Intel® Ethernet Connection I219

Datasheet

Client Connectivity Division (CCD)

PRODUCT FEATURES

General

- 10 BASE-T IEEE 802.3 specification compliance
- 100 BASE-TX IEEE 802.3 specification compliance
- 1000 BASE-T IEEE 802.3 specification compliance
- Energy Efficient Ethernet (EEE)
- IEEE 802.3az support [Low Power Idle (LPI) mode]
- IEEE 802.3u auto-negotiation conformance
- Supports carrier extension (half duplex)
- Loopback modes for diagnostics
- Advanced digital baseline wander correction
- Automatic MDI/MDIX crossover at all speeds of operation
- Automatic polarity correction
- MDC/MDIO management interface
- Flexible filters in PHY to reduce integrated LAN controller power
- Smart speed operation for automatic speed reduction on faulty cable plants
- PMA loopback capable (no echo cancel)
- 802.1as/1588 conformance
- Power Optimizer Support
- Intel® Stable Image Platform Program (SIPP)
- Network proxy/ARP Offload support
- Up to 32 programmable filters
- No support for Gb/s half-duplex operation

Security & Manageability

- Intel® vPro support with appropriate Intel chipset components

Performance

- Jumbo Frames (up to 9 kB)
- 802.1Q & 802.1p
- Receive Side Scaling (RSS)
- Two Queues (Tx & Rx)

Power

- Ultra Low Power at cable disconnect (<1 mW) enables platform support for connected standby
- Reduced power consumption during normal operation and power down modes
- Integrated Intel® Auto Connect Battery Saver (ACBS)
- Single-pin LAN Disable for easier BIOS implementation
- Fully integrated Switching Voltage Regulator (iSVR)
- Low Power Link-Up (LPLU)

MAC/PHY Interconnect

- PCIe-based interface for active state operation (S0 state)
- SMBus-based interface for host and management traffic (Sx low power state)

Package/Design

- 48-pin package, 6 x 6 mm with a 0.4 mm lead pitch and an Exposed Pad* for ground
- Three configurable LED outputs
- Integrated MDI interface termination resistors to reduce BOM costs
- Reduced BOM cost by sharing SPI flash with PCH

Revision 2.02
May 2015

LEGAL

Revision History

Revision	Date	Comments
2.02	May 2015	Updated title page.
2.01	April 2015	Revised sections: • 10.3.1.9 • 10.3.1.14 Revised table 12-12, 12-13, 13-14, and 13-15.
2.0	February 2015	• Initial Release (Intel Public).[1]
0.9	January 2015	• Updated Title Page (General Product Features). • Flexible Filters changed from 16 to 32 (Section 7.4.1.4.1.8). • Added Non-Volatile Memory (NVM) map (Section 10.0).
0.7	July 2014	Revised sections: • 11.2.1 • 11.2.1.2 • 11.3 • 11.20.3 • 11.20.15 • 11.21 • 11.23 • 12.2 • 12.4 • 12.2.1.2 • 12.21.3 • 12.21.15 • 12.23
0.5	March 3, 2014	Initial release (Intel Confidential)

1. There have been no releases between revision 0.9 and revision 2.0.

NOTE: ***This page intentionally left blank.***

Contents

NOTE: ***This page intentionally left blank.***

1.0 Introduction

1.1 Overview

The Intel® Ethernet Connect I219 (I219) is a single-port Gigabit Ethernet Physical Layer Transceiver (PHY). It connects to an integrated Media Access Controller (MAC) through a dedicated interconnect. The I219 supports operation at 10/100/1000 Mb/s data rates. The PHY circuitry provides a standard IEEE 802.3 Ethernet interface for 10BASE-T, 100BASE-TX, and 1000BASE-T applications (802.3, 802.3u, and 802.3ab). The I219 also supports the Energy Efficient Ethernet (EEE) 802.az specification.

The I219 is packaged in a small footprint QFN package. Package size is 6 x 6 mm with a 0.4 mm lead pitch and a height of 0.85 mm, making it very attractive for small form-factor platforms.

The I219 interfaces with its MAC through two interfaces: PCIe-based and SMBus. The PCIe (main) interface is used for all link speeds when the system is in an active state (S0) while the SMBus is used only when the system is in a low power state (Sx). In SMBus mode, the link speed is reduced to 10 Mb/s (dependent on low power options). The PCIe interface incorporates two aspects: a PCIe SerDes (electrically) and a custom logic protocol.

Note: The I219 PCIe interface is not PCIe compliant. It operates at half of the PCI Express* (PCIe*) Specification v1.1 (2.5 GT/s) speed. In this datasheet the term PCIe-based is interchangeable with PCIe. There is no design layout differences between normal PCIe and the I219's PCIe-based interface.

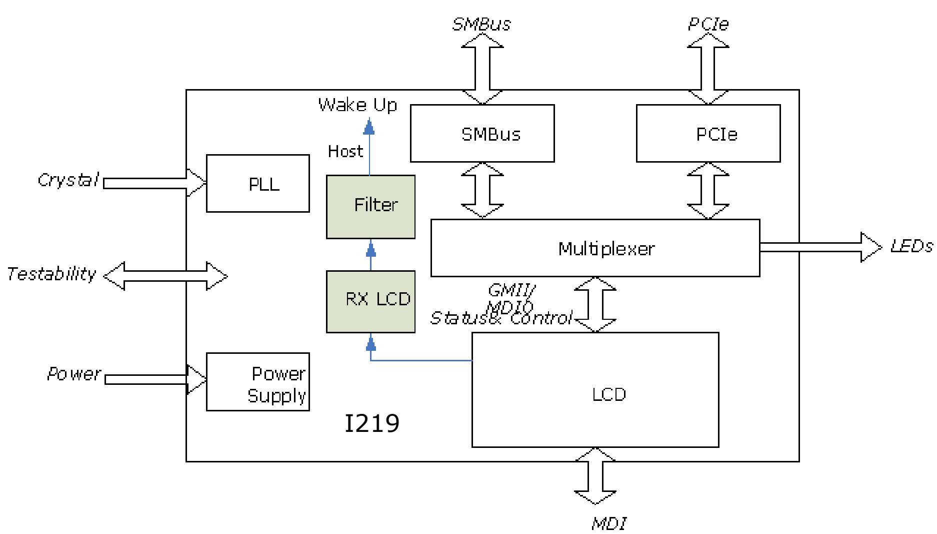


Figure 1-1 I219 Block Diagram

1.2 Main Flows

The I219 main interfaces are PCIe and SMBus on the host side and the MDI interface on the link side. Transmit traffic is received from the MAC device through either PCIe or SMBus on the host interconnect and then transmitted on the MDI link. Receive traffic arrives on the MDI link and transferred to the integrated LAN controller through either the PCIe or SMBus interconnects.

The integrated LAN controller and system software control I219 functionality through two mechanisms:

- The I219 configuration registers are mapped into the MDIO space and can be accessed by the integrated LAN controller through the PCIe or SMBus interconnects.
- The MDIO traffic is embedded in specific fields in SMBus packets or carried by special packets over the PCIe encoded interconnect as defined by the custom protocol.

Specific flows are described in other sections of this document:

- The power-up flow is described in Section 5.1.
- Reset flows are described in Section 5.2.
- Power delivery options are described in Section 6.2.
- Power management is described in Section 6.3.

1.3 References

- Information Technology - Telecommunication & Information Exchange Between Systems - LAN/MAN - Specific Requirements - Part 3: Carrier Sense Multiple Access with Collision Detection (CSMA/CD) Access Method and Physical Layer Specifications, IEEE Standard No.: 802.3-2008.
- *Intel® Ethernet Controllers Loopback Modes, Intel Corporation*
- Energy Efficient Ethernet (EEE) 802.az specification.
- SMBus specification revision 2.0.

2.0 Interconnects

2.1 Introduction

The I219 implements two interconnects to the integrated LAN controller:

- **PCIe** — A high-speed SerDes interface using PCIe electrical signaling at half speed while keeping the custom logical protocol for active state operation mode.
- **System Management Bus (SMBus)** — A very low speed connection for low power state mode for manageability communication only. At this low power state mode the Ethernet link speed is reduced to 10 Mb/s.

Table 2-1 I219 Interconnect Modes

System	LAN Connected Device	
	SMBus	PCIe
S0 and PHY Power Down	Not Used	Idle
S0 and Idle or Link Discovery	Not Used	Idle
S0 and Link in Low Power Idle (LPI)	Not Used	Idle
S0 and active	Not Used	Active
Sx	Active	Power-down
Sx and DMoff	Active	Power-down

The I219 automatically switches the in-band traffic between PCIe and SMBus based on the system power state.

2.2 PCIe-Based

Note: The I219 PCIe interface is not PCIe compliant. It operates at half of the PCI Express* (PCIe*) Specification v1.1 (2.5 GT/s) speed. In this document the term PCIe-based is interchangeable with PCIe. There are no design layout differences between normal PCIe and the LAN-connected device's (LCD) PCIe-based interface. Standard PCIe validation tools cannot be used to validate this interface. Refer to Section 11.4.4 for PCIe-based specifications.

2.2.1 PCIe Interface Signals

The signals used to connect between the integrated LAN Controller and the PHY in this mode are:

- Serial differential pair running at 1.25 Gb/s for Rx.
- Serial differential pair running at 1.25 Gb/s for Tx.
- 100 MHz differential clock input to the PHY running at 100 MHz.
- Power and clock good indication to the PHY PE_RSTn.
- Clock control through CLKREQn.

2.2.2 PCIe Operation and Channel Behavior

The I219 only runs at 1250 Mb/s KX (PCIe-based) speed, which is half of the gen1 2.5 Gb/s PCIe frequency. To operate with KX only devices, each of the PCIe root ports in the PCH-integrated MAC have the ability to run at the KX rate. There is no need to implement a mechanism to detect that a KX only device is attached. The port configuration (if any), attached to a KX only device, is pre-loaded from NVM. The selected port adjusts the transmitter to run at the KX rate and does not need to be PCIe compliant.

Packets transmitted and received over the PCIe interface are full Ethernet packets and not PCIe transaction/link/physical layer packets.

After the PCIe power-up sequence completes, each transmitter starts transmitting idle symbols and the receiver acquires synchronization as specified in 802.3z.

2.2.2.1 PCIe In-Band Messages

In-band messages are used to transfer control information between the I219 and the integrated LAN Controller. The I219 only initiates PHY status in-bands and then waits for an acknowledgment. For each in-band message on PCIe, there is an equivalent message on the SMBus. As a result, if an interface switch took place before an acknowledgment was received, the equivalent message is sent on the other interface.

2.2.2.1.1 MDIO Access Packet Transmitted by Integrated LAN Controller

This in-band message is equivalent to the MtP Configuration command on the SMBus.

Byte	Description
Special MDIO Symbol	/K28.1/
Register Address and Controls	Bits 4:0 = Register address Bit 5: 0b = Read access 1b = Write access Bit 6: 0b = Command Bit 7: 0b = MDIO register
1st Data Byte	MSB data byte if write. Must be 0b if read.
2nd Data Byte	LSB data byte if write. Must be 0b if read.
PHY Address	Bits 4:0 = PHY address Bits 7:5 = Reserved (0b)
CRC-8 Byte	CRC of in-band packet excluding the K28.1 special symbol.

2.2.2.1.2 MDIO Access Acknowledge/Response Packet Transmitted by PHY

This in-band message is equivalent to the PtM Configuration Acknowledge command on the SMBus.

Byte	Description
Special MDIO Symbol	/K28.1/
Register Address and Controls	Bits 4:0 = Register address Bit 5: 0b = Read access 1b = Write access Bit 6: 1b = Acknowledge Bit 7: 0b = MDIO register
1st Data Byte	Data MSB.
2nd Data Byte	Data LSB.
Reserved Byte	Reserved byte (must be 0b).
CRC-8 Byte	CRC of in-band packet excluding the K28.1 special symbol.

2.2.2.1.3 Status Packet from PHY

This in-band message is equivalent to the PtM PHY Status command on the SMBus. The status command is sent by the I219 on every status change at the PHY side or when a timeout defined in the In-Band Control register has expired. The I219 re-transmits the Status command if no acknowledge arrived after a time out defined in the PCIe Diagnostic register has expired.

Byte	Description
Special MDIO Symbol	/K28.1/
Register Address and Controls	Bits 5:0 = Reserved (must be 0x0) Bit 6 = 0b Bit 7: 1b = Status
1st Data Byte	Bit 0 = K1 entry request Bit 1 = TX Off (MAC back pressure required) Bit 2 = EI entry request Bit 3 = Reserved (must be 0b) Bit 4 = Reserved Bit 5 = Inband Host WoL indication Bits 7:6 = Reserved (must be 0x0)
2nd Data Byte	Bits 1:0 = Speed: 00b = 10 Mb/s 01b = 100 Mb/s 10b = 1000 Mb/s 11b = Reserved Bit 2 = Duplex mode: 0b = Half duplex 1b = Full duplex Bit 3 = PHY Link status: 0b = Link down 1b = Link up Bit 4 = PHY cable disconnected Bit 5 = GLCI link status: 0b = Link down 1b = Link up Bit 6 = Interrupt request (Not used) Bit 7 = Reset complete
Reserved Byte	Reserved byte (must be 0b).
CRC-8 Byte	CRC of in-band packet excluding the K28.1 special symbol.

2.2.2.1.4 Acknowledge Packet from the Integrated LAN Controller

This in-band message is equivalent to the MtP PHY Status Acknowledge command on the SMBus.

Byte	Description
Special MDIO Symbol	/K28.1/
Register Address and Controls	Bits 5:0 = Reserved (must be 0x0) Bit 6: 1b = Acknowledge Bit 7: 1b = Status
1st Data Byte	Bit 0 = K1 entry request Bit 1 = TX Off (MAC back pressure required) Bit 2 = EI entry request Bit 3 = Reserved (must be 0b) Bit 4 = Reserved Bit 5 = Inband Host WoL indication Bits 7:6 = Reserved (must be 0x0)
2nd Data Byte	Bits 1:0 =Speed: 00b = 10 Mb/s 01b = 100 Mb/s 10b = 1000 Mb/s 11b = Reserved Bit 2 = Duplex mode: 0b = Half duplex 1b = Full duplex Bit 3 = PHY Link status: 0b = Link down 1b = Link up Bit 4 = PHY cable disconnected Bit 5 = GLCI link status: 0b = Link down 1b = Link up Bit 6 = Interrupt request (Not used) Bit 7 = Reset complete
Reserved Byte	Reserved byte (must be 0b).
CRC-8 Byte	CRC of in-band packet excluding the K28.1 special symbol.

2.2.2.1.5 Status Packet from the Integrated LAN Controller

This in-band message is equivalent to the MtP Control command on the SMBus.

Byte	Description
Special MDIO Symbol	/K28.1/
Register Address and Controls	Bits 5:0 = Reserved (must be 0x0) Bit 6 = 0b Bit 7: 1b = Status
1st Data Byte	Bit 0 = K1 entry request Bit 1 = XOFF request Bit 2 = EI entry request Bit 3 = XON request Bits 5:4 = Reserved Bits 7:6 = Reserved (must be 0x0)
2nd Data Byte	Bits 3:0 = MAC LED Status (not used). Bits 5:4 = Power saving D-states. Bit 6 = Power down. Bit 7 = Port Reset.
Reserved Byte	Reserved byte (must be 0b).
CRC-8 Byte	CRC of in-band packet excluding the K28.1 special symbol.

2.2.2.1.6 Acknowledge Packet from the PHY

Byte	Description
Special MDIO Symbol	/K28.1/
Register Address and Controls	Bits 5:0 = Reserved (must be 0x0) Bit 6: 1b = Acknowledge Bit 7: 1b = Status
1st Data Byte	Bit 7:0 = Reserved (must be 0x0)
2nd Data Byte	Bit 7:0 = Reserved (must be 0x0)
Reserved Byte	Reserved byte (must be 0b).
CRC-8 Byte	CRC of in-band packet excluding the K28.1 special symbol.

2.3 SMBus

2.3.1 Overview

SMBus is a low speed (100 kHz/400 kHz/1000 kHz) serial bus used to connect various components in a system. SMBus is used as an interface to pass traffic between the I219 and the integrated LAN Controller when the system is in a low power Sx state. The interface is also used to enable the integrated LAN Controller to configure the I219 as well as passing in-band information between them.

The SMBus uses two primary signals to communicate: SMBCLK and SMBDAT. Both of these signals are open drain with board-level pull-ups.

The SMBus protocol includes various types of message protocols composed of individual bytes. The message protocols supported by the I219 are described in the relevant sections.

For further details on SMBus behavior, refer to the SMBus specification.

2.3.1.1 SMBus Channel Behavior

The SMBus specification defines the maximum frequency of the SMBus as 100 kHz or 1000 kHz. When operating at 1000 kHz, the SMBus specification parameters are defined by the I^2C specification.

To change the I219's SMBus frequency to 1000 kHz, bit 12,8 in the SMBus Address register (register 26, address 01, page 0) should be set to 10b. For details, refer to Section 9.5.8.3.

2.3.1.2 SMBus Addressing

The I219's address is assigned using SMBus ARP protocol. The default SMBus address is 0xC8.

2.3.1.3 Bus Time Outs

The I219 can detect (as a master or a slave) an SMBCLK time out on the main SMBus. If the SMBus clock line is held low for less than 25 ms, the I219 does not abort the transaction. If the SMBus clock line is held low for 25 ms or longer, the I219 aborts the transaction.

As a slave, the I219 detects the time out and goes into an idle state. In idle, the slave releases the SMB_CLK and SMB_DATA lines. Any data that was received before the time out might have been processed depending on the transaction.

As a master, the I219 detects a time out and issues a STOP on the SMBus at the next convenient opportunity and then brings the SMBus back to idle (releases SMB_CLK and SMB_DATA). Any master transaction that the I219 detects a time out on, is aborted.

2.3.1.4 Bus Hangs

Although uncommon, SMBus bus hangs can happen in a system. The catalyst for the hang is typically an unexpected, asynchronous reset or noise coupled onto the SMBus. Slaves can contribute to SMBus hangs by not implementing the SMBus time outs as specified in SMBus 2.0 specification. Masters or host masters can contribute to SMBus hangs by not detecting the failures and by not attempting to correct the bus hangs.

Because of the potential bus hang scenario, the I219 has the capability of detecting a hung bus. If SMB_CLK or SMB_DATA are stuck low for more than 35 ms, the I219 forces the bus to idle (both SMB_CLK and SMB_DATA set), if it is the cause of the bus hang.

2.3.1.5 Packet Error Code (PEC) Support

PEC is defined in the SMBus 2.0 specification. It is an extra byte at the end of the SMBus transaction, which is a CRC-8 calculated on all of the preceding bytes (not including ACKs, NACKs, STARTs, or STOPs) in the SMBus transaction. The polynomial for this CRC-8 is:

$$x8 + x2 + x + 1$$

The PEC calculation is reset when any of the following occurs:

- A STOP condition is detected on the host SMBus.
- An SMBus hang is detected on the host SMBus.
- The SMBCLK is detected high for ~50 μs.

2.3.1.6 SMBus ARP Functionality

The I219 supports the SMBus ARP protocol as defined in the SMBus 2.0 specification. The I219 is a persistent slave address device, meaning its SMBus address is valid after power up (constant 0xC8). The I219 supports all SMBus ARP commands defined in the SMBus specification, both general and directed.

2.3.1.6.1 SMBus ARP Flow

SMBus ARP flow is based on the status of two flags:

- **AV** (Address Valid) — This flag is set when the I219 has a valid SMBus address.\
- **AR** (Address Resolved) — This flag is set when the I219 SMBus address is resolved (SMBus address was assigned by the SMBus ARP process).

Note: These flags are internal I219 flags and are not shown to external SMBus devices.

Since the I219 is a Persistent SMBus Address (PSA) device, the AV flag is always set, while the AR flag is cleared after power up until the SMBus ARP process completes. Since AV is always set, it means that the I219 always has a valid SMBus address.

When the SMBus master wants to start a SMBus ARP process, it resets (in terms of ARP functionality) all the devices on the SMBus by issuing either Prepare to ARP or Reset Device commands. When the I219 accepts one of these commands, it clears its AR flag (if set from previous SMBus ARP process), but not its AV flag; the current SMBus address remains valid until the end of the SMBus ARP process.

With the AR flag cleared, the I219 answers the following SMBus ARP transactions that are issued by the master. The SMBus master then issues a Get UDID command (General or Directed) to identify the devices on the SMBus. The I219 responds to the Directed command every time and to the General command only if its AR flag is not set. After a Get UDID command, the master assigns the I219 an SMBus address by issuing an Assign Address command. The I219 checks whether the UDID matches its own UDID and if matched, switches its SMBus address to the address assigned by the command (byte 17). After accepting the Assign Address command, the AR flag is set, and from this point on (as long as the AR flag is set) the I219 does not respond to the Get UDID General command, while all other commands should be processed even if the AR flag is set. Figure 2 shows the SMBus ARP behavior of the I219.

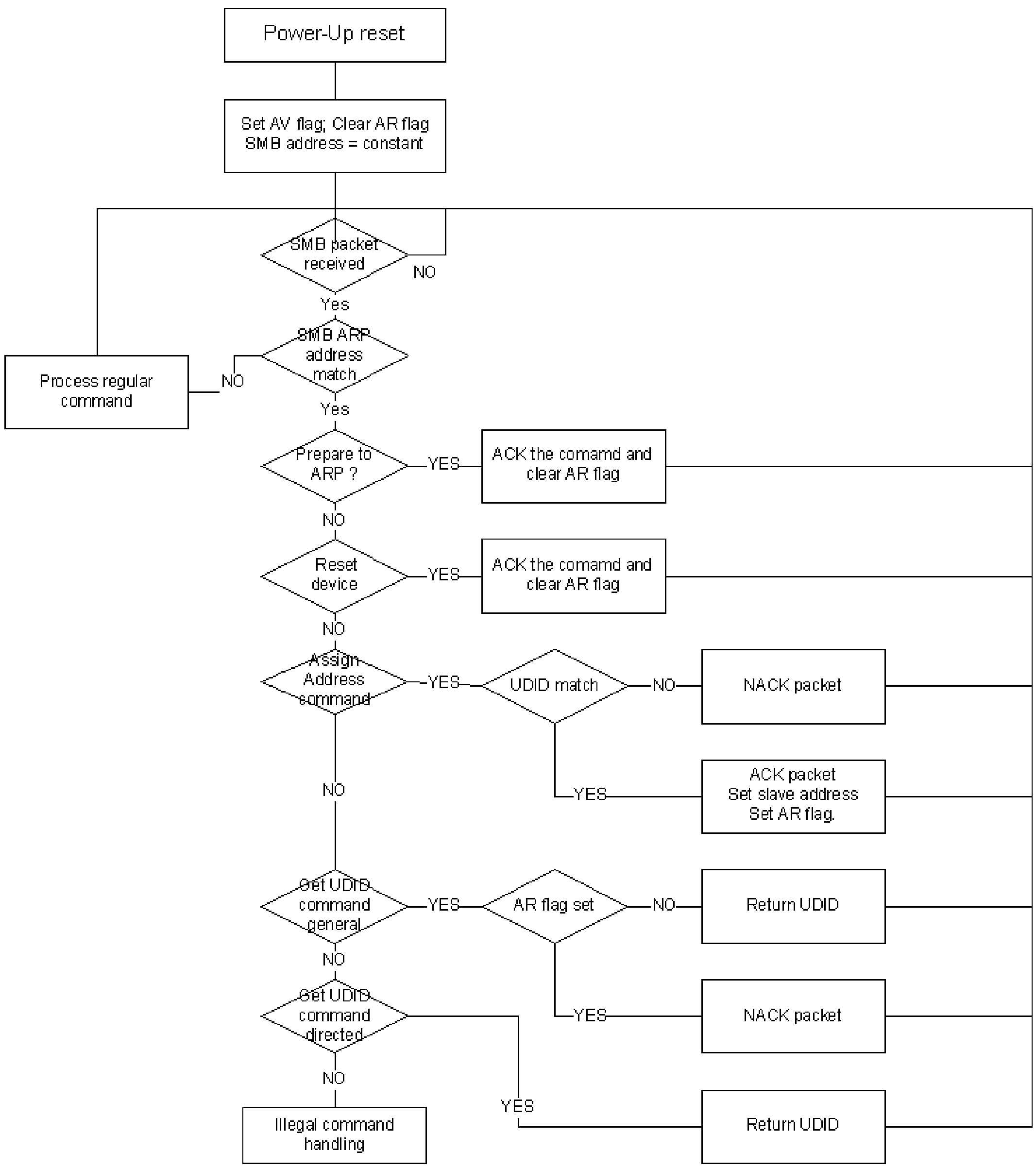


Figure 2-1 SMBus ARP Flow

2.3.1.6.2 SMBus ARP UDID Content

The Unique Device Identifier (UDID) provides a mechanism to isolate each device for the purpose of address assignment. Each device has a unique identifier. The 128-bit number is comprised of the following fields:

1 Byte	1 Byte	2 Bytes	2 Bytes	2 Bytes	2 Bytes	2 Bytes	4 Bytes
Device Capabilities	**Version / Revision**	**Vendor ID**	**Device ID**	**Interface**	**Subsystem Vendor ID**	**Subsystem Device ID**	**Vendor Specific ID**
See below	See below	0x8086	0x10D4	0x0004	0x0000	0x0000	See below
MSB							LSB

Where:

- **Vendor ID** — The device manufacturer's ID as assigned by the SBS Implementer’s' Forum or the PCI SIG. Constant value: 0x8086.
- **Device ID** — The device ID as assigned by the device manufacturer (identified by the Vendor ID field). value for the LAN Connected device is constant: 0x10D4.
- **Interface** — Identifies the protocol layer interfaces supported over the SMBus connection by the device (in this case, SMBus Version 2.0). Constant value: 0x0004.
- **Subsystem Fields** — These fields are not supported and return zeros.
- **Device Capabilities** — Dynamic and persistent address, PEC support bit:

7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Address Type		Reserved	Reserved	Reserved	Reserved	Reserved	PEC Supported
0b	1b	0b	0b	0b	0b	0b	1b
MSB							LSB

- **Version / Revision** — UDID Version 1, Silicon Revision:

7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reserved	Reserved	UDID Version			Silicon Revision ID		
0b	0b	001b			See below		
MSB							LSB

- **Silicon Revision ID**:

Silicon Version	Revision ID
A0	000b

- **Vendor Specific ID** — Four bytes - constant 0x44332211:

1 Byte	1 Byte	1 Byte	1 Byte
44	33	22	1x[1]
MSB			LSB

1. Bit 0 value is defined by the value sampled at reset on GPIO[0]

2.3.1.7 SMBus ARP Transactions

All SMBus ARP transactions include a PEC byte. For the layout of these transactions refer to the SMBus 2.0 specification.

Supported SMBus ARP transactions:

- Prepare to ARP
- Reset Device (General and Directed)
- Assign Address
- Get UDID (General and Directed)

2.3.2 SMBus Pass Trough (PT)

This section describes the SMBus transactions supported as PT between the integrated LAN Controller and the I219. All traffic between the I219 and the integrated LAN Controller is in network order (the MSB is sent first).

2.3.2.1 Receive Flow

The maximum SMBus fragment length is configurable and can either be 32 bytes or 64 bytes. The default value is 32 bytes. The incoming packets are divided into fragments, where the I219 uses the maximum fragment size allowed in each fragment. The data of the packet is transferred using the Receive TCO packet transaction as described in Section 2.3.4.1.1.

Any time out on the SMBus results in discarding the entire packet. Any NACK by the integrated LAN Controller on one of the I219 receive bytes causes the packet to be retransmitted up to four times. If after four times the packet fails to be transmitted, it is silently discarded.

The maximum size of the received packet is limited by the I219 hardware to 1522 bytes. Packets larger then 1522 bytes are silently discarded.

2.3.2.2 Transmit Flow

The I219 is used as a channel for transmitting packets from the integrated LAN Controller to the network link. The network packet is transferred from the integrated LAN Controller over the SMBus (starting with a preamble), and then, when fully received by the I219, it is transmitted over the network link.

The I219 supports packets up to an Ethernet packet length of 1522 bytes. SMBus transactions are configurable up to a 64-byte length, which means that packets can be transferred over the SMBus in more than one fragment. Fragments within a packet are marked with the F and L flags. The I219 does not change any field in the transmitted packet. A packet bigger than 1522 bytes is silently discarded by the integrated LAN Controller and not sent to the I219.

If the network link is down when the I219 is receiving SMBus fragments of the packet, it silently discards the packet. The transmit SMBus transaction is described in Section 2.3.3.1.1.

2.3.2.2.1 Transmit Errors in Sequence Handling

Once a packet is transferred over the SMBus from the integrated LAN Controller to the I219, the F and L flag should follow specific rules. The F flag defines that this is the first fragment of the packet, and the L flag defines that the transaction contains the last fragment of the packet.

Table 2-2 Flag Options in Transmit Packet Transactions

Previous	Current	Action / Notes
Last	First	Accept both.
Last	Not First	Error for current transaction. All fragments, until one with the F flag set, are discarded, unless the current fragment is a Single.
Not Last	First	Error for the previous transaction. Previous packet is sent with a bad CRC. No abort status is asserted, unless the previous fragment is a Single.
Not Last	Not First	Process the current transaction. In case of Single after Middle error for the previous transaction and process the current transaction.

Note: Since every other Block Write command in the messaging protocol has both first and last flags off, they cause flushing any pending transmit fragments that were previously received. In other words, when running the transmit flow, no other Block Write transactions are allowed in between the fragments.

2.3.2.3 Concurrent SMBus Transactions

Concurrent SMBus transactions (receive, transmit and configuration read/write) on opposite directions are allowed and there is no limitation for it. Transmit fragments can be sent between receive fragments and configuration Read/Write commands. Acknowledges can also be issued between receive and transmit fragments in the opposite direction.

2.3.3 Slave Transactions

2.3.3.1 SMBus Transactions (Integrated LAN Controller to the I219)

Table 2-3 lists the slave SMBus transactions supported by the I219.

Table 2-3 SMBus Slave Transactions

Command	Transaction	Command		Fragmentation	Section
Transmit Packet	Block Write	First Middle Last Single	0x84 0x04 0x44 0xC4	Multiple Multiple Multiple Single	Table 2.3.3.1.1
MtP Control	Block Write	Single	0xC3	Single	Table 2.3.3.1.2
MtP Status Acknowledge	Block Write	Single	0xC3	Single	Table 2.3.3.1.3
MtP Configuration	Block Write	Single	0xC3	Single	Table 2.3.3.1.4

2.3.3.1.1 Transmit Packet Command

The transmit packet fragments have the following format:

Function	Command	Byte Count	Data 1	...	Data N
Transmit first fragment	0x84	N	Packet Data MSB	...	Packet Data LSB
Transmit middle fragment	0x04				
Transmit last fragment	0x44				
Transmit single fragment	0xC4				

If the overall packet length is bigger than 1522 bytes, the packet is silently discarded by the integrated LAN Controller.

2.3.3.1.2 MtP Control Command

The MtP Control command is a single fragment command enabling the integrated LAN Controller to send messages to the I219 informing status changes or sending directed control commands (not through registers).

MtP Control Command Format:

Function	Command	Byte Count	Data 1	Data 2	Data 3	Data 4
Control	0xC3	4	Address and Control	Command 1st Byte	Command 2nd Byte	Reserved

Address and Control:

Field	Bit(s)	Description
Reserved	5:0	Reserved. Must be set to 0x0.
CMD_ACK	6	Command/acknowledge indication. This bit should be set to 0b indicating command.
CFG_CTL	7	Configuration/control indication. This bit should be set to 1b indicating control/status.

Command 1st Byte:

Field	Bit(s)	Description
Reserved	7:0	Reserved.

Command 2nd Byte:

Field	Bit(s)	Description
PINSTOP	0	Clear the LANWAKE# pin indication.
Reserved	5:1	Reserved.
PWDN	6	Power down.
RST	7	Port reset.

2.3.3.1.3 MtP PHY Status Acknowledge Command

The MtP PHY Status Acknowledge command is a single fragment command sent by the integrated LAN Controller as an acknowledge to the I219’s PtM Status Command.

MtP Status Command Format:

Function	Command	Byte Count	Data 1	Data 2	Data 3	Data 4
Status	0xC3	4	Address and Control	PHY Status 1st Byte	PHY Status 2nd Byte	Reserved

Address and Control:

Field	Bit(s)	Description
Reserved	5:0	Reserved. Must be set to 0x0.
CMD_ACK	6	Command/acknowledge indication. This bit should be set to 1b indicating acknowledge.
CFG_CTL	7	Configuration/control indication. This bit should be set to 1b indicating control/status.

PHY Status 1st Byte:

Field	Bit(s)	Description
Reserved	4:0	Reserved.
Host WoL	5	Inband Host WoL indication.
Reserved	7:6	Reserved.

PHY Status 2nd Byte:

Field	Bit(s)	Description
SPD	1:0	Ethernet Link Speed: 00b = 10 Mb/s 01b = 100 Mb/s 10b = 1000 Mb/s 11b = Reserved
DPX	2	Duplex Mode: 0b = Half duplex 1b = Full Duplex
ELINK	3	Ethernet Link Status: 0b = Link down 1b = Link up

Field	Bit(s)	Description
CDIS	4	Ethernet cable disconnected.
Reserved (KLINK)	5	PCIe link status (not used).
Reserved (INT)	6	Interrupt request (not used).
RSTC	7	Reset complete.

2.3.3.1.4 MtP Configuration Command

The Configuration command is a single fragment command enabling the integrated LAN Controller access to all I219 registers over the SMBus link.

MtP Configuration Command Format:

Function	Command	Byte Count	Data 1	Data 2	Data 3	Data 4	
Configuration	0xC3	4	Address and Control	MSB Data	LSB Data	Reserved[1]	PHY Address

1. Bits 7:5

Address and Control:

Field	Bit(s)	Description
Add	4:0	Register address.
RW	5	Read/Write indication: 0b = Indicates read access. 1b = Indicates write access.
CMD_ACK	6	Command/acknowledge indication. This bit should be set to 0b indicating Command.
CFG_CTL	7	Configuration/control indication. This bit should be set to 0b indicating configuration.

2.3.4 Master Transactions

2.3.4.1 SMBus Transactions (I219 to the integrated LAN Controller)

To avoid starvation on the SMBus in the opposite direction, the I219 adds a byte-time idle between any two fragments it sends.

Table 2-4 lists the master SMBus transactions supported by the I219.

Table 2-4 SMBus Master Transactions

Command	Transaction	Command		Fragmentation	Section
Receive Packet	Block Write	First Middle Last Single	0x90 0x10 0x50 0xD0	Multiple Multiple Multiple Single	Table 2.3.4.1.1
PtM Status	Block Write	Single	0xD3	Single	Table 2.3.4.1.2
PtM Configuration Acknowledge	Block Write	Single	0xD3	Single	Table 2.3.4.1.3
PtM WU	Block Write	Single	0xD5	Single	Table 2.3.4.1.4

2.3.4.1.1 Receive Packet Transaction

When the I219 has a packet to deliver to the integrated LAN Controller, it should begin issuing Receive packet transaction commands using the Block Write protocol. The packet can be delivered in more than one SMBus fragment, and the integrated LAN Controller should follow the fragments order.

The opcode can have these values:

- 0x90 - First fragment
- 0x10 - Middle fragment
- 0x50 - Last fragment of the packet
- 0xD0 - Single fragment packet

The receive packet fragments have the following format:

Function	Byte Count	Data 1 (Op-Code)	Data 12	...	Data N
Receive TCO first fragment	N	90	Packet Data Byte	...	Packet Data Byte
Receive TCO middle fragment		10			
Receive TCO last fragment		50			
Receive TCO single fragment		D0			

2.3.4.1.2 PtM Status Command

The PtM Status command is a single fragment command sent by the I219 on every status change at the PHY side, or when a time out defined in the In-Band Control register has expired. The I219 re-transmits the Status command if no acknowledge arrived after a time out defined in the PCIe Diagnostic register has expired. If after 32 retries no acknowledge arrived, the I219 aborts this command and continues with the next operation.

PtM Control Command Format:

Function	Command	Byte Count	Data 1	Data 2	Data 3	Data 4
Status	0xD3	4	Address and Control	PHY Status 1st Byte	PHY Status 2nd Byte	Reserved

Address and Control:

Field	Bit(s)	Description
Reserved	5:0	Reserved. Must be set to 0x0.
CMD_ACK	6	Command/acknowledge indication. This bit should be set to 0b indicating command.
CFG_CTL	7	Configuration/control indication. This bit should be set to 1b indicating control/status.

PHY Status 1st Byte:

Field	Bit(s)	Description
Reserved	0	Reserved. Must be st to 0b.
Reserved	1	Reserved.
Reserved	3:2	Reserved. Must be set to 0x0.
Reserved	4	Reserved.
Host WoL	5	Host WoL indication.
Reserved		Reserved. Must be set to 0x0.

PHY Status 2nd Byte:

Field	Bit(s)	Description
SPD	1:0	Ethernet Link Speed: 00b = 10 Mb/s 01b = 100 Mb/s 10b = 1000 Mb/s 11b = Reserved
DPX	2	Duplex Mode: 0b = Half duplex 1b = Full Duplex
ELINK	3	Ethernet Link Status: 0b = Link down 1b = Link up
CDIS	4	Ethernet cable disconnected.
Reserved (KLINK)	5	PCIe link status (not used).
Reserved (INT)	6	Interrupt request (not used).
RSTC	7	Reset complete.

2.3.4.1.3 PtM Configuration Acknowledge Command

The Configuration Acknowledge command is a single fragment command enabling the I219 to acknowledge the integrated LAN Controller access to I219 registers over the SMBus link.

MtP Configuration Command Format:

Function	Command	Byte Count	Data 1	Data 2	Data 3	Data 4	
Configuration	0xD3	4	Address and Control	MSB Data	LSB Data	Reserved[1]	PHY Address

1. Bits 7:5

Address and Control:

Field	Bit(s)	Description
Add	4:0	Register address.
RW	5	Read/Write indication: 0b = Indicates read acknowledge. 1b = Indicates write acknowledge.
CMD_ACK	6	Command/acknowledge indication. This bit should be set to 1b indicating Acknowledge.
CFG_CTL	7	Configuration/control indication. This bit should be set to 0b indicating configuration.

2.3.4.1.4 PtM Wake Up Message

The host and Manageability Engine (ME) wake up message is a single fragment message indicating to the integrated LAN Controller that the PHY received a wake up packet/event that should cause both the host and ME to wake up.

Host and ME Wake Up Message Format:

Function	Command	Byte Count	Data 1
Wake Up	0xD5	1	Wake Up Control

Wake Up Control:

Field	Bit(s)	Description
Host Wake Up	0	Host wakeup indication.
ME Wake Up	1	ME wakeup indication.
Reserved	7:2	Reserved.

2.4 Transitions Between SMBus and PCIe interfaces

2.4.1 Switching from SMBus to PCIe

Communication between the integrated LAN Controller and the I219 is done through the SMBus each time the system is in a low power state (Sx); PE_RST_N signal is low. The integrated LAN Controller/PHY interface is needed while the ME is still active or to enable host wake up from the I219.

Possible states for activity over the SMBus:

- After power on (G3 to S5).
- On system standby (Sx).

While in this state, the SMBus is used to transfer traffic, configuration, control and status between the ME through the integrated LAN Controller and the I219.

The switching from the SMBus to PCIe is done when the PE_RSTn signal is high.

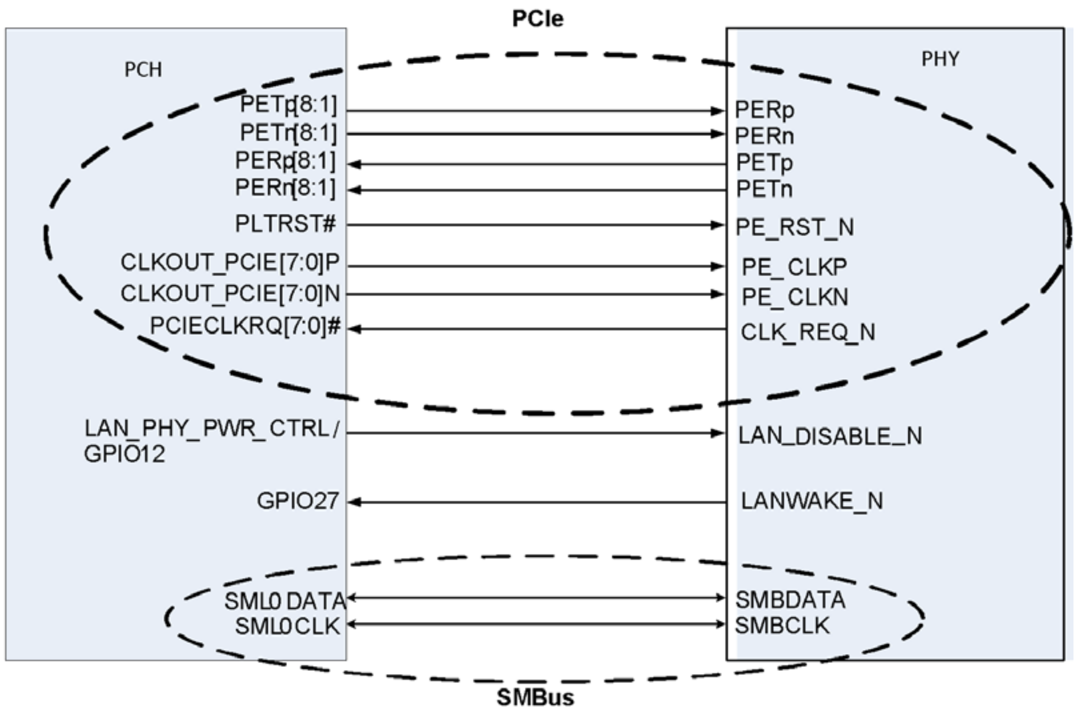
- Any transmit/receive packet that is not completed when PE_RSTn is asserted is discarded.
- Any in-band message that was sent over the SMBus and was not acknowledged is re-transmitted over PCIe.

2.4.2 Switching from PCIe to SMBus

The communication between the integrated LAN Controller and the I219 is done through PCIe each time the system is in active power state (S0); PE_RSTn signal is high. Switching the communication to SMBus is only needed for ME activity or to enable host wake up in low power states and is controlled by the ME/PMC.

The switching from PCIe to SMBus is done when the PE_RSTn signal is low.

- Any transmit/receive packet that is not completed when PE_RSTn goes to 0b is discarded.
- Any in-band message that was sent over PCIe and was not acknowledged is retransmitted over SMBus.



Notes:

1. Not all PCH PCIe ports can be used for the I219. Refer to the SkyLake/Greenlow/Purley EDS documentation for the specific ports that can be used with the I219.
2. Any CLKOUT_PCIE and PCIECLKRQ ports can be used to connect to the I219. These can be selected using the FITC tool.
3. PETp/n, PERp/n, PE_CLKp/n should be routed as a differential pair as indicated in the PCIe specification.
4. Refer to the I219 reference schematics and design checklists for more details.

Figure 2-2 PCIe/SMBus Interface

3.0 Pin Interface

3.1 Pin Assignment

The I219 is packaged in a 48-pin package, 6 x 6 mm with a 0.4 mm lead pitch. There are 48 pins on the periphery and a die pad (Exposed Pad*) for ground.

3.1.1 Signal Type Definitions

Signal Type	Definition
In	Input is a standard input-only signal.
I	A standard input-only signal.
Out (O)	Totem pole output is a standard active driver.
T/s	Tri-state is a bi-directional, tri-state input/output pin.
S/t/s	Sustained tri-state is an active low tri-state signal owned and driven by one and only one agent at a time. The agent that drives an s/t/s pin low must drive it high for at least one clock before letting it float. A new agent cannot start driving an s/t/s signal any sooner than one clock after the previous owner tri-states it.
O/d	Open drain enables multiple devices to share as a wire-OR.
Analog	Analog input/output signal.
A-in	Analog input signal.
A-out	Analog output signal.
B	Input bias.

3.1.2 PCIe Interface Pins (8)

Pin Name	Pin #	Type	Op Mode	Name and Function
PE_RST_N	36	I	Input	PCIe reset.
PETp PETn	38 39	A-out	Output	PCIe Tx.
PERp PERn	41 42	A-in	Input	PCIe Rx.
PE_CLKP PE_CLKN	44 45	A-in	Input	PCIe clock.
CLK_REQ_N	48	O/d		Clock request.

3.1.3 SMBus Interface Pins (2)

Pin Name	Pin #	Type	Op Mode	Name and Function
SMB_CLK	28	O/d	Bi-dir	SMBus clock. Pull this signal up to 3.3 Vdc (auxiliary supply) through a 499Ω resistor (while in Sx mode).
SMB_DATA	31	O/d	Bi-dir	SMBus data. Pull this signal up to 3.3 Vdc (auxiliary supply) through a 499Ω resistor (while in Sx mode).

3.1.4 Miscellaneous Pins (3)

Pin Name	Pin #	Type	Op Mode	Name and Function
RSVD1_VCC3P3	1	T/s		
LANWAKE_N	2	O/d		
LAN_DISABLE_N	3	I		When this pin is set to 0b, the I219 is disabled.

3.1.5 PHY Pins (14)

3.1.5.1 LEDs (3)

Pin Name	Pin #	Type	Op Mode	Name and Function
LED0	26	O	Output	This signal is used for the programmable LED.
LED1	27	O	Output	This signal is used for the programmable LED.
LED2	25	O	Output	This signal is used for the programmable LED.

3.1.5.2 Analog Pins (11)

Pin Name	Pin #	Type	Op Mode	Name and Function
MDI_PLUS[0] MDI_MINUS[0]	13 14	Analog	Bi-dir	Media Dependent Interface[0]: **1000BASE-T**: In MDI configuration, MDI[0]+/- corresponds to BI_DA+/- and in MDI-X configuration MDI[0]+/- corresponds to BI_DB+/-. **100BASE-TX**: In MDI configuration, MDI[0]+/- is used for the transmit pair and in MDI-X configuration MDI[0]+/- is used for the receive pair. **10BASE-T**: In MDI configuration, MDI[0]+/- is used for the transmit pair and in MDI-X configuration MDI[0]+/- is used for the receive pair.
MDI_PLUS[1] MDI_MINUS[1]	17 18	Analog	Bi-dir	Media Dependent Interface[1]: **1000BASE-T**: In MDI configuration, MDI[1]+/- corresponds to BI_DB+/- and in MDI-X configuration MDI[1]+/- corresponds to BI_DA+/-. **100BASE-TX**: In MDI configuration, MDI[1]+/- is used for the receive pair and in MDI-X configuration MDI[1]+/- is used for the transmit pair. **10BASE-T**: In MDI configuration, MDI[1]+/- is used for the receive pair and in MDI-X configuration MDI[1]+/- is used for the transmit pair.
MDI_PLUS[2] MDI_MINUS[2] MDI_PLUS[3] MDI_MINUS[3]	20 21 23 24	Analog	Bi-dir	Media Dependent Interface[3:2]: **1000BASE-T**: In MDI configuration, MDI[3:2]+/- corresponds to BI_DA+/- and in MDI-X configuration MDI[3:2]+/- corresponds to BI_DB+/-. **100BASE-TX**: Unused. **10BASE-T**: Unused.
XTAL_OUT	9	O		Output crystal.
XTAL_IN	10	I		Input crystal.
RBIAS	12	Analog		Connect to ground through a 3.01 KΩ +/-1%.

3.1.6 Testability Pins (5)

Pin Name	Pin #	Type	Op Mode	Name and Function
JTAG_TCK	35	In	Input	JTAG clock input.
JTAG_TDI	32	In PU	Input	JTAG TDI input.
JTAG_TDO	34	T/s	Output	JTAG TDO output.
JTAG_TMS	33	In PU	Input	JTAG TMS input.
TEST_EN	30	In	Input	Should be connected to ground through a 1 kΩ resistor, when connected to logic 1b and test mode is enabled.

Note: The I219 uses the JTAG interface to support XOR files for manufacturing test. BSDL is not supported.

3.1.7 Power and Power Control Pins (16)

Pin Name	Pin #	Type	Name and Function
VDD3P3	4	Power	3.3 Vdc out.
VDD3P3_IN	5	Power	3.3 Vdc supply.
SVR_EN_N	6	Input	SVR Enable pin. Connect to GND for internal SVR use. Connect to VDD3P3_IN when using external power.
CTRL0P9	7	Analog	Internal SVR control pin. Connect to a 4.7 µH inductor and to the core rail.
VDD0P9	8 11 16 22 37 40 43 46 47	Power	Core Vdc supply.
VDD3P3	15 19 29	Power	3.3 Vdc supply.

3.2 Pinout

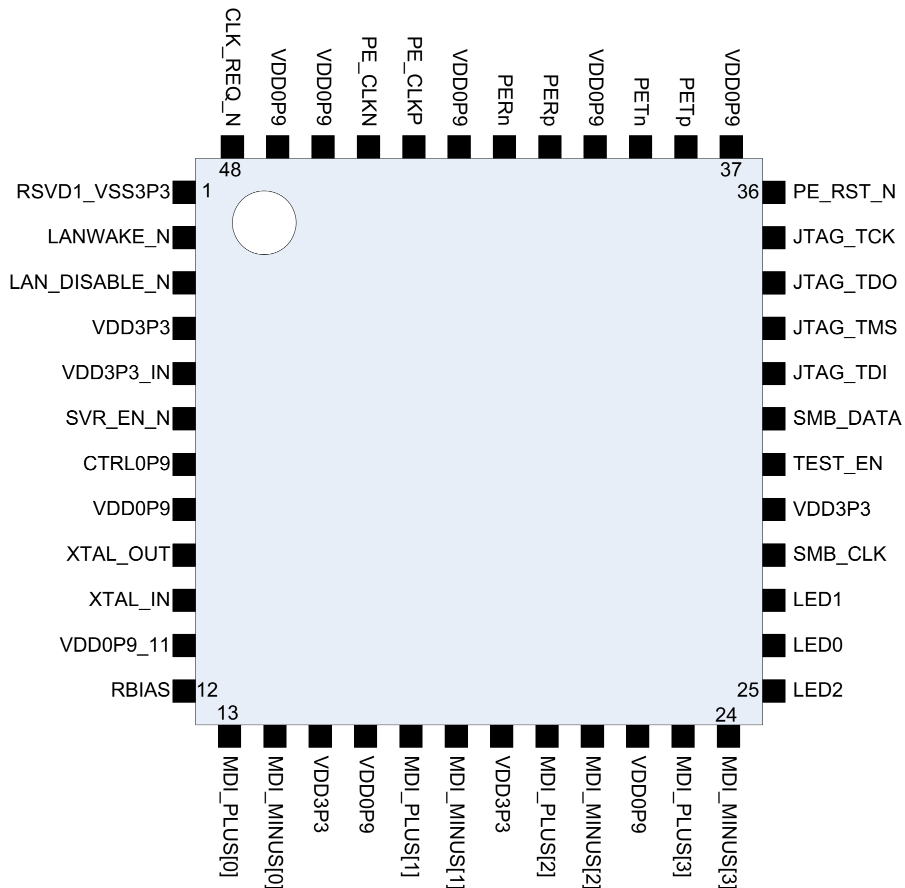


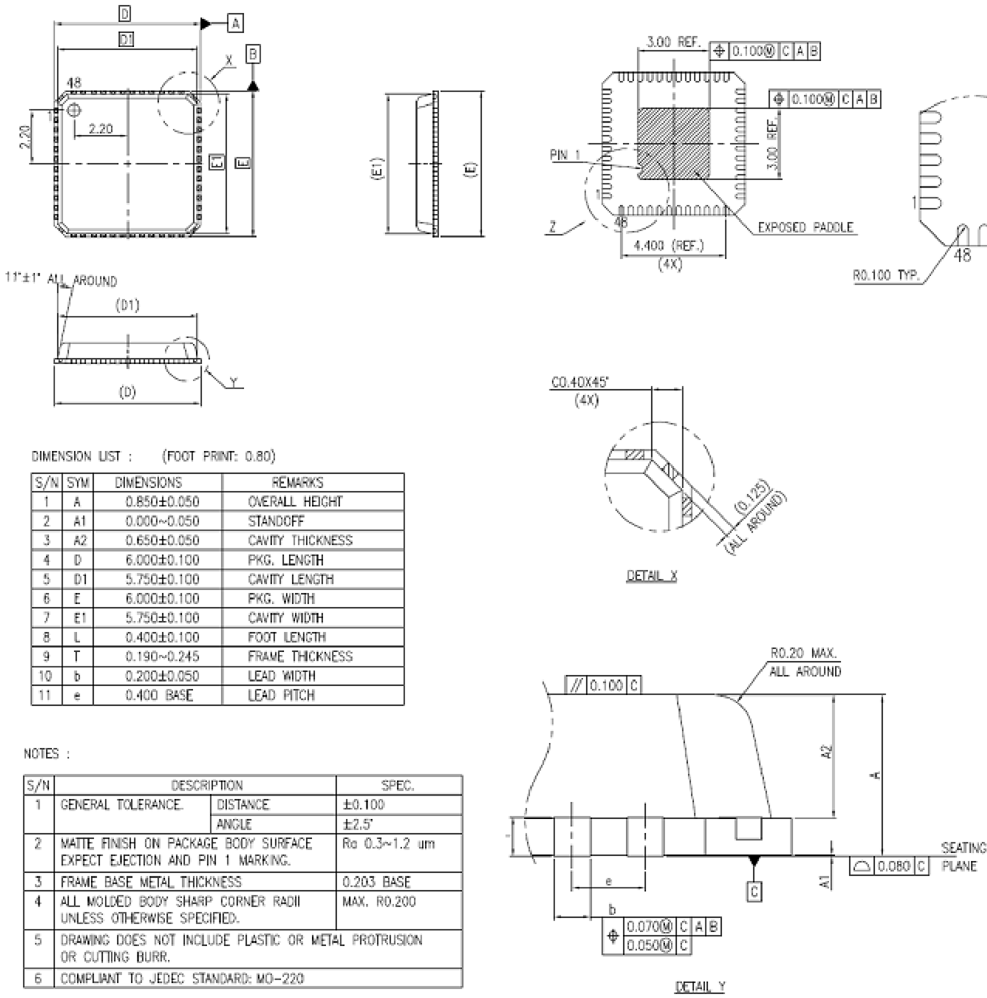
Figure 3-1 I219 Pinout

NOTE: This page intentionally left blank.

4.0 Package

4.1 Package Type and Mechanical

The I219 package is a 6 mm x 6 mm, 48-pin QFN Halogen Free and Pb Free package with Epad size of 3 mm x 3 mm.



DIMENSION LIST : (FOOT PRINT: 0.80)

S/N	SYM	DIMENSIONS	REMARKS
1	A	0.850±0.050	OVERALL HEIGHT
2	A1	0.000~0.050	STANDOFF
3	A2	0.650±0.050	CAVITY THICKNESS
4	D	6.000±0.100	PKG. LENGTH
5	D1	5.750±0.100	CAVITY LENGTH
6	E	6.000±0.100	PKG. WIDTH
7	E1	5.750±0.100	CAVITY WIDTH
8	L	0.400±0.100	FOOT LENGTH
9	T	0.190~0.245	FRAME THICKNESS
10	b	0.200±0.050	LEAD WIDTH
11	e	0.400 BASE	LEAD PITCH

NOTES :

S/N	DESCRIPTION		SPEC.
1	GENERAL TOLERANCE.	DISTANCE	±0.100
		ANGLE	±2.5°
2	MATTE FINISH ON PACKAGE BODY SURFACE EXPECT EJECTION AND PIN 1 MARKING.		Ra 0.3~1.2 um
3	FRAME BASE METAL THICKNESS		0.203 BASE
4	ALL MOLDED BODY SHARP CORNER RADII UNLESS OTHERWISE SPECIFIED.		MAX. R0.200
5	DRAWING DOES NOT INCLUDE PLASTIC OR METAL PROTRUSION OR CUTTING BURR.		
6	COMPLIANT TO JEDEC STANDARD: MO-220		

Figure 4-1 Package Illustration

4.2 Package Electrical and Thermal Characteristics

The thermal resistance from junction to case, qJC, is 15.1 ×C/Watt. The thermal resistance from junction to ambient, qJA, is as follows, 4-layer PCB, 85 °$C_{ambient}$.

Air Flow (m/s)	Maximum T_j	qJA (x C/Watt)
0	119	34
1	118	33
2	116	31

No heat sink is required.

4.3 Power and Ground Requirements

All the grounds for the package is down-bonded to an Exposed Pad* E-pad*.

4.4 Ball Mapping

Pin Name	Pin Number	Side
RSVD1_VCC3P3	1	Left
LANWAKE_N	2	Left
LAN_DISABLE_N	3	Left
VDD3P3	4	Left
VDD3P3_IN	5	Left
SVR_EN_N	6	Left
CTRL0P9	7	Left
VDD0P9	8	Left
XTAL_OUT	9	Left
XTAL_IN	10	Left
VDD0P9	11	Left
RBIAS	12	Left
MDI_PLUS[0]	13	Bottom
MDI_MINUS[0]	14	Bottom
VDD3P3	15	Bottom
VDD0P9	16	Bottom
MDI_PLUS[1]	17	Bottom
MDI_MINUS[1]	18	Bottom
VDD3P3	19	Bottom
MDI_PLUS[2]	20	Bottom
MDI_MINUS[2]	21	Bottom
VDD0P9	22	Bottom
MDI_PLUS[3]	23	Bottom
MDI_MINUS[3]	24	Bottom

Pin Name	Pin Number	Side
LED2	25	Right
LED0	26	Right
LED1	27	Right
SMB_CLK	28	Right
VDD3P3	29	Right
TEST_EN	30	Right
SMB_DATA	31	Right
JTAG_TDI	32	Right
JTAG_TMS	33	Right
JTAG_TDO	34	Right
JTAG_TCK	35	Right
PE_RST_N	36	Right
VDD0P9	37	Top
PETp	38	Top
PETn	39	Top
VDD0P9	40	Top
PERp	41	Top
PERn	42	Top
VDD0P9	43	Top
PE_CLKP	44	Top
PE_CLKN	45	Top
VDD0P9	46	Top
VDD0P9	47	Top
CLK_REQ_N	48	Top
GND	49	Epad (Center)

NOTE: ***This page intentionally left blank.***

5.0 Initialization

5.1 Power Up

Initialization begins with power up.

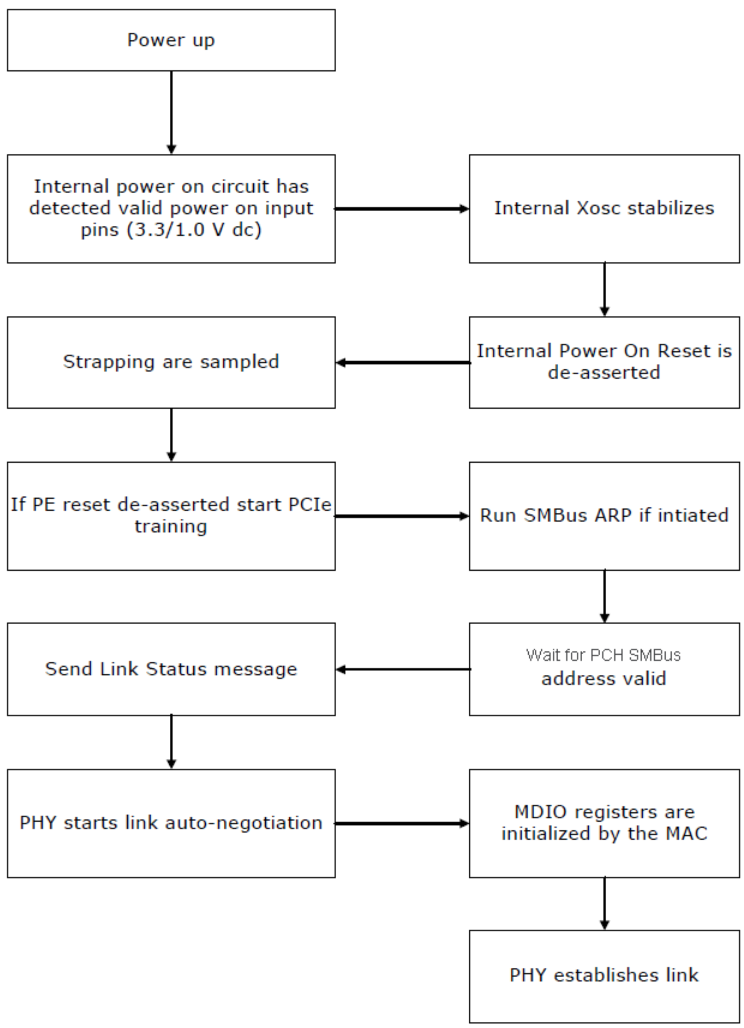


Figure 5-1 Power-Up Sequence

Note: Internal Power On Reset is an active low signal.

Note	
1	Platform power ramps up (3.3 Vdc/Core Vdc).
2	XTAL is stable after T_{XTAL} seconds.
3	Internal Power On Reset triggers T_{POR} after XTAL is stable. Strapping options are latched.
4	PCIe training if PE reset is de-asserted.
5	SMBus ARP if initiated.
6	Wait for the integrated LAN Controller SMBus address valid.
7	Send Link Status message.
8	MAC configures the I219.
9	PHY goes through auto-negotiation to acquire link.

Power requirements during the power-up sequence are described in Section 6.3.1.1.

5.2 Reset Operation

The reset sources for the I219 are as follows:

- **Internal Power On Reset (POR)** — The I219 has an internal mechanism for sensing the power pins. Until power is up and stable, the I219 generates an internal active low reset. This reset acts as a master reset for the I219. While the internal reset is 0b, all registers in the I219 are reset to their default values. Strapping values are latched after Internal POR is de-asserted.
- **PHY Soft Reset** — A PHY reset caused by writing to bit 15 in MDIO register 0. Setting the bit resets the PHY, but does not reset non-PHY parts. The PHY registers are reset, but other I219 registers are not.

  Note: The integrated LAN controller configures the LCD registers. Other I219 GbE LCD registers do not need to be configured.
- **PCIe Reset** from pin — After asserting a PCIe reset, the I219 stops the SerDes and if in the middle of transmitting a packet it should be dropped. De-asserting PCIe reset resets the internal FIFO unless wake-up is activated and causes a switch from SMBus to PCIe.
- **In-Band Reset** — An in-band message causing complete reset of the I219 except the wake up filters content.

  Note: LAN_DISABLE_N is the only external signal that can reset the PHY. Refer to Section 6.3.1 for more details.

Some of the bonding option registers are writable and can be loaded from the NVM or written by the integrated LAN Controller (SKU register). The effect of the various reset options on these and other registers is listed in Table 6-1 on page 49.

Table 5-1 lists the impact of each I219 reset.

Table 5-1 I219 Resets

Effects/Sources	PCIe-Based Interface	Non-PHY Registers and State	PHY Registers and State	Reset Complete Indication[1]	Strapping Options	Fuse Registers	Move Out of Power Down Mode	Wake Up Register
Internal POR[2]	X	X	X	X	X	X		X
PHY Soft Reset[3]			X	X				
PCIe Reset	X							
In-Band Reset	X	X	X	X		X	X	

1. Once the PHY completes its internal reset a reset complete indication is sent to the integrated LAN controller over the interconnect. The integrated LAN controller then configures the PHY.
2. Asserting a 3.3 Vdc power on reset should move the PHY out of power down mode.
3. PHY registers (page 0 in MDIO space and any aliases to page 0) are reset during a PHY soft reset. The rest of the I219's MDIO space is not reset.

5.3 Timing Parameters

5.3.1 Timing Requirements

The I219 requires the following start-up and power-state transitions.

Table 5-2 Timing Requirements

Parameter	Description	Min	Max	Notes
T_{r2init}	Completing a PHY configuration following a reset complete indication.		0.5 s	

5.3.2 Timing Guarantees

The I219 guarantees the following start-up and power state transition related timing parameters.

Note: For platform power sequencing requirements for the Cougar Point/Patsburg integrated LAN controller, refer to the Cougar Point/Patsburg EDS.

Table 5-3 Timing Requirements

Parameter	Description	Min	Max	Notes
T_{PHY_Reset}	Reset de-assertion to PHY reset complete.		10 ms	PHY configuration should be delayed until PHY completes its reset.
T_{c2an}	Cable connect at start of auto-negotiation.	1.2 s	1.3 s	Per 802.3 specification.
T_{XTAL}	XTAL frequency stable after platform power ramp up.		45 ms	
T_{POR}	Internal POR trigger after XTAL stable/		40 ms	

NOTE: ***This page intentionally left blank.***

6.0 Power Management and Delivery

This section describes power management in the I219.

6.1 Power Information

Table 6-1 I219 Power Consumption Target

System State		Link State	Device Power Using Internal SVR (mW)
S0 (Max)		Thermal Design Power (TDP)	542
S0 (Typ)		1000 Mb/s Active	542
		1000 Mb/s Idle	439
		1000 Mb/s LPI (EEE link partner only)	55
		100 Mb/s Active	264
		100 Mb/s Idle	177
		100 Mb/s LPI (EEE link partner only)	51
		10 Mb/s Active	306
		10 Mb/s Idle	84
		Cable Disconnect ULP Mode	0.13
Sx	WoL Enabled	100 Mb/s WOL enabled	169
		10 Mb/s WOL enabled	76
		Cable Disconnect ULP Mode	0.13
	WoL Disabled	LAN disabled using BIOS	0

Note: Measured power could be higher or lower based on lab setup.

The following sections describe requirements in specific power states.

6.2 Power Delivery

The I219 operates from a 3.3 Vdc external power rail.

6.2.1 Core Vdc Supply

The Core Vdc rail can be supplied by integrated SVR solution with external inductor and capacitor.

6.3 Power Management

6.3.1 Global Power States

The I219 transitions between power states based on a status packet received over the interconnect and based on the Ethernet link state. The following power states are defined:

- **Power-Up** — Defined as the period from the time power is applied to the I219 and until the I219 powers up its PHY. The I219 needs to consume less than 40 mA during this period.
- **Active 10/100/1000 Mb/s** — Ethernet link is established with a link partner at any of 10/100/1000 Mb/s speed. The I219 is either transmitting/receiving data or is capable of doing so without delay (for example, no clock gating that requires lengthy wake).
- **Idle 10/100/1000 Mb/s** — Ethernet link is established with a link partner at any of 10/100/1000 Mb/s speed. The I219 is not actively transmitting or receiving data and might enter a lower power state (for example, an interface can be in electrical idle).
- **Cable Disconnect** — The PHY identified that a cable is not connected. The I219 signals the integrated LAN controller that the link is down. The PHY might enter energy detect mode or the integrated LAN controller might initiate a move into active power down mode (sD3).
- **Power-Down (LAN Disable)** — Entry into power down is initiated by the integrated LAN controller through an in-band message or by setting the LAN_DISABLE_N pin to zero. The I219 loses all functionality in this mode other than the ability to power up again.
- **IEEE Power-Down** — The standard IEEE power-down initiated by the Host setting the *POWER_DOWN* bit (bit 11) of the PHY Control Register to 1b (refer to Section 9.5.2.18).
- **LPI** — IEEE802.3az [Energy Efficient Ethernet (EEE)] defines an optional Low Power Idle (LPI) mode for 1000BASE-T, 100BASE-TX and other interfaces. LPI enables power saving by switching off part of the I219 functionality when no data needs to be transmitted or/and received. When LPI support is enabled, the I219 will shut off RX circuitry and send an in-band RX LPI Indication on detection that link the partner's TX moved into LPI state. The I219 PHY will move TX into LPI state and power-down transmit circuitry when receiving an Inband TX LPI request from the integrated LAN controller.

6.3.1.1 Power-Up

Defined as the period from the time power is applied to the I219 and until the I219 powers up its PHY. The I219 should consume less than ~40 mA during this period. Following the I219 LCD entering reset, the power-up sequence is considered done and the requirement is removed. Refer to Section 5.1 for a description of the power-up sequence.

6.3.1.2 Cable Disconnect State

The I219 enters a cable disconnect state if it detects a cable disconnect condition on the Ethernet link. Power is reduced during cable disconnect mode by several means:

- The PHY enters energy detect mode.
- The PCIe link enters power down.

An exit from cable disconnect happens when the I219 detects energy on the MDI link, and starts the following exit sequence:

- The I219 signals the integrated LAN controller that link energy was detected by clearing the *Cable Disconnect* bit in the PCIe or SMBus interface.
- The PHY waits until the auto-negotiation break link timer expires (Tc2an time) and then starts to advertise data on the line.

6.3.1.3 Power-Down State

The I219 enters a power-down state when the LAN_DISABLE_N pin is set to zero. Exiting this mode requires setting the LAN_DISABLE_N pin to a logic one.

Note: Following a power up or reset, the power-down bit must not be set until the configuration cycle completes.

The *Device Power Down Mode* field in the MDIO register space defines the response to

a power-down command. The I219 takes one of two possible actions:

- Device stays active — No change in functionality and no power reduction.
- Device power down — The PHY enters power down, clocks are gated, PCIe enters Electrical Idle (EI).

Figure 6-1 shows the power-down sequence in the two later cases.

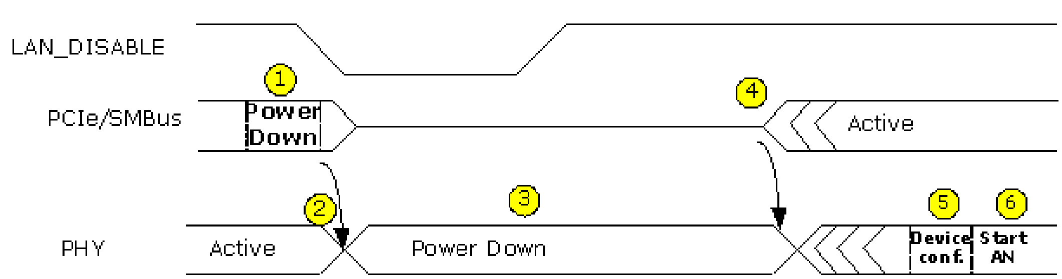


Figure 6-1 Power-Down Sequence

Notes: In cases where the LAN_DISABLE_N pin cannot be used a power down in-band can be used. When used the power savings are lower since not all logic can be turned off at this mode.

Table 6-2 Power-Down Notes

Note	
1	The LAN_DISABLE_N pin is set to zero
2	Once the I219 detects the LAN_DISABLE_N transitions to a logic zero, the PHY enters a power-down state.
3	The PCIe link (if enabled) enters electrical idle state.
4	PCIe/SMBus exits a reset state and performs link initialization.
5	The integrated LAN controller configures the I219 through the MDIO interface.
6	PHY goes through auto-negotiation to acquire link.

6.3.1.4 EEE LPI State

EEE (Energy Efficient Ethernet) Low Power Idle (LPI) mode defined in IEEE802.3az optionally allows power saving by switching off part of the integrated LAN controller and I219 functionality when no data needs to be transmitted or/and received. Decision on whether the I219 transmit path should enter Low Power Idle mode or exit Low Power Idle mode is done on the integrated LAN controller level and communicated to the I219 to allow power saving in the transmit circuitry. Information on whether Link Partner has entered Low Power Idle mode is detected by the I219 and communicated to the integrated LAN controller to allow for power saving in the receive circuitry.

Figure 6-2 illustrates general principles of an EEE LPI operation on the Ethernet Link.

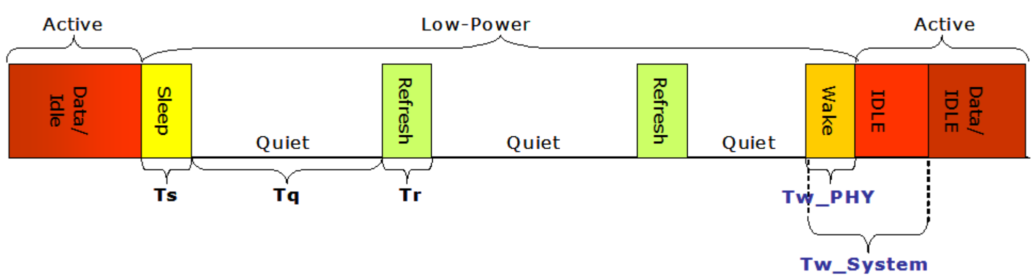


Figure 6-2 EEE LPI Compliant Operation

Table 6-3 LPI Parameters

Parameter	Description
Sleep Time (Ts)	Duration PHY sends Sleep symbols before going Quiet.
Quiet Duration (Tq)	Duration PHY remains Quiet before it must wake for Refresh period.
Refresh Duration (Tr)	Duration PHY sends Refresh symbols for timing recovery and coefficient synchronization.
PHY Wake Time (Tw_PHY)	Minimum duration PHY takes to resume to Active state after decision to Wake.
Receive System Wake Time (Tw_System_rx)	Wait period where no data is expected to be received to give the local receiving system time to wake up.
Transmit System Wake Time (Tw_System_tx)	Wait period where no data is transmitted to give the remote receiving system time to wake up.

In the transmit direction, entrance to Low Power Idle mode of operation is triggered by the reception of LPI TX Request from the integrated LAN controller. Following reception of the LPI TX in band Request, PHY transmits special Sleep symbols to communicate to the link partner that the local system is entering Low Power Idle mode.

In 100BASE-TX LPI mode PHY enters low power operation in an asymmetric manner. After Sleep symbols transmission, the transmit function of the local PHY immediately enters a low power quiet mode. In 1000BASE-T LPI mode, PHY entry into low power mode is symmetric. Only after the local PHY transmits and receives sleep symbols from the remote PHY does the transmit function of the local PHY enter the quiet mode.

Periodically the local PHY transmits Refresh symbols that are used by the link partner to update adaptive filters and timing circuits in order to maintain link integrity. This quiet-refresh cycle continues until the local integrated LAN controller sends an in-band message with a clear (0) LPI TX Request, which signals to the I219 that Low Power Idle mode should end. The I219 communicates this to the link partner by sending special Wake symbols for a pre-defined period of time. Then the PHY enters Active state and resumes normal operation. Data can be transmitted after a Tw_System_tx duration.

6.3.1.4.1 EEE Capabilities Auto-Negotiation

EEE support is advertised during Auto-Negotiation stage. Auto-Negotiation provides the capability to detect the abilities supported by the device at the other end of the link, determine common abilities, and configure for joint operation. Auto-Negotiation is performed at power up, on command from integrated LAN controller, upon detection of a PHY error, or following Ethernet cable re-connection.

During the link establishment process, both link partners indicate their EEE capabilities. If EEE is supported by both link partners for the negotiated PHY type then the EEE function may be used independently in either direction. The Auto-Negotiation process uses next page messages as defined in IEEE802.3az clauses 28C.12 and 28C.13.

6.3.1.4.2 EEE LPI Unsupported Features

EEE LPI does not support:

- Half-duplex operation
- 10 Mb/s speed

Note: These features should not be enabled while EEE is enabled.

6.3.1.5 Intel® Auto-Connect Battery Saver (ACBS)

Intel® Auto Connect Battery Saver for the I219 is a hardware-only feature that automatically reduces the LCD to a lower power state when the power cable is disconnected. When the power cable is reconnected, it renegotiates the line speed following IEEE specifications for auto negotiation. By default, auto negotiation starts at 1 Gb/s, then 100 Mb/s full duplex/half duplex, then 10 Mb/s full duplex/half duplex.

- ACBS is only supported during auto negotiation. If link is forced, the I219 does not enter ACBS mode.

The I219 ACBS works in both S0 and Sx states. Since the I219 ACBS has no driver control, the feature is always enabled, allowing power savings by default.

- The crystal clock drivers are intermittently disabled when the network cable is unplugged and the I219 is in ACBS mode.

6.3.1.6 Automatic Link Down-Shift

Automatic link down-shift is a collection of power saving features that enable a link down-shift from 1000 Mb/s to a lower speed to save power under different conditions like the AC cable plugged in, monitor idle, or entering Sx states.

6.3.1.7 Link Speed Battery Saver

Link speed battery saver is a power saving feature that negotiates to the lowest speed possible when the I219 operates in battery mode to save power. When in AC mode, where performance is more important than power, it negotiates to the highest speed possible. The Windows NDIS drivers (Windows XP and later) monitor the AC-to-battery transition on the system to make the LCD negotiate to the lowest connection speed supported by the link partner (usually 10 Mb/s) when the power cable is unplugged (switches from AC to battery power). When the AC cable is plugged in, the speed negotiates back to the fastest LAN speed. This feature can be enabled/disabled directly from DMiX or through the advanced settings of the Window's driver.

When transferring packets at 1000/100 Mb/s speed, if there is an AC-to-battery mode transition, the speed renegotiates to the lower speed. Any packet that was in process is re-transmitted by the protocol layer. If the link partner is hard-set to only advertise a certain speed, then the driver negotiates to the advertised speed. Note that since the feature is driver based, it is available in S0 state only.

Link speed battery saver handles duplex mismatches/errors on link seamlessly by re-initiating auto negotiation while changing speed. Link speed battery saver also supports spanning tree protocol.

Note: Packets are re-transmitted for any protocol other than TCP as well.

6.3.1.8 System Idle Power Saver (SIPS)

SIPS is a software-based power saving feature that is enabled only with Microsoft* Windows* Vista* or Windows* 7. This feature is only supported in the S0 state and can be enabled/disabled using the advanced tab of the Windows driver or through DMiX. The power savings from this feature is dependent on the link speed.

6.4 I219 Ultra Low Power (ULP)

To reduce the power consumption of the I219 during link disconnect, the I219 introduces a new Ultra Low Power (ULP) mode. In ULP mode the I219 will power gate most of its functionality and only maintain a small portion of the die powered sensing for future cable connection (energy on the Ethernet link). Once energy is detected the I219 will exit ULP mode and either send an in-band message (link connect status) or assert LANWAKE# according to configuration.

The I219 functionality in ULP mode (In-band/WoL exit, SMBus/PCIe exit etc.) is controlled by the host driver (on non ME systems) or the ME FW. The SW will configure I219 registers for proper entry and exit conditions.

The I219 can be configured to enter ULP on future link disconnect while the link is still connected so that during entry to Sx future link disconnects will benefit from the ULP mode.

For proper functionality and power consumption during ULP mode the board design of the I219 should be such that:

- LANWAKE_N, SMB_CLK,SMB_DATA, CLK_REQ_N are pulled up on board.
- TEST_EN is driven low or pulled down on board.
- LAN_DISABLE_N, PE_RST_N can be driven either low or high.
- PE_CLKP/N are both either driven low or tri-stated in ULP mode.
- LED0, LED1, LED2 are in tri-state mode during ULP

6.5 Off Board LAN Connected Device (OBLCD)

To enable OBLCD for platforms where the LAN Connected Device is not located on the motherboard (either located on a docking station or on a dongle) additional communication is required between the LAN Controller and the LAN Connected Device so that the LAN Controller would be aware of OBLCD connect and disconnect events.

6.5.1 Indicating /Sensing OBLCD Disconnect Event

During K0, CLKREQ# is asserted by the LAN Connected Device. On OBLCD disconnect the CLKREQ# would de-assert (board controlled) not as part of the K1 entry flow. The LAN Controller would refer to such event as an indication of OBLCD disconnect.

During K1, CLKREQ# is de-asserted. To indicate presence, the LAN Connected Device will send an in-band beacon message once every BCN_INTER for BCN_DUR to indicate that the LAN Controller that the dongle is still connected. The LAN Controller would not exit K1 when sensing these squelch pulses. K1 exit will only start after sensing a beacon pulse longer than LC.OFFSET+BCN_DUR. At this state the LAN Controller should enable the PLL and start the K1 exit flow.

If the LAN Controller misses these beacon pulse indications for LC.MISS_BCN*BCN_INTER it should refer to such event as an indication of dongle disconnect. In addition the LAN Controller will implement a mode to exit K1 on CLKREQ# assertion to avoid the additional latency in the K1 exit sequence.

While in SMBus the LAN Connected Device should be configured to send periodic status in-bands and RX packets. If the LAN Controller doesn't sense RX activity (packets or statuses) for NO_RX_ON_SMBUS time it should refer to such event as an indication of OBLCD disconnect.

While in ULP the LAN Connected Device is power gated so no notification on disconnect, the LAN Controller will not be notified of such event until:

- It will try to take the LAN Connected Device out of ULP without success.
- OBLCD will be reconnected (in S0) and the LAN Connected Device will assert CLKREQ#, indicating the LAN Controller to move to PCIe.

Note: When the LAN Connected Device is in WoL mode the LAN Controller is powered off, OBLCD disconnection will have no indication.

6.5.2 Indicating/Sensing OBLCD Connection

OBLCD connection will be detected by using CLKREQ# assertion on connection. The default interface of the OBLCD will be PCIe. Connection can be made on the following flows:

- In PCIe, the LAN Connected Device will cause K1 exit by asserting the CLKREQ# and then sending status in-bands over PCIe
- While the interface is defined as SMB, OBLCD connection will not be reflected up while the interface is SMB (and PERST# is asserted)

7.0 Device Functionality

7.1 Tx Flow

When packets are ready for transmission in the integrated LAN controller it transfers them to the I219 through the PCIe or the SMBus (depends on system state). The I219 starts transmitting the arrived packet over the wire after it gathers 8 bytes of data if the PCIe interface is active or after all packet data is received if it was transferred over the SMBus; this behavior has no dependency on the link speed. The I219 design is based on the assumption that the integrated LAN controller has the full packet ready for transmission.

In several cases the I219 has to stop transmission over the wire while still accepting data from the upper connection (PCIe or SMBus). For those cases, the I219 maintains a 3 KB FIFO. The cases where the I219 needs to stop Tx are:

- PAUSE packet was received on the Rx side while flow control is enabled. For full support of flow control, the *Receive Flow Control Enable (RFCE)* bit (bit 7) in the LCD Receive Control register should be set in addition to the configuration in the integrated LAN controller.
- In half-duplex mode while the I219 is in the middle of a receive (DEFER).
- In half-duplex mode while a collision was detected on the wire.

In addition to stop transmission, the I219 sends an in-band message to the integrated LAN controller with the Tx *OFF* bit set. This in-band message must be sent at the first gap between received packets if (at the same time) the event caused the stop transmit is not valid and transmission over the wire is activated, the I219 might avoid sending the in-band message. An in-band message with the Tx *OFF* bit cleared is sent when the collided packet was successfully transmitted or dropped after 16 retries (refer to Section 7.3.1).

In-band messages from the integrated LAN controller to the I219 always come in between packets during the IPG. The I219 does not accept in-band messages in the middle of a packet.

7.2 Rx Flow

The I219 maintains a 3 KB FIFO on the receive side in order not to lose packets when PCIe is active but at K1 power save mode. In this case, the I219 initiates recovery of the PCIe when a reception has started. If the link is at 1 Gb/s, the transmission of the packet over the PCIe bus starts immediately after recovery. if the link speed is lower, the I219 starts the transmission after the entire packet is received. The I219 assumes maximum recovery time (from the K1 state) of 10 μs on both sides of the PCIe side. Higher recovery time causes a packet drop on the receive side.

The I219 identifies PAUSE packets, stop transmission, and a send in-band message as described in Section 7.1.

In-band messages from the I219 to the integrated LAN controller always come in between packets during the IPG.

When the PCIe is not active, packet drop is not avoidable due to the big difference in line rate between the MDI and the SMBus.

7.3 Flow Control

Flow control as defined in 802.3x, as well as the specific operation of asymmetrical flow control defined by 802.3z, is supported in the integrated LAN controller during PCIe mode and in the LAN Connected Device during SMBus mode. Some of the flow control functionality has moved to the I219. The following registers are duplicated to the I219 for the implementation of flow control:

- Flow Control Address — 0x01, 0x80, 0xC2, 0x00, 0x00, 0x01; where 01 is the first byte on the wire, 0x80 is the second, etc.
- Flow Control Type (FCT) — 16-bit field to indicate flow control type.
- Flow Control Transmit Timer Value (FCTTV) — 16-bit timer value to include in transmitted PAUSE frame.
- Flow Control Refresh Threshold Value (FCRTV) — 16 bit PAUSE refresh threshold value.

Flow control is implemented as a mean of reducing the possibility of receive buffer overflows, which result in the dropping of received packets, and allows for local controlling of network congestion levels. This can be accomplished by sending an indication to a transmitting station of a nearly full receive buffer condition at a receiving station. The implementation of asymmetric flow control allows for one link partner to send flow control packets while being allowed to ignore their reception. For example, not required to respond to PAUSE frames.

7.3.1 MAC Control Frames and Reception of Flow Control Packets

Three comparisons are used to determine the validity of a flow control frame:

1. A match on the six-byte multicast address for MAC control frames or to the station address of the device (Receive Address Register 0).
2. A match on the type field
3. A comparison of the *MAC Control Opcode* field.

The 802.3x standard defines the MAC control frame multicast address as 01-80-C2-00-00-01. The *Flow Control Packet's Type* field is checked to determine if it is a valid flow control packet: XON or XOFF. 802.3x reserves this as 0x8808. The final check for a valid PAUSE frame is the *MAC Control Opcode* field. At this time only the PAUSE control frame opcode is defined. It has a value of 0x0001. Frame based flow control differentiates XOFF from XON based on the value of the PAUSE *Timer* field. Non-zero values constitute XOFF frames while a value of zero constitutes an XON frame. Values in the *Timer* field are in units of slot time. A slot time is hard wired to 64 byte times.

Note: An XON frame signals canceling the pause from being initiated by an XOFF frame (Pause for zero slot times).

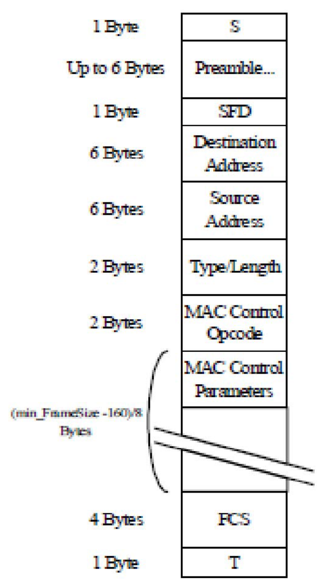


Figure 7-1 802.3x MAC Control Frame Format

Where S is the start-of-packet delimiter and T is the first part of the end-of-packet delimiter for 802.3z encapsulation. The receiver is enabled to receive flow control frames if flow control is enabled via the *RFCE* bit in the Device Control (CTRL) register.

Note: Flow control capability must be negotiated between link partners via the autonegotiation process. The auto-negotiation process might modify the value of these bits based on the resolved capability between the local device and the link partner.

Once the I219 has validated the reception of an XOFF, or PAUSE frame, it performs the following:

- Initializes the pause timer based on the packet's PAUSE *Timer* field.
- Disables packet transmission or schedules the disabling of transmission after the current packet completes.
- Sends an in-band status command with the TX *OFF* bit set.
- Forward the XOFF or PAUSE frame to integrated LAN controller.

Resuming transmission might occur under the following conditions:

- Expiration of the PAUSE timer.
- Reception of an XON frame (a frame with its PAUSE timer set to zero).[1]

Once the I219 has validated the reception of an XON frame, it performs the following:

- Enables packet transmission.
- Sends an in-band status command with the Tx *OFF* bit cleared.
- Forwards the XON frame to the integrated LAN controller.

7.3.2 Transmitting PAUSE Frames

During PCIe mode transmitting PAUSE frames is done as a result of an In-Band Control command from the integrated LAN controller. The integrated LAN controller initiates an in-band message if it is enabled by software by writing a 1b to the *TFCE* bit in the Device Control register.

Note: Similar to receiving flow control packets previously mentioned, XOFF packets can be transmitted only if this configuration has been negotiated between the link partners via the auto-negotiation process. In other words, the setting of this bit indicates the desired configuration.

When the in-band message from the integrated LAN controller is received, the I219 sends a PAUSE frame with its PAUSE Timer field equal to FCTTV. Once the receive buffer fullness reaches the low water mark, the integrated LAN controller sends an in-band message indicating to send an XON message (a PAUSE frame with a timer value of zero).

During SMBus mode transmitting PAUSE frames is done as a result of the I219 receive and transmit FIFO status. If the sum of data in both FIFOs is greater than the configured FCTH.HTHRSH, the I219 sends a PAUSE frame with its PAUSE Timer field equal to FCTTV. Once the sum of data in the receive and transmit FIFOs is lower than FCTH.LTHRSH, the I219 sends a PAUSE frame with a timer value of zero (XON). The I219 will send an XOFF refresh message with the PAUSE Timer set to FCTTV if after FCRTV time from the previous XOFF message the transmit and receive buffer fullness is still above the low threshold value.

Note: Transmitting flow control frames should only be enabled in full-duplex mode per the IEEE 802.3 standard. Software should make sure that the transmission of flow control packets is disabled when the I219 is operating in half-duplex mode.

1. The XON frame is also forwarded to integrated LAN controller.

7.4 Wake Up

The I219 supports host wake up. The host can enable host wake up from the I219 by setting the *Host_WU_Active* bit.

To set the I219's wake up:

1. Verify *Host_WU_Active* bit (bit 4) in the Port General Configuration register (page 769, register 17) is clear, this is needed to allow the configuration of the filters to wake up mode.
2. Set *MACPD_enable* bit (bit 2) of the Port Control register (page 769, register 17) to enable the I219 wake up capability and software accesses to page 800.
3. Set the *Slave Access Enable* bit (bit 2) in the Receive Control register (page 800, register 0) to enable access to the Flex Filter register, if setting those bits is needed in the next stage. The registers affected are:
    - Flexible Filter Value Table LSB — FFVT_L (filters 01)
    - Flexible Filter Value Table MSBs — FFVT_H (filters 23)
    - Flexible Filter Value Table — FFVT_45 (filters 45)
    - Flexible Filter Value Table — FFVT_67 (filters 67)
    - Flexible TCO Filter Value/Mask Table LSBs — FTFT_L
    - Flexible TCO Filter Value/Mask Table MSBs — FTFT_H
    - Extended Flexible Filter Value Table — EFFVT (Filters 8-15)
4. Configure the I219's wake up registers per ACPI/APM wake up needs.
5. Clear the *Slave Access Enable* bit (bit 2) in the Receive Control register (page 800, register 0) to enable the flex filters.
6. Set the *Host_WU_Active* bit (bit 4) in the Port General Configuration register (page 769, register 17) to activate the I219's wake up functionality.

On a detection of Host wake up event, the I219 will:

1. Assert the LANWAKE# pin indicating wake to PMC.
2. If in DeepSx, PMC will power up the SUS well.
3. PMC will send a PINSTOP message to the I219 through SMBus
4. On a reception of a PINSTOP message, the I219 will stop asserting the LANWAKE# pin and send a WU message over SMBus indicating the WU source.
    - The I219 will send a WU message on every PINSTOP message reception.
5. The I219 will not assert the LANWAKE# pin again until a WU message was sent and acknowledged. The In case of host wake up the integrated LAN controller wakes the host.
6. Host should issue a LCD reset to the I219 before clearing the *Host_WU_Active* bit.
7. Host reads the Wake Up Status register (WUS); wake up status from the I219.

When a wake up packet is identified, the wake up in-band message is sent and the host should clear the *Host_WU_Active* bit (bit 4) in the Port General Configuration register (page 769, register 17) up to the LAN Controller, and clears the *PME_Status* bit in the WUC register.

While in wake up active mode new wake up packets received will not overwrite the packet in the FIFO. The I219 re-transmits the wake up in-band message after 50 ms if no change in the *Host_WU_Active* bits occurred.

7.4.1 Host Wake Up

The I219 supports two types of wake up mechanisms:

- Advanced Power Management (APM) wake up
- ACPI Power Management wake up

7.4.1.1 Advanced Power Management Wake Up

Advanced Power Management Wakeup or APM Wakeup was previously known as Wake on LAN (WoL). The basic premise is to receive a broadcast or unicast packet with an explicit data pattern, and then to assert a signal to wake up the system or issue an in-band PM_PME message (if configured to).

At power up, if the I219's wake up functionality is enabled, the *APM Enable* bits from the NVM are written to the I219 by the integrated LAN controller to the *APM Enable* (APME) bits of the Wakeup Control (WUC) register. These bits control the enabling of APM wake up.

When APM wake up is enabled, the I219 checks all incoming packets for Magic Packets. Refer to Section 7.4.1.4.1.4 for a definition of Magic Packets.

To enable APM wake up, programmers should write a 1b to bit 10 in register 26 on page 0 PHY address 01, and then the station address to registers 27, 28, 29 at page 0 PHY address 01. The order is mandatory since registers RAL0[31:0] and RAH0[15:0] are updated with a corresponding value from registers 27, 28, 29, if the *APM WoL Enable* bit is set in register 26. The *Address Valid* bit (bit 31 in RAH0) is automatically set with a write to register 29, if the *APM WoL Enable* bit is set in register 26. The *APM Enable bit* (bit 0 in the WUC) is automatically set with a write to register 29, if the *APM WoL Enable* bit is set in register 26.

Once the I219 receives a matching magic packet, it:

- Sets the *Magic Packet Received* bit in the WUS register.
- Initiates the integrated LAN controller wake up event through an in-band message.

APM wake up is supported in all power states and only disabled if a subsequent NVM read results in the *APM Wake Up* bit being cleared or software explicitly writes a 0b to the *APM Wake Up* (APM) bit of the WUC register.

7.4.1.1.1 Link Status Change

When the *LSCWO* bit (bit 5 in the WUC register) is set, wake up is generated if all of the following conditions are met:

- APM wake up is enabled (*APME* bit is set in the WUC register)
- The *LSCWE* bit (bit 4) is set in the WUC register
- Link status change is detected

When the I219 detects a link status change it:

- Sets the *Link Status Changed* (LNKC) bit (bit 0) in the WUS register.
- Initiates the integrated LAN controller wake up event.

When the *LSCWO* bit is set, wake up is never generated on link status change if either APM wake up is disabled or the *LSCWE* bit is cleared. In this case, the *LNKC* bit (bit 0) in the Wake up Filter Control (WUFC) register is read as zero, independent of the value written to it.

7.4.1.2 ACPI Power Management Wake Up

The I219 supports ACPI Power Management based wake ups and can generate system wake up events from three sources:

- Reception of a Magic Packet.
- Reception of a ACPI wake up packet.
- Detection of a link change of state.

Activating ACPI Power Management wake up requires the following steps:

1. Programming of the WUFC register to indicate the packets it needs to wake up and supplies the necessary data to the IPv4 Address Table (IP4AT) and the Flexible Filter Mask Table (FFMT), Flexible Filter Length Table (FFLT), and the Flexible Filter Value Table (FFVT). It can also set the *Link Status Change Wake up Enable* (LNKC) bit (bit 0) in the WUFC register to cause wake up when the link changes state.
2. Setting bit 2 (*MACPD_enable*) of the Port Control register (page 769, register 17) to put the I219 in wake up mode.

Once wake up is enabled, the I219 monitors incoming packets by first filtering them according to its standard address filtering method and then by filtering them with all enabled wake up filters. If a packet passes both the standard address filtering and at least one of the enabled wake up filters, the I219:

- Initiates an integrated LAN controller wake up event.
- Sets one or more of the *Received* bits in the WUS register. Note that more than one bit is set if a packet matches more than one filter.

If enabled, a link state change wake up causes similar results.

7.4.1.3 Wake Up Packet Storage

A packet initiating Host wake up can be stored in the I219 by setting 776.19[0] prior to WoL entry.

Post wakeup, the once the driver is ready to get the wake up packet (post LAN Controller configurations) the driver should set 776.19[1] and the wake up packet would be sent through the LC-LCD interface as an incoming packet.

7.4.1.4 Wake Up Packets

The I219 supports various wake up packets using two types of filters:

- Pre-defined filters
- Flexible filters

Each of these filters are enabled if the corresponding bit in the WUFC register is set to1b. If the wake up packet passes one of the manageability filters enabled in the Management Control (MANC) register, then system wake up is also depends on the *NoTCO* bit (11) in the WUFC register being inactive or the MANC.*NoHostWoLonMEtraffic* bit that enable Host WoL only if a packet passed ME filter but was also directed to the Host using the MANC2H and MANC2H2 registers.

7.4.1.4.1 Pre-Defined Filters

The following packets are supported by the I219's pre-defined filters:

- Directed Packet (including exact, multicast indexed, and broadcast)
- Magic Packet
- ARP/IPv4 Request Packet
- Directed IPv4 Packet
- Directed IPv6 Packet
- Flexible UDP/TCP and IP filters packets

Each of the filters are enabled if the corresponding bit in the WUFC register is set to 1b.

The explanation of each filter includes a table showing which bytes at which offsets are compared to determine if the packet passes the filter. Note that both VLAN frames and LLC/Snap can increase the given offsets if they are present.

7.4.1.4.1.1 Directed Exact Packet

The I219 generates a wake up event after receiving any packet whose destination address matches one of the seven valid programmed receive addresses if the *Directed Exact Wake Up Enable* bit (bit 2) is set in the WUFC register.

Offset	# of Bytes	Field	Value	Action	Comment
0	6	Destination Address		Compare	Match any pre-programmed address as defined in the receive address.

7.4.1.4.1.2 Directed Multicast Packet

For multicast packets, the upper bits of the incoming packet's destination address indexes a bit vector and the Multicast Table Array indicates whether to accept the packet. If the *Directed Multicast Wake Up Enable* bit (bit 3) is set in the WUFC register and the indexed bit in the vector is one, the I219 generates a wake up event. The exact bits used in the comparison are programmed by software in the *Multicast Offset* field (bits 4:3) of the RCTL register.

Offset	# of Bytes	Field	Value	Action	Comment
0	6	Destination Address		Compare	See above paragraph.

7.4.1.4.1.3 Broadcast Packet

If the *Broadcast Wake Up Enable* bit (bit 4) in the WUFC register is set, the I219 generates a wake up event when it receives a broadcast packet.

Offset	# of Bytes	Field	Value	Action	Comment
0	6	Destination Address	FF*6	Compare	

7.4.1.4.1.4 Magic Packet

Magic Packet Technology Details:

> Once the I219 has been put into Magic Packet mode, it scans all incoming frames addressed to the node for a specific data sequence, which indicates to the MAC that this is a Magic Packet frame. A Magic Packet frame must also meet the basic requirements for the LAN technology chosen, such as Source address, Destination Address (which might be the receiving station's IEEE address or a Multicast address that includes the Broadcast address) and CRC. The specific data sequence consists of 16 duplications of the IEEE address of this node with no breaks or interruptions. This sequence can be located anywhere within the packet, but must be preceded by a synchronization stream. The synchronization stream enables the scanning state machine to be much simpler. The synchronization stream is defined as 6 bytes of 0xFF. The device also accepts a Broadcast frame, as long as the 16 duplications of the IEEE address match the address of the system that needs to wake up.

The I219 expects the destination address to either:

1. Be the broadcast address (FF.FF.FF.FF.FF.FF)
2. Match the value in Receive Address (RAH0/RAL0) register 0. This is initially loaded from the NVM but can be changed by the software device driver.
3. Match any other address filtering enabled by the software device driver.

If the packet destination address met one of the three criteria previously listed, the I219 searches for 16 repetitions of the same destination address in the packet's data field. Those 16 repetitions must be preceded by (in the data field) at least 6 bytes of 0xFF, which act as a synchronization stream. If the destination address is NOT the broadcast address (FF.FF.FF.FF.FF.FF), the I219 assumes that the first non-0xFF byte following at least 6 0xFF bytes is the first byte of the possible matching destination address. If the 96 bytes following the last 0xFF are 16 repetitions of the destination address, the I219 accepts the packet as a valid wake up Magic Packet. Note that this definition precludes the first byte of the destination address from being 0xFF.

A Magic Packet's destination address must match the address filtering enabled in the configuration registers with the exception that broadcast packets are considered to match even if the *Broadcast Accept* bit (bit 5) of the RCTL register is 0b. If APM wake up is enabled in the NVM, the I219 starts up with the RAH0/RAL0 register 0 loaded from the NVM. This enables the I219 to accept packets with the matching IEEE address before the software device driver comes up.

Offset	# of Bytes	Field	Value	Action	Comment
0	6	Destination Address		Compare	MAC Header. Processed by main address filter.
6	6	Source Address		Skip	
12	S = (0/4)	Possible VLAN Tag		Skip	
12 + S	D = (0/8)	Len/LLC/SNAP Header		Skip	
12 + S + D	2	Type		Skip	
Any	6	Synchronizing Stream	FF*6+	Compare	
any+6	96	16 copies of Node Address	A*16	Compare	Compared to RAH0/RAL0 register.

7.4.1.4.1.5 ARP/IPv4 Request Packet

The I219 supports receiving ARP Request packets for wake up if the *ARP* bit (bit 5) is set in the WUFC register. Three IPv4 addresses are supported, which are programmed in the IPv4 Address Table (IP4AT). A successfully matched packet must contain a broadcast MAC address, a protocol type of 0x0806, an ARP opcode of 0x01, and one of the three host programmed IPv4 addresses. The I219 also handles ARP Request packets that have VLAN tagging on both Ethernet II and Ethernet SNAP types.

To enable broadcast ARP wakeup RCTL.BAM should be set to accept broadcast packets.

Offset	# of Bytes	Field	Value	Action	Comment
0	6	Destination Address		Compare	MAC Header. Processed by main address filter.
6	6	Source Address		Skip	
12	S = (0/4)	Possible VLAN Tag		Skip	
12 + S	D = (0/8)	Possible Len/LLC/SNAP Header		Skip	
12 + S + D	2	Type	0x0806	Compare	ARP
14 + S + D	2	Hardware Type	0x0001	Compare	
16 + S + D	2	Protocol Type	0x0800	Compare	
18 + S + D	1	Hardware Size	0x06	Compare	
19 + S + D	1	Protocol Address Length	0x04	Compare	
20 + S + D	2	Operation	0x0001	Compare	
22 + S + D	6	Sender Hardware Address	-	Ignore	
28 + S + D	4	Sender IP Address	-	Ignore	
32 + S + D	6	Target Hardware Address	-	Ignore	
38 + S + D	4	Target IP Address	IP4AT	Compare	Might match any of three host values in IP4AT.

7.4.1.4.1.6 Directed IPv4 Packet

The I219 supports receiving Directed IPv4 packets for wake up if the *IPV4* bit (bit 6) is set in the WUFC register. Three IPv4 addresses are supported, which are programmed in the IPv4 Address Table (IP4AT). A successfully matched packet must contain the station's MAC address, a Protocol Type of 0x0800, and one of the three host programmed Ipv4 addresses. The I219 also handles Directed IPv4 packets that have VLAN tagging on both Ethernet II and Ethernet SNAP types.

Offset	# of Bytes	Field	Value	Action	Comment
0	6	Destination Address		Compare	MAC Header. Processed by main address filter.
6	6	Source Address		Skip	
12	S = (0/4)	Possible VLAN Tag		Skip	
12 + S	D = (0/8)	Possible Len/LLC/SNAP Header		Skip	
12 + S + D	2	Type	0x0800	Compare	IP
14 + S + D	1	Version/ HDR length	0x4X	Compare	Check IPv4.
15 + S + D	1	Type of Service	-	Ignore	
16 + S + D	2	Packet Length	-	Ignore	
18 + S + D	2	Identification	-	Ignore	
20 + S + D	2	Fragment Info	-	Ignore	
22 + S + D	1	Time to live	-	Ignore	
23 + S + D	1	Protocol	-	Ignore	
24 + S + D	2	Header Checksum	-	Ignore	
26 + S + D	4	Source IP Address	-	Ignore	
30 + S + D	4	Destination IP Address	IP4AT	Compare	Might match any of three host values in IP4AT.

7.4.1.4.1.7 Directed IPv6 Packet

The I219 supports receiving Directed IPv6 packets for wake up if the *IPV6* bit (bit 7) is set in the WUFC register. One IPv6 address is supported, which is programmed in the IPv6 Address Table (IP6AT). A successfully matched packet must contain the station's MAC address, a protocol type of 0x0800, and the programmed IPv6 address. The I219 also handles Directed IPv6 packets that have VLAN tagging on both Ethernet II and Ethernet SNAP types.

Offset	# of Bytes	Field	Value	Action	Comment
0	6	Destination Address		Compare	MAC Header. Processed by main address filter.
6	6	Source Address		Skip	
12	S = (0/4)	Possible VLAN Tag		Skip	
12 + S	D = (0/8)	Possible Len/LLC/SNAP Header		Skip	
12 + S + D	2	Type	0x0800	Compare	IP
14 + S + D	1	Version/ Priority	0x6X	Compare	Check IPv6.
15 + S + D	3	Flow Label	-	Ignore	
18 + S + D	2	Payload Length	-	Ignore	
20 + S + D	1	Next Header	-	Ignore	

Offset	# of Bytes	Field	Value	Action	Comment
21 + S + D	1	Hop Limit	-	Ignore	
22 + S + D	16	Source IP Address	-	Ignore	
38 + S + D	16	Destination IP Address	IP6AT	Compare	Match value in IP6AT.

7.4.1.4.1.8 Flexible Filter

The I219 supports a total of 32 flexible filters. Each filter can be configured to recognize any arbitrary pattern within the first 128 bytes of the packet. To configure the flexible filter, software programs the mask values into the Flexible Filter Mask Table (FFMT) and the required values into the Flexible Filter Value Table (FFVT), and the minimum packet length into the Flexible Filter Length Table (FFLT). These contain separate values for each filter. Software must also enable the filter in the WUFC register, and enable the overall wake up functionality must be enabled by setting PME_En in the Power Management Control Status Register (PMCSR) or the WUC register.

Once enabled, the flexible filters scan incoming packets for a match. If the filter encounters any byte in the packet where the mask bit is one and the byte doesn't match the byte programmed in the Flexible Filter Value Table (FFVT) then the filter fails that packet. If the filter reaches the required length without failing the packet, it passes the packet and generates a wake up event. It ignores any mask bits set to one beyond the required length.

7.4.1.4.1.9 IPv6 Neighbor Solicitation Message Filter

In IPv6, a Neighbor Solicitation Message packet (type 135) is used for address resolution. A flexible filter can be used to check for a Neighborhood Solicitation Message packet (type 135).

Note: The fields checked for detection of a Neighbor Solicitation Message packet (type 135) are type, code and target addresses.

7.4.2 Management Engine (ME) Wake Up

The I219 can also wake up the ME. Any packet that should be routed to the ME during normal operation should wake up the ME when it is in the Moff state. The ME firmware should configure the MANC register and the relevant manageability packet filters before setting the integrated LAN controller to the DMoff state.

The integrated LAN controller can also wake up the ME by a link status change in the same manner as host wake up. Wake up the ME on link status change is enabled by the *WoLS* bit (bit 12) in the MANC register.

7.4.2.1 Manageability Wake Up Receive Filter

The I219 has the ability to wake up the ME. Any packet that can cause ME wake up must first match the MAC address filtering this includes Exact Unicast/Multicast filtering; hash based Multicast filtering any unicast MAC address if Promiscuous is enabled and Broadcast packets if enabled. Other filters can be enabled based on the MANC register setting.

Figure 7-2 shows a top level diagram of the ME wake up filters. The following sections describe these filters.

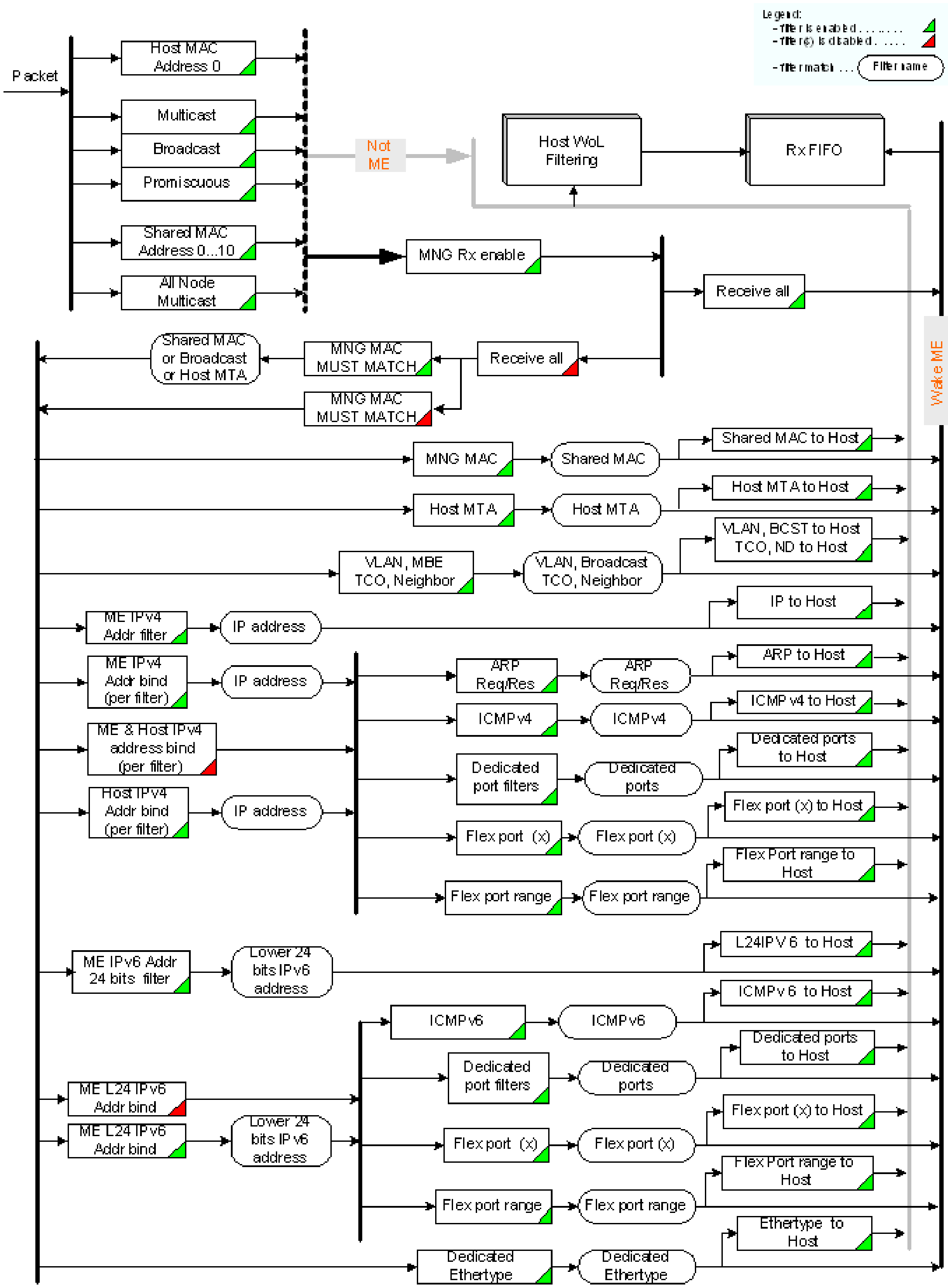


Figure 7-2 ME Receive Wake Up Filters Top Level

7.4.2.1.1 Manageability Registers

The Manageability filtering configuration is done by the manageability firmware. The following is a list of registers in the I219 ME control space that are used to setup the manageability filtering:

- Management VLAN filters — MAVTV[x], x=03
- Flexible TCO filters — FTFT table
- Flexible UDP/TCP and IP filters — MFUTP[11:0], MIP4AT, L24IPV6
- Management Filter control registers — MANC, MANC2, MANC3
- Shared MAC filters control — SHRAFER
- IP Binding Control registers — IPV4MBC, IPV4HBC, IPV6BC

These registers are only reset on an Internal Power On Reset.

7.4.2.1.2 Manageability Packets Types

This section describes the different types of packets that can be configured in the receive filters.

Packets cause an ME wake up if they match a specific filter that it is enabled in the MANC register and the *RCV_TCO_EN* bit (bit 17) is set.

A Unicast packet causes an ME wake up if (1) it matches a unicast MAC filter or (2) unicast promiscuous mode is enabled (these are L2 conditions), and it passes **any** of the enabled manageability filters as defined in the MANC register.

A Multicast packet causes an ME wake up if (1) it passes the L2 multicast filter or (2) multicast promiscuous mode is enabled (these are L2 conditions), and it passes **any** of the enabled manageability filters as defined in the MANC register.

A Broadcast packet cause an ME wake up if it passes **any** of the enabled manageability filters as defined in the MANC register.

In addition, unicast or multicast packets that match any of the previous conditions with a VLAN header causes an ME wake up if it passes one of the VLAN filters as defined by the MAVTV(x) registers.

7.4.2.1.3 ARP Packets Filtering

The I219 has the ability to wake the ME on ARP Request packets, ARP Response packets or both. ARP Request packets wake up the ME if the *ARP_REQ_EN* bit (bit 13) is set in the MANC register. ARP Response packets wake up the ME if *ARP_RES_EN* bit (bit 15) is set in the MANC register. Note that the hardware filter does not check the IP address for ARP Response packets.

There is also a support in Neighbor Solicitation Message packet (type 135) filtering. If the *NEIGHBOR_EN* bit (bit 14) is set in the MANC register, then Neighbor Solicitation Message packets (type 135) wake up the ME.

7.4.2.2 Flexible TCP UDP Port and IP Address Filtering

The I219 has the ability to direct packets to the ME if their L4 (TCP/UDP) destination port matches a specific value. There are 12 flexible TCP or UDP port numbers depending on the FLEXPORT(x) bits in the MANC/MANC2 registers and the corresponding MFUTP(x) registers.

The flexible port filters may be further dependent on IP address filtering as defined by the MIP4AT and IP6AT if the EN_IPFLEX(x) bits in the MANC register are set.

Six of the 12 flexible port filters can be configured to filter source port instead of destination port numbers.

To enhance the IPv6 filters four L3 filters were added each filter can be configured to match the 24 LSB of the L3 address and can also be combined to match one of the UDP/TCP flexible ports or ICMPv6 next header.

Note: For incoming tunneled packets TCP/UDP port filtering is done only for IPv6 packets in an IPv4 tunnel.

7.4.2.3 Dedicated TCP UDP Port and IP Address Filtering

The I219 has the ability to direct packets to the ME if their L4 (TCP/UDP) destination port matches a specific value. There are two constant port numbers (0x26F -depends on the RMCP_EN bit in the MANC register, 0x298 - depends on the EN_0298 bit in the MANC register). Additional dedicated TCP or UDP port filters are controlled by the MANC3 register.

The first two constant L4 filters may be further dependent on IP address filtering as defined by the MIP4AT and IP6AT if the EN_IP_ADDRFILTER bit in the MANC register is set.

Some of the dedicated port filters introduced in MANC3 have the ability to be further dependent on a specific IP address and to pass filtering the packet must pass IP filtering as well as port and protocol filtering.

7.4.2.3.1 L2 Filtering

The I219 has the ability to wake up the ME according to the packet L2 parameters:

- **Broadcast Filtering** — If bit BR_EN (bit 24) is set in the MANC register then all broadcast packets wake up the ME.
- **Unicast Filtering** — There are up to eleven MAC addresses that can be allocated to manageability MAC address filtering defined by the Shared Receive Address Low (SHRAL) register and the Shared Receive Address High (SHRAH) register. The MAC address filtering to manageability is controlled by the *MNG MAC Must Match* bit (bit 25) in the MANC register. Packets that match the MAC address filtering must match any of the manageability filters as defined in the SHRAFER register to wake up the ME.
- **VLAN Filtering** — There are four dedicated filters for VLAN addresses, which can be configured in registers MAVTV(x). Each register has a 12-bit field that represents the VID field of the incoming VLAN header and an enable bit. If the enable bit is set, HW compares the *VID* field to the *VID* field of the incoming packets. If it matches, the I219 wakes up the ME (the packet must pass any of the MAC filters as well).

7.4.2.3.2 Flexible TCO Filtering

The I219 includes two flexible filters as defined by the Flexible TCO Filter Table (FTFT). These filters compare an exact pattern match within the 1st 128 bytes of the packet. Enabling these filters is done by setting *FLEX_TCO1/0_FILTER_EN* bits (bits 6 and 7) in the MANC register.

7.4.2.4 Accessing the I219's Wake Up Register Using MDIC

When software needs to configure the wake up state (either read or write to these registers) the MDIO page should be set to 800 (for host accesses) or 801 (for ME accesses) until the page is not changed to a different value wake up register access is enabled. For more details on wake up configuration using MDIC, refer to Section 9.5.9.1.

7.5 Network Proxy Functionality

7.5.1 Introduction

In prior operating system releases, ARP and IPv6 neighbor discovery messages were one of the possible wakeup types for the platform. ARP and IPv6 neighbor discovery packets are required to enable other network devices to discover the link layer address used by the PC. Supporting these protocols while the host is in low power state is fundamental to maintain remote network accessibility to the sleeping host. If the host does not respond, other devices in the network will eventually not be able to send routable network traffic (such as IPV4 and IPV6) to the sleeping host.

Prior to network proxy, devices the wanted to maintain their network presence would have configured the ARP and neighbor discovery messages as wake up patterns to the system. Analysis show that many of these ARP wake-ups are unnecessary as they are generated by automated processes whose sole purpose is to verify that the system is alive on the network (Microsoft* has stated in their testing 95% of the wake-ups are due entirely to ARP wake-ups).

Ethernet devices that implement ARP offload must implement it as defined in the Power Management specification on the NDIS Program Connect site. Specifically, the offload must respond to an ARP Request (operation = 1) by responding with an ARP Reply (operation = 2) as defined in RFC 826.

Ethernet devices that implement IPv6 NS offload must implement it as defined in Power Management specification on the NDIS Program, Connect site. Specifically, the offload must respond to an Neighbor Solicitation (operation = 135) by responding with an NS Advertisement (operation = 136) as defined in RFC 2461. Devices must support at least 2 NS offloads, each with up to 2 target IPv6 addresses.

7.5.2 Network Proxy Activation

As part of the system sleep flow and after receiving from the OS the network proxy and WoL patterns the SW driver should follow the following steps to activate network proxy in the I219:

1. Program the WoL patterns according to the WoL flow with the addition of the network proxy specific configuration as described in the following steps.

2. Program the appropriate IPv4/IPv6 addresses in IP4AT and IP6AT registers.
3. Program the relevant L2 MAC addresses or broadcast reception.
4. Enable ARP/NS proxy through PRXC[6:5].

Note: A packet that matches both a proxy filter and a WoL filter should only cause WoL.

Note: The I219 should not respond to illegal network proxy packets with CRC or checksum errors.

7.5.3 IPv4 Proxy - ARP

In IPv4 networks, ARP provides the address mapping of the IP address to a corresponding MAC address. ARP is a key protocol for remaining responsive on the network.

The delay time between repeated packets is undefined but may be relatively short. As a consequence it is possible for the transition between the proxy and host to miss packets and for a brief time appear off the network (no ARP response). Since ARP is an unreliable protocol there are no specific requirements for proxies.

The sending node generates an ARP Request as a MAC broadcast datagram. The endpoint with the requested IP address must generate a MAC unicast or MAC broadcast datagram ARP Response informing the sending node of its presence. In order to be fully responsive on the network, the Proxy of a sleeping host must respond to ARP requests by generating the necessary responses. Response packet timings and ARP cache timeout values are undefined in the RFCs 826 and 1122.

The I219 supports responding to ARP Request packets (proxy) if enabled through PRXC register. Three IPv4 addresses are supported, which are programmed in the IPv4 Address Table (IP4AT). A successfully matched packet must contain a broadcast MAC address or one of the pre programed unicast MAC addresses, a protocol type of 0x0806, an ARP opcode of 0x01, and one of the three programmed IPv4 addresses. The I219 also handles ARP Request packets that have VLAN tagging on both Ethernet II and Ethernet SNAP types.

7.5.3.1 ARP Request Packet

Offset	# of Bytes	Field	Value	Action	Comment
0	6	Destination Address		Compare	MAC Header. Processed by main address filter
6	6	Source Address		Skip	
12	S = (0/4)	Possible VLAN Tag		Skip	
12 + S	D = (0/8)	Possible LEN/LLC/SNAP Header		Skip	
12 + S + D	2	Type	0x0806	Compare	ARP
14 + S + D	2	Hardware Type	0x0001	Compare	
16 + S + D	2	Protocol Type	0x0800	Compare	
18 + S + D	1	Hardware Size	0x06	Compare	
19 + S + D	1	Protocol Address Length	0x04	Compare	
20 + S + D	2	Operation	0x0001	Compare	
22 + S + D	6	Sender Hardware Address	-	Ignore	
28 + S + D	4	Sender IP Address	-	Ignore	

Offset	# of Bytes	Field	Value	Action	Comment
32 + S + D	6	Target Hardware Address	-	Ignore	
38 + S + D	4	Target IP Address	IP4AT	Compare	match IP4AT values or zero
42 + S + D	18 - S - D	Padding	0x00	Ignore	Padding to 64bytes
60	4	CRC		Check	

7.5.3.2 ARP Response Packet

Offset	# of Bytes	Field	Value	Action
0	6	Destination Address		Copy from ARP Request Source Address
6	6	Source Address		Station address
12	S = (0/4)	Possible VLAN Tag		Copy from ARP Request
12 + S	D = (0/8)	Possible LLC/SNAP Header		Copy from ARP Request
12 + S + D	2	Type	0x0806	Constant (Copy from ARP Request)
14 + S + D	2	Hardware Type	0x0001	Constant (Copy from ARP Request)
16 + S + D	2	Protocol Type	0x0800	Constant (Copy from ARP Request)
18 + S + D	1	Hardware Size	0x06	Constant (Copy from ARP Request)
19 + S + D	1	Protocol Address Length	0x04	Constant (Copy from ARP Request)
20 + S + D	2	Operation	0x0002	Constant
22 + S + D	6	Sender Hardware Address		Station Address
28 + S + D	4	Sender IP Address		Target IP address from ARP Request or valid IP address if Target IP was zero
32 + S + D	6	Target Hardware Address		Sender MAC address from ARP Request
38 + S + D	4	Target IP Address		Sender IP address from ARP Request
42 + S + D	18 - S - D	Padding	0x00	Padding to 64 bytes
60	4	CRC		Calculate

7.5.4 IPv6 Proxy - Neighbor Discovery

In IPv6 networks, ICMPv6 Neighbor solicitation and Neighbor advertisement provides the address mapping of the IP address to a corresponding MAC address.

Neighbor Discovery is a set of 5 message types that are implemented on ICMPv6. The message types are:

- Router Solicitation
- Router Advertisement
- Neighbor Solicitation
- Neighbor Advertisement
- Redirect

Only two of these messages that are significant for resolving IPv6 addresses to the MAC address Neighbor Solicitation and Neighbor Advertisement.

Machines that operate in IPv6 networks are sent an ICMPv6 Neighbor Solicitation and must respond with their link-layer (MAC) address in their ICMPv6 Neighbor Advertisement response. The solicitation may be for either the link-local, global, or a temporary IPv6 addresses.

Neighbor discovery messages have both an IPv6 header and the ICMPv6 header. The IPv6 header is a standard one, including the source and destination IP addresses. The Network proxy offload does not support IPv6 Neighbor discovery messages that also have IPv6 header extensions these packets will be silently discarded with no reply.

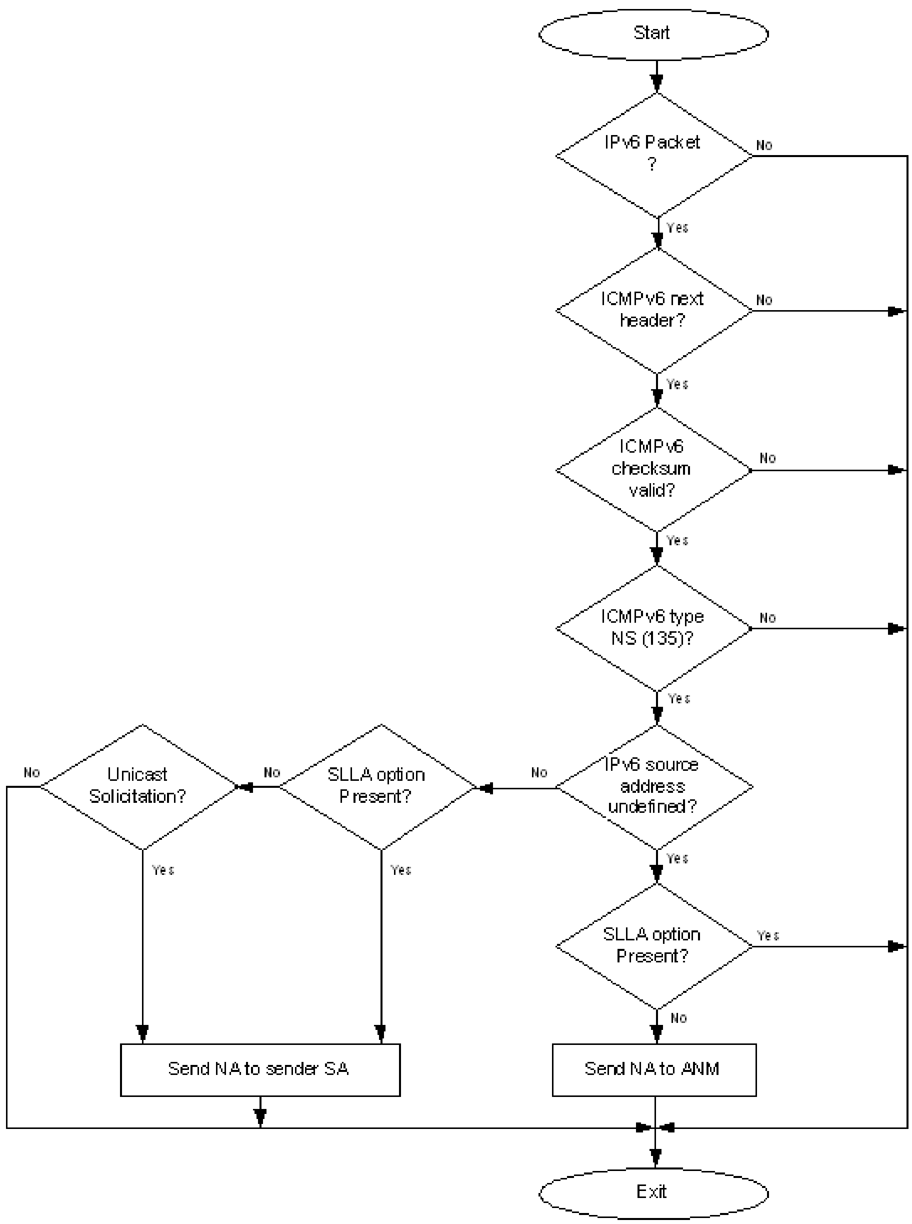


Figure 7-3 Neighbor Discovery

7.5.4.1 Ipv6 Neighbor Solicitation Packet

Offset	# of bytes	Field	Value (hex)	Action	Comment
0	6	Destination Address		Compare	MAC Header. Processed by main address filter
6	6	Source Address		Skip	
12	S=(0/4)	Possible VLAN Tag		Skip	
12+S	D=(0/8)	Possible LLC/SNAP Header		Skip	
IPv6 header					
12+D+S	2	Type	0x86DD	Compare	IPv6
14+D+S	1	Version/ Traffic Class	0x6	Compare	Check IPv6
15+D+S	3	Traffic Class/Flow Label		Ignore	
18+D+S	2	Payload Length		Ignore	
20+D+S	1	Next Header	0x3A	Check	ICMPv6
21+D+S	1	Hop Limit	0xFF	Compare	
22+D+S	16	Source Address		Ignore	Check if source address is undefined
38+D+S	16	Destination Address		Ignore	
ICMPv6 header					
54+D+S	1	Type	0x87	Compare	Neighbor Solicitation
55+D+S	1	Code	0x0	Compare	
56+D+S	2	Checksum		Check	
58+D+S	4	Reserved	0x0000	Ignore	
62+D+S	16	Target IP Address	IP6AT	Compare	
78+D+S	1	Type	0x1	Compare	Possible Source Link Layer Address option (Should not appear if source address is undefined)
79+D+S	1	Length	0x1	Compare	
80+D+S	6	Link Layer Address		Skip	
86+D+S	4	CRC		Check	

7.5.4.2 Ipv6 Neighbor Advertisement Packet

Offset	# of bytes	Field	Value (hex)	Action
0	6	Destination Address		Copy from ND packet
6	6	Source Address		Station Address
12	S=(0/4)	Possible VLAN Tag		Copy from ND packet
12+S	D=(0/8)	Possible LLC/SNAP Header		Copy from ND packet
IPv6 header				
12+D+S	2	Type	0x86DD	Constant (Copy from ND packet)
14+D+S	1	Version/ Traffic Class	0x6	Constant (Copy from ND packet)
15+D+S	3	Traffic Class/Flow Label		Constant (Copy from ND packet)
18+D+S	2	Payload Length		
20+D+S	1	Next Header	0x3A	Constant
21+D+S	1	Hop Limit	0xFF	Constant
22+D+S	16	Source Address		relevant IPv6AT entry (ND target address)
38+D+S	16	Destination Address		Copy from ND packet Source address If source address was undefined - send to All Nodes Multicast (FF02::1)
ICMPv6 header				
54+D+S	1	Type	0x88	Constant
55+D+S	1	Code	0x0	
56+D+S	2	Checksum		Calculate
58+D+S	4	Flags	0x60000000	Constant (Solicited, Override) if the source address was defined
			0x20000000	Constant (Override) if the source address was undefined
62+D+S	16	Target IP Address	IP6AT	Same as source address
78+D+S	1	Type	0x2	Target Link Layer Address option
79+D+S	1	Length	0x1	
80+D+S	6	Link Layer Address	From ND	
86+D+S	4	CRC		Calculate

7.5.5 Multicast Listener Discovery Support

Microsoft requires that any device that claims support of NS (IPv6 Neighbor Solicitation) Proxying will also support protocol offload of the Multicast Listener Discovery (MLD) protocol for the solicited node addresses of the device IPv6 addresses.

The purpose of Multicast Listener Discovery (MLD) is to enable each IPv6 router to discover the presence of multicast listeners (that is, nodes wishing to receive multicast packets) on its directly attached links, and to discover specifically which multicast addresses are of interest to those neighboring nodes. This information is then provided to whichever IPv6 multicast routing protocol such as Neighbor Solicitation (NS) is being used by the router, in order to ensure that multicast packets are delivered to all links where there are interested receivers. If no responses are received on a specific link where MLD queries for a specific multicast address then a packet with this multicast address will not be forwarded to this Link.

MLD is a sub-protocol of ICMPv6, MLD message types are a subset of the set of ICMPv6 messages, and MLD messages are identified in IPv6 packets by a preceding Next Header value of 58 (i.e. the ICMPv6 Next Header value).

Two versions of MLD messaging (MLDv1 and MLDv2) are defined in:

- RFC 2710, Multicast Listener Discovery (MLDv1) for IPv6, 1999
- RFC 3810, Multicast Listener Discovery Version 2 (MLDv2) for IPv6, 2004

MLDv2 is designed to be inter-operable with MLDv1.

MLD messages supported by the I219

As a Receiver:

- Multicast Listener Query (ICMPv6 Type = decimal 130).

  There are two subtypes of Multicast Listener Query messages supported by the I219:

  — General Query used to learn which multicast addresses have listeners on an attached link.

  — Multicast-Address-Specific Query, used to learn if a particular multicast address has any listeners on an attached link.

As a Transmitter:

- Multicast Listener Report (ICMPv6 Type = decimal 131).

7.5.5.1 MLD Query Packet

Offset	# of bytes	Field	Value (hex)	Action	Comment
0	6	Destination Address		Compare	MAC Header. Processed by main address filter
6	6	Source Address		Skip	
12	S=(0/4)	Possible VLAN Tag		Skip	
12+S	D=(0/8)	Possible LLC/SNAP Header		Skip	
IPv6 header					
12+D+S	2	Type	0x86DD	Compare	IPv6
14+D+S	1	Version/ Traffic Class	0x6	Compare	Check IPv6
15+D+S	3	Traffic Class/Flow Label		Ignore	
18+D+S	2	Payload Length		Ignore	
20+D+S	1	Next Header	0x00	Compare	Hop by Hop
21+D+S	1	Hop Limit	0x01	Compare	
22+D+S	16	Source Address		Ignore	
38+D+S	16	Destination Address		Compare	
Hop by Hop header					
54+D+S	1	Next Header	0x3A	Compare	ICMPv6
55+D+S	1	Header Extended Length	0x00	Compare	
56+D+S	1	Type	0x05	Ignore	Router Alert
57+D+S	1	Length	0x02	Ignore	
58+D+S	2	MLD	0x0000	Ignore	MLD packet
60+D+S	1	PadN Option	0x01	Ignore	
61+D+S	1	PadN Length	0x00	Ignore	
ICMPv6 header					
62+D+S	1	Type	0x82	Compare	MLD Query
63+D+S	1	Code	0x0	Ignore	
64+D+S	2	Checksum		Check	
66+D+S	2	Maximum Respond Delay	0x0000	Ignore	
68+D+S	2	Reserved	0x0000	Ignore	
70+D+S	16	Multicast IP Address		Compare	104 MSB FF02::0001:FFxx:xxxx assume lower 24 bits match

7.5.5.2 MLD Report Packet

Offset	# of bytes	Field	Value (hex)	Action
0	6	Destination Address		Copy from MLD query packet
6	6	Source Address		Station Address
12	S=(0/4)	Possible VLAN Tag		Copy from MLD packet
12+S	D=(0/8)	Possible LLC/SNAP Header		Copy from MLD packet
IPv6 header				
12+D+S	2	Type	0x86DD	Constant (Copy from MLD packet)
14+D+S	1	Version/ Traffic Class	0x6	Constant (Copy from MLD packet)
15+D+S	3	Traffic Class/Flow Label		Constant (Copy from MLD packet)
18+D+S	2	Payload Length		
20+D+S	1	Next Header	0x00	Constant (Copy from MLD packet)
21+D+S	1	Hop Limit	0x01	Constant (Copy from MLD packet)
22+D+S	16	Source Address		Link Local Address
38+D+S	16	Destination Address		Multicast Address being reported
Hop by Hop header				
54+D+S	1	Next Header	0x3A	Constant (Copy from MLD packet)
55+D+S	1	Header Extended Length	0x00	Constant (Copy from MLD packet)
56+D+S	1	Type	0x05	Constant (Copy from MLD packet)
57+D+S	1	Length	0x02	Constant (Copy from MLD packet)
58+D+S	2	MLD	0x0000	Constant (Copy from MLD packet)
60+D+S	1	PadN Option	0x01	Constant (Copy from MLD packet)
61+D+S	1	PadN Length	0x00	Constant (Copy from MLD packet)
ICMPv6 header				
62+D+S	1	Type	0x83	Constant
63+D+S	1	Code	0x00	Constant
64+D+S	2	Checksum		Calculate
66+D+S	2	Maximum Respond Delay	0x0000	
68+D+S	2	Reserved	0x0000	
70+D+S	16	Multicast Address		Copy from MLD query packet, if undefined send a single packet for each of Product Name IP addresses

7.6 Loopback

PHY loopback is supported in the LAN Connect Device. Software or Firmware should set the LAN Connected Device to the loopback mode via MDIC register writing to the PHY Control Register (Page 0 Register 00). The PHY supports a number of loopback modes configured through the Loopback Control Register (Page 0 Register 19).

For more information on the different loopback modes, refer to Section 9.5.2.14.1.

The LAN Controller must be in forced link and in full duplex mode for PHY loopback to operate. The following bits must be configured in the LAN Controller to enable PHY loopback:

- CTRL.FRCDPLX = 1b: // Force duplex mode by the integrated LAN controller
- CTRL.FD = 1b: // Set Full Duplex mode

Note: Host driver needs to disable energy detect prior to configuring the LAN Connected Device into loopback mode.

NOTE: This page intentionally left blank.

8.0 PHY Functionality

8.1 Reverse Auto-Negotiation

When reverse auto-negotiation (LPLU) is enabled, the auto-negotiation process proceeds as usual except the priority resolution is resolved in the order shown in Table 8-1. The IEEE registers 4.8:5 and 9.9:8 are used to advertise the capability just like in normal auto-negotiation. Fullchip register 25_0.6 (PHY address 1, page 0, register 25, it 6) controls whether GbE mode should be advertised regardless of the values in registers 9.9:8.

Table 8-1 Reverse Auto-Negotiation Priority Resolution

Priority	Speed / Duplex
1 (highest)	10 full-duplex
2	10 half-duplex
3	100 full-duplex
4	100 half-duplex
5 (lowest)	1000 full-duplex

Full-chip registers 25_0.2 (PHY address 1, page 0, register 25, bit 1) and 25_0.6 (PHY address 1, page 0, register 25, bit 6) controls the auto-negotiation behavior as listed in Table 8-1. Note that the LPLU and 1000dis signals can toggle respectively. A 1b to 0b transition sets the register to zero, and a 0b to 1b transition set the register to one.

Since these registers can be changed via signal toggling or via MDIO write access, the latest occurring event (signal toggling or register write) will determine the values in the registers.

Registers 25_0.2 (PHY address 1, page 0, register 25, bit 2) and 25_0.6 (PHY address 1, page 0, register 25, bit 6) will not take effect unless one of the following occurs.

- Software reset is asserted (Register 0.15)
- Restart Auto-Negotiation-Now is asserted (Register 25_0.10)

The enabling of reverse auto-negotiation and the disabling of 1000BASE-T creates some conflicts. Table 8-2 clarifies the behavior.

Table 8-2 Reverse Auto-Negotiation, Disable 1000BASE-T, and Down-Shift Behavior

Reverse/ Normal Auto-Negotiation	Disable 1000BASE-T	Action
Reverse	Disable	Negotiates to the lowest of 10/100/1000.
Reverse	Enable	Negotiates to the lowest of 10/100.
Normal	Disable	Negotiates to the highest of 10/100/1000.
Normal	Enable	Negotiates to the highest of 10/100.

The reverse auto-negotiation mechanism works by temporarily stalling the base page exchange until the link partners 10/100 capabilities is learned. Once the PHY learns the link partner's capability it advertises only the desired capability, in this case the lowest speed with the highest duplex. Figure 8-1 illustrates the process in more detail.

Each time auto-negotiation is restarted all advertised capabilities are advertised to the link partner. If reverse auto negotiation is enabled then the pause bits for every other FLP burst is inverted. Since the link partner never sees 3 consecutive FLP burst having the same bit pattern its auto-negotiation is stalled. At the same time the link partner advertises its capabilities. Once the PHY learns the link partner's capabilities it determines the lowest common speed/duplex. It then no longer advertises any higher capabilities in the FLP burst. This new set of advertisement is used and the remainder of the auto-negotiation process continues. for example, the FLP burst pause bits are no longer toggling so the link partner's auto-negotiation process is no longer stalled.)

Note: If two PHYs with reverse auto-negotiation enabled are connected to each other, the process described above will still work. Since all advertised capabilities are initially sent to the link partner and the speed/duplex bits are not toggling it is possible for the PHY to determine each other's capabilities.

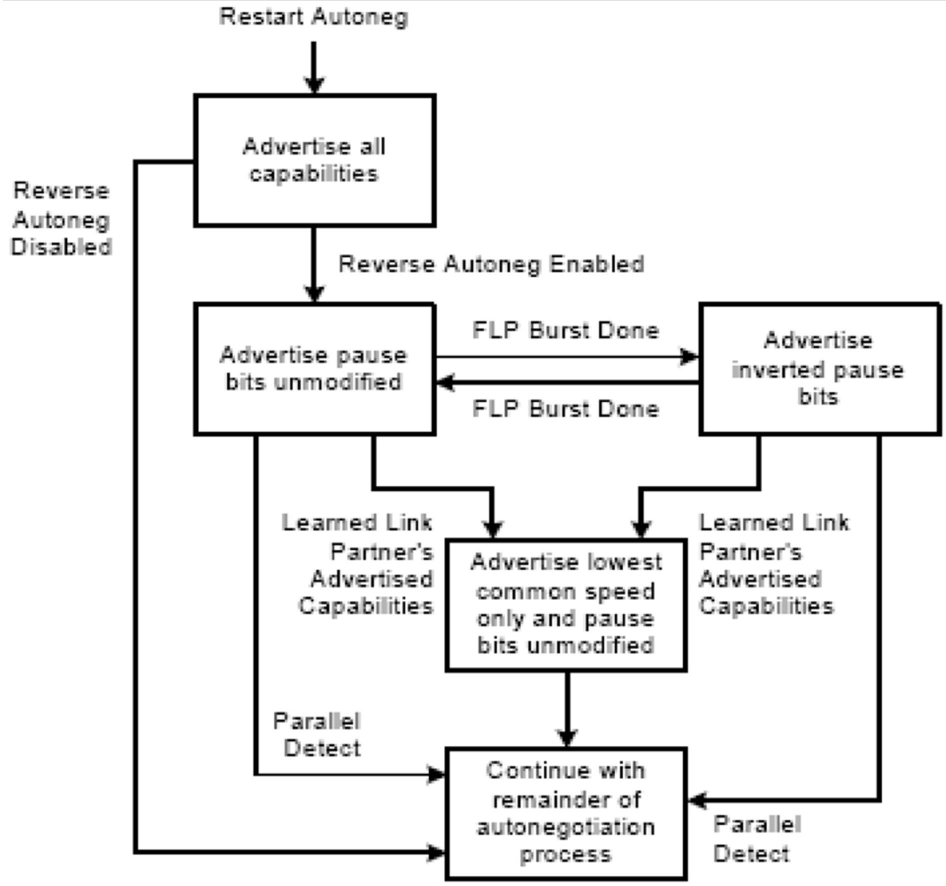


Figure 8-1 Reverse Auto-Negotiation Add-On State Machine

NOTE: ***This page intentionally left blank.***

9.0 Programmer's Visible State

9.1 Terminology

Shorthand	Description
RW	Read/Write. A register with this attribute can be read and written. If written since reset, the value read reflects the value written.
RWS	Read/Write Status. A register with this attribute can be read and written. This bit represents status of some sort, so the value read might not reflect the value written.
RO	Read Only. I f a register is read only, writes to this register have no effect.
WO	Write Only. Reading this register might not return a meaningful value.
RWC	Read/Write Clear. A register bit with this attribute can be read and written. However, a write of 1b clears (sets to 0b) the corresponding bit and a write of 0b has no effect.
RW/SC	Read/Write Self Clearing. When written to 1b the bit causes an action to be initiated. Once the action is complete the bit return to 0b.
RO/LH	Read Only, Latch High. The bit records an event or the occurrence of a condition to be recorded. When the event occurs the bit is set to 1b. After the bit is read, it returns to 0b unless the event is still occurring.
RO/LL	Read Only, Latch Low. The bit records an event. When the event occurs the bit is set to 0b. After the bit is read, it reflects the current status.
RO/SC	Read Only, Self Clear. Writes to this register have no effect. Reading the register clears (set to 0b) the corresponding bits.
RW0	Ignore Read, Write Zero. The bit is a reserved bit. Any values read should be ignored. When writing to this bit always write as 0b.
RWP	Ignore Read, Write Preserving. This bit is a reserved bit. Any values read should be ignored. However, they must be saved. When writing the register the value read out must be written back. (There are currently no bits that have this definition.)

This document names registers as follows.

- By register number
  - Registers 0-15 are independent of the page and can be designated by their register number.
  - When a register number is used for registers 16-21, or 23-28, it refers to the register in page 0.
  - Register 31 in PHY address 01, is the page register itself and doesn't belong to any page. It is always written as register 31.
- By page and register number
  - This can be written out as page x, register y, but is often abbreviated x.y
- By name
  - Most functional registers also have a name.

Register bits are designated by a dot followed by a number after the register address. Thus, bit 4.16.2 is page 4, register 16 and bit 2. Multi-bit fields follow the MSB, colon, LSB convention and so bits 4.16.5:4 is page 4, register 16, bits 5:4. All fields in a register have a name.

Register bits with default values marked with an asterisk * are loaded by the integrated LAN controller during I219 power up and following reset. Other fields in the same 16-bit register must be loaded with their default values.

9.2 MDIO Access

After LCD reset to the I219 a delay of 10 ms is required before attempting to access MDIO registers.

Access using MDIO should be done only when bit 10 in page 769 register 16 is set.

9.3 Addressing

Addressing is based on the IEEE 802.3 MII Management Interface specification defined in clause 22 of 802.3, particularly section 22.2.4.

The I219 registers are spread over two PHY addresses 01, 02, where general registers are located under PHY address 01 and the PHY specific registers are at PHY address 02. The IEEE specification allows five bits for the register access. Registers 0 to 15 are defined by the specification, while registers 16 to 31 are left available to the vendor. The PHY implements many registers for diagnostic purposes. In addition, the I219 contains registers controlling the custom interface as well as other I219 functions. The total number of registers implemented far exceeds the 16 registers available to the vendor. When this occurs, a common technique is to use paging. The I219 registers in PHY address 01, are divided into pages. Each page has 32 registers. Registers 0-15 are identical in all the pages and are the IEEE defined registers. Register 31 is the page register in all pages of PHY address 01. All other registers are page-specific.

In order to read or write a register software should define the appropriate PHY address. For PHY address 01, in order to access registers other than 0-15, software should first set the page register to map to the appropriate page. Software can then read or write any register in that page. Setting the page is done by writing page_num x 32 to Register 31. This is because only the 11 MSB's of register 31 are used for defining the page. During write to the page register, the five LSB's are ignored.

In pages 800 and 801, the register address space is more than 32. Refer to Section 9.5.9 for a description of registers addressing in these pages.

Accessing more than 32 registers in PHY address 02, is done without using pages. Instead, two registers from register address 16 to 31 are used as Address Offset port and Data port for extended set of registers. Refer to Section 9.5.2 for details about these registers.

9.4 Registers Byte Ordering

This section defines the structure of registers that contain fields carried over the network. Some examples are L2, L3, L4 fields.

The following example is used to describe byte ordering over the wire (hex notation):

Last First

...,06, 05, 04, 03, 02, 01, 00

where each byte is sent with the LSbit first. That is, the bit order over the wire for this example is

Last First

..., 0000 0011, 0000 0010, 0000 0001, 0000 0000

The general rule for register ordering is to use Host Ordering (also called little endian). Using the above example, a 6-byte fields (e.g. MAC address) is stored in a CSR in the following manner:

	Byte 1	Byte0
DW address (N)	0x01	0x00
DW address (N+1)	0x03	0x02
DW address (N+2)	0x05	0x04

The exceptions listed below use network ordering (also called big endian). Using the above example, a 16-bit field (e.g. EtherType) is stored in a register in the following manner:

	Byte 1	Byte0
(Word aligned)	0x00	0x01

The following exceptions use network ordering:

- All ETherType fields

Note: The "normal" notation as it appears in text books, etc. is to use network ordering. Example: Suppose a MAC address of 00-A0-C9-00-00-00. The order on the network is 00, then A0, then C9, etc. However, the host ordering presentation would be

	Byte 1	Byte0
DW address (N)	A0	00
DW address (N+1)	00	C9
DW address (N+2)	00	00

9.5 Register Definitions

9.5.1 Address Map

Table 9-1 Address Map

PHY Address	Page	Register	Name	Link
PHY Registers				
02	Any	0	Control	95
02	Any	1	Status	96
02	Any	2	PHY Identifier 1	97
02	Any	3	PHY Identifier 2	97
02	Any	4	Auto-Negotiation Advertisement	98
02	Any	5	Auto-Negotiation Link Partner Ability	99
02	Any	6	Auto-Negotiation Expansion	100
02	Any	7	Auto-Negotiation Next Page Transmit	100
02	Any	8	Link Partner Next Page	101
02	Any	9	1000BASE-T Control	101
02	Any	10	1000BASE-T Status	102
02	Any	11 - 14	Reserved	
02	Any	15	Extended Status	103
02	0	16 - 17	Reserved	
02	0	18	PHY Control 2	103
02	0	19	Loopback Control	105
02	0	20	Rx Error Counter	106
02	0	21	Management Interface (MI)	106
02	0	22	PHY Configuration	106
02	0	23	PHY Control	107
02	0	24	Interrupt Mask	108
02	0	25	Interrupt Status	109
02	0	26	PHY Status	110
02	0	27	LED Control 1	111
02	0	28	LED Control 2	112
02	0	29	LED Control 3	113
02	0	30	Late Collision Counter	113
02	0	31	Link Polarity and Length Status	114

Table 9-1 Address Map (Continued)

PHY Address	Page	Register	Name	Link
Port Control Registers				
01	769	16	Custom Mode Control	115
01	769	17	Port General Configuration	115
01	769	21	Power Management Control	116
01	769	23	SMBus Control	116
01	769	25	Rate Adaptation Control	116
01	769	27	Flow Control Transmit Timer Value	117
01	769	28	System Low Power Control – SxCTRL	117
01	764	23 - 24	SERDES MDI Control Register – SMDIC	117
Statistics Registers				
01	778	16 - 17	Single Collision Count – SCC	119
01	778	18 - 19	Excessive Collisions Count – ECOL	119
01	778	20 - 21	Multiple Collisions Count – MCC	119
01	778	23 - 24	Late Collision Count – LATECOL	120
01	778	25 - 26	Collision Count – COLC	120
01	778	27 - 28	Defer Count – DC	120
01	778	29 - 30	Transmit with No CRS – TNCRS	121
PCIe Registers				
01	770	16	PCIe FIFOs Control/Status	122
01	770	17	PCIe Power Management Control	122
01	770	18	In-Band Control	123
01	770	20	PCIe Diagnostics	123
01	770	21	Timeouts	123
01	770	23	PCIe K-State Minimum Duration Timeout	124
LPI Registers				
01	772	18	Low Power Idle GPIO Control	125
01	772	20	Low Power Idle Control	125
01	772	23	Flow Control Refresh Threshold Value – FCRTV	126
01	772	24	Flow Control Thresholds – FCTH	126
01	772	25	LANWAKE# Control – LANWAKEC	126
01	772	26	Memories Power	127
01	772	29	Configuration	127

Table 9-1 Address Map (Continued)

PHY Address	Page	Register	Name	Link
ULP Registers				
01	779	16	ULP Configuration 1	128
01	779	17	ULP Configuration 2	128
01	779	18	ULP SW Control	129
01	779	19	SW Control	129
01	779	20	Off Board LAN Connected Device Control	130
General Registers				
01	776	19	I219 Capability	131
01	0	25	OEM Bits	131
01	0	26	SMBus Address	132
01	0	27 - 28	Shadow Receive Address Low0 – SRAL0	133
01	0	29	Shadow Receive Address High0 – SRAH0	133
01	0	30	LED Configuration	133
Wake Up Registers				
01	800	0	Receive Control – RCTL	137
01	800	1	Wake Up Control – WUC	138
01	800	2	Wake Up Filter Control – WUFC	138
01	800	3	Wake Up Status – WC	139
01	800	16 - 17	Receive Address Low – RAL	140
01	800	18 - 19	Receive Address High – RAH	140
01	800	20-21 + 4*n (n=0...10)	Shared Receive Address Low – SHRAL	140
01	800	22-23 + 4*n (n=0...8,10)	Shared Receive Address High – SHRAH	141
01	800	58 - 59	Shared Receive Address High 9 – SHRAH[9]	141
01	800	64	IP Address Valid – IPAV	141
01	800	70	Proxy Control – PRXC	142
01	800	71	Proxy Code Checksum – PRCC	143
01	800	72	Proxy Control 2 – PRXC2	143
01	800	75	Flex Filters Proxy Control – FFPRXC	143
01	800	76	Wake Up Filter Control 2 – WUFC2	144
01	800	77	Wake Up Filter Status 2 – WUS2	144
01	800	78	Wake Up Filter Control 3 – WUFC3	144
01	800	79	Wake Up Filter Status 3 – WUS3	145
01	800	80	Wake Up Filter Control 4 – WUFC4	145
01	800	81	Wake Up Filter Status 4 – WUS4	145
01	800	82-83 + 2*n (n=0, 1, 2)	IPv4 Address Table – IP4AT	145
01	800	88-89 + 2*n (n=0...3)	IPv6 Address Table – IP6AT[3:0]	145

Table 9-1 Address Map (Continued)

PHY Address	Page	Register	Name	Link
01	800	128 - 191	Multicast Table Array – MTA[31:0]	146
01	800	256 + 2*n (n=0...127)	Flexible Filter Value Table LSB – FFVT_01	147
01	800	257 + 2*n (n=0...127)	Flexible Filter Value Table MSBs – FFVT_23	147
01	800	512 + 2*n (n=0...127)	Flexible Filter Value Table – FFVT_45	147
01	800	1024 + 2*n (n=0...127)	Flexible Filter Value Table – FFVT_67	148
01	800	768 + n (n=0...127)	Flexible Filter Mask Table – FFMT	148
01	800	896 + n (n=0...3)	Flexible Filter Length Table – FFLT03	149
01	800	904 + n (n=0...1)	Flexible Filter Length Table – FFLT45	149
01	800	908 + n (n=0...1)	Flexible Filter Length Table – FFLT67	149
01	800	2304 + 2*n (n=0...127)	Flexible Filter Value Table 89 – FFVT_89	150
01	800	2305 + 2*n (n=0...127)	Flexible Filter Value Table 1011 – EFFVT_1011	150
01	800	2560 + 2*n (n=0...127)	Flexible Filter Value Table 1213 – FFVT_1213	150
01	800	2816 + n (n=0...127)	Flexible Filter Mask Table 2 – FFMT2	151
01	800	2944 + n (n=0...3)	Flexible Filter Length Table 891011 – FFLT891011	151
01	800	2952 + n (n=0...1)	Flexible Filter Length Table 1213 – FFLT1213	151
01	800	2956 + n (n=0...1)	Flexible Filter Length Table 1415 – FFLT1415	152
01	800	3072 + 2*n (n=0...127)	Flexible Filter Value Table 1415 – FFVT_1415	152
01	800	4352 + 2*n (n=0...127)	Flexible Filter Value Table 1617 – FFVT_1617	152
01	800	4353 + 2*n (n=0...127)	Flexible Filter Value Table 1819 – FFVT_1819	152
01	800	4608 + 2*n (n=0...127)	Flexible Filter Value Table 2021 – FFVT_2021	152
01	800	4609 + 2*n (n=0...127)	Flexible Filter Value Table 2223 – FFVT_2223	152
01	800	4864 + n (n=0...127)	Flexible Filter Mask Table 3 – FFMT3	153
01	800	4992 + n (n=0...3)	Flexible Filter Length Table 1619 – FFLT1619	153
01	800	5000 + n (n=0...1)	Flexible Filter Length Table 2021 – FFLT2021	153
01	800	5004 + n (n=0...1)	Flexible Filter Length Table 2223 – FFLT2223	153
01	800	6400 + 2*n (n=0...127)	Flexible Filter Value Table 2425 – FFVT_2425	153
01	800	6401 + 2*n (n=0...127)	Flexible Filter Value Table 2627 – FFVT_2627	153
01	800	6656 + 2*n (n=0...127)	Flexible Filter Value Table 2829 – FFVT_2829	153
01	800	6657 + 2*n (n=0...127)	Flexible Filter Value Table 3031 – FFVT_3031	153
01	800	6912 + n (n=0...127)	Flexible Filter Mask Table 4 – FFMT4	154
01	800	7040 + n (n=0...3)	Flexible Filter Length Table 2427 – FFLT2427	154
01	800	7048 + n (n=0...1)	Flexible Filter Length Table 2829 – FFLT2829	154
01	800	7052 + n (n=0...1)	Flexible Filter Length Table 3031 – FFLT3031	154
01	801	30 - 31	Management 2 Host Control Register – MANC2H	154
01	801	32 - 33	Management 2 Host Control Register 2 – MANC2H2	157
01	801	40 - 41	IPv4 ME Binding Control – IPV4MBC	158
01	801	42 - 43	IPv4 Host Binding Control – IPV4HBC	161

Table 9-1 Address Map (Continued)

PHY Address	Page	Register	Name	Link
01	801	50 - 51	IPv6 Binding Control – IPV6BC	163
01	801	52	SHRA Filter Enable Register – SHRAFER	165
Proxy Controller uCode				
01	802	0 - 1536	Proxy Micro Code	166
Host WoL Packet				
01	803	0 - 63	Host WoL Packet Data	167
01	803	64	Host WoL Packet Length	167
01	803	66	Host WoL Packet Indication Clear	167
LPI MMD PHY Registers				
02	0	16-17	I219 EMI Registers	168

9.5.2 PHY Registers

Note: The PHY registers where directly copied from the PHY vendor document.

9.5.2.1 Control Register - Address 0

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
Reserved	5:0	RO	0x0	Reserved. Always set to 0x0.
Speed Selection (MSB)	6	RW	1b	The speed selection address 0 (bits 13 and 6) are used to configure the link manually. Setting these bits has no effect unless bit 12 (AN En) is cleared. 00b = 10 Mb/s 01b = 100 Mb/s 10b = 1000 Mb/s 11b = Reserved
Collision Test	7	RW	0b	Enables IEEE 22.2.4.1.9 collision test. 0b = Disable collision test. 1b = Enable collision test.
Duplex Mode	8	RW	1b	This bit is used to configure the link manually. Setting this bit has no effect unless bit 12 (AN En) is cleared. 0b = Half-duplex 1b = Full-duplex
Restart Auto-Negotiation	9	RW/SC	0b	0b = Normal operation. 1b = Restarts auto-negotiation process.
Isolate	10	RW	0b	Setting this bit isolates the PHY from the MII or GMII interfaces. 0b = Normal operation. 1b = Isolates the PHY from MII.
Power Down	11	RW	0b	0b = Normal operation. 1b = Power down.
Auto-Negotiation Enable	12	RW	1b	When this bit is cleared, the link configuration is determined manually. 0b = Disables auto-negotiation process. 1b = Enables auto-negotiation process.
Speed Select (LSB)	13	RW	0b	The speed selection address 0 (bits 13 and 6) are used to configure the link manually. Setting these bits has no effect unless bit 12 (AN En) is cleared. 00b = 10 Mb/s 01b = 100 Mb/s 10b = 1000 Mb/s 11b = Reserved
Loopback	14	RW	0b	This is the master enable for digital and analog loopback as defined by the IEEE standard. The exact type of loopback is determined by the Loopback Control register (19). 0b = Disables loopback. 1b = Enables loopback.

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
Reset	15	RW/SC	0b	Writing a 1b to this bit causes immediate PHY reset. Once the operation completes, this bit clears to 0b automatically 0b = Normal operation. 1b = PHY reset.

9.5.2.2 Status Register - Address 1

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
Extended Capability	0	RO	1b	Indicates that the PHY provides an extended set of capabilities that might be accessed through the extended register set. For a PHY that incorporates a GMII/RGMII, the extended register set consists of all management registers except registers 0, 1, and 15. 1b = Extended register capabilities.
Jabber Detect	1	RO/LH	0b	0b = Jabber condition not detected. 1b = Jabber condition detected.
Link Status	2	RO/LL	0b	This bit indicates that a valid link has been established. Once cleared, due to link failure, this bit remains cleared until register 1 is read via the management interface. 0b = Link is down. 1b = Link is up.
Auto-Negotiation Ability	3	RO	1b	0b = PHY not able to perform auto-negotiation. 1b = PHY able to perform auto-negotiation.
Remote Fault	4	RO/LH	0b	This bit indicates that a remote fault has been detected. Once set, it remains set until it is cleared by reading register 1 via the management interface or by PHY reset. 0b = Remote fault condition not detected. 1b = Remote fault condition detected.
Auto-Negotiation Complete	5	RO	0b	This bit is set after auto-negotiation completes. 0b = Auto-negotiation process not complete. 1b = Auto-negotiation process complete.
MF Preamble Suppression	6	RO	1b	1b = PHY accepts management frames with preamble suppressed.
Reserved	7	RO	0b	Reserved. Must always be set to 0b.
Extended Status	8	RO	1b	Extended status information in the register Extended Status (0xF).
100BASE-T2 Half-Duplex	9	RO	0b	Not able to perform 100BASE-T2.
100BASE-T2 Full-Duplex	10	RO	0b	Not able to perform 100BASE-T2.
10 Mb/s Half-Duplex	11	RO	1b	0b = Not 10BASE-T half duplex capable. 1b = 10BASE-T half duplex capable.
10 Mb/s Full-Duplex	12	RO	1b	0b = Not 10BASE-T full duplex capable. 1b = 10BASE-T full duplex capable.

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
100BASE-TX Half-Duplex	13	RO	1b	0b = Not 100BASE-TX half duplex capable. 1b = 100BASE-TX half duplex capable.
100BASE-TX Full-Duplex	14	RO	1b	0b = Not 100BASE-TX full duplex capable. 1b = 100BASE-TX full duplex capable.
100BASE-T4	15	RO	0b	100BASE-T4. This protocol is not supported. This register bit is always set to 0b. 0b = Not 100BASE-T4 capable.

9.5.2.3 PHY Identifier Register 1 - Address 2

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
PHY ID Number1[1]	15:0	RO	0x0154	The PHY identifier composed of bits 3 through 18 of the Organizationally Unique Identifier (OUI).

1. PHY ID Number based on Intel assigned OUI number of 00-AA-00 following bit reversal.

9.5.2.4 PHY Identifier Register 2 - Address 3

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
Revision Number	3:0	RO	0x1	The value is part of the PHY identifier and represents the Device Revision Number.
Model Number	9:4	RO	0xA	The value is part of the PHY identifier and represents the Device Model Number.
PHY ID Number[1]	15:10	RO	0x0	The PHY identifier composed of bits 19 through 24 of the OUI.

1. PHY ID Number based on Intel assigned OUI number of 00-AA-00 following bit reversal.

9.5.2.5 Auto-Negotiation Advertisement Register - Address 4

Note: Any write to the Auto-Negotiation Advertisement register, prior to auto-negotiation completion, is followed by a restart of auto-negotiation. Also note that this register is not updated following auto-negotiation.

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
Selector Field	4:0	RW	00001b	00001b = IEEE 802.3 CSMA/CD.
10BASE-TX Half-Duplex Capable	5	RW	1b	0b = Not 10BASE-TX half duplex capable. 1b = 10BASE-TX half duplex capable.
10BASE-TX Full-Duplex Capable	6	RW	1b	0b = Not 10BASE-TX full duplex capable. 1b = 10BASE-TX full duplex capable.
100BASE-TX Half-Duplex Capable	7	RW	1b	0b = Not 100BASE-TX half duplex capable. 1b = 100BASE-TX half duplex capable.
100BASE-TX Full-Duplex Capable	8	RW	1b	0b = Not 100BASE-TX full duplex capable. 1b = 100BASE-TX full duplex capable.
100BASE-T4 Capability	9	RO	0b	The PHY does not support 100BASE-T4. The default value of this register bit is 0b. 0b = Not 100BASE-T4 capable. 1b = 100BASE-T4 capable.
Pause Capable	10	RW	0b	0b = Not capable of pause operation. 1b = Capable of full duplex pause operation.
Asymmetric Pause	11	RW	0b	0b = Advertises no asymmetric pause ability. 1b = Advertises asymmetric pause ability.
Reserved	12	RO	0b	Reserved.
Remote Fault	13	RW	0b	0b = Advertises no remote fault detected. 1b = Advertises remote fault detected.
Reserved	14	RO	0b	Reserved. Must always be set to 0b.
Next Page	15	RW	0b	0b = Advertises next page ability not supported. 1b = Advertises next page ability supported.

9.5.2.6 Auto-Negotiation Link Partner Ability Register - Address 5

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
Protocol Selector Field	4:0	RO	0x00	Link partner protocol selector field.
10BASE-T Half-Duplex Capability	5	RO	0b	0b = Link partner is not 10BASE-T half-duplex capable. 1b = Link partner is 10BASE-T half-duplex capable.
10BASE-T Full-Duplex Capability	6	RO	0b	0b = Link partner is not 10BASE-T full-duplex capable. 1b = Link partner is 10BASE-T full-duplex capable.
100BASE-TX Half-Duplex Capability	7	RO	0b	0b = Link partner is not 100BASE-TX half-duplex capable. 1b = Link partner is 100BASE-TX half-duplex capable.
100BASE-TX Full-Duplex Capability	8	RO	0b	0b = Link partner is not 100BASE-TX full-duplex capable. 1b = Link partner is 100BASE-TX full-duplex capable.
100BASE-T4 Capability	9	RO	0b	0b = Link partner is not 100BASE-T4 capable. 1b = Link partner is 100BASE-T4 capable.
Pause Capable	10	RO	0b	0b = Link partner is not capable of pause operation. 1b = Link partner is capable of full duplex pause operation.
Asymmetric Pause	11	RO	0b	0b = Link partner does not request asymmetric pause. 1b = Link partner requests asymmetric pause.
Reserved	12	RO	0b	Reserved.
Remote Fault	13	RO	0b	0b = Link partner has not detected remote fault. 1b = Link partner has detected remote fault.
Acknowledge	14	RO	0b	0b = Link partner has not received link code word. 1b = Link partner has received link code word.
Next Page	15	RO	0b	0b = Link partner does not have next page ability. 1b = Link partner has next page ability.

9.5.2.7 Auto-Negotiation Expansion Register - Address 6

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
Link Partner Auto-Negotiation Ability	0	RO	0b	0b = Link partner does not have auto-negotiation capability. 1b = Link partner has auto-negotiation capability.
Page Received	1	RO/LH	0b	0b = A new page has not been received from a link partner. 1b = A new page has been received from a link partner.
Next Page Capability	2	RO/LH	1b	0b = Local device does not have next page capability. 1b = Local device has next page capability.
Link Partner Next Page Ability	3	RO	0b	0b = Link partner does not have next page capability. 1b = Link partner has next page capability.
Parallel Detection Fault	4	RO/LH	0b	0b = Parallel link fault not detected. 1b = Parallel link fault detected.
Reserved	15:5	RO	0x00	Reserved. Must always be st to 0x00.

9.5.2.8 Auto-Negotiation Next Page Transmit Register - Address 7

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
Message/Unformatted Field	10:0	RW	0x3FF	Next page message code or unformatted data.
Toggle	11	RO	0b	0b = Previous value of transmitted link code word was a logic one. 1b = Previous value of transmitted link code word was a logic zero.
Acknowledge 2	12	RW	0b	0b = Cannot comply with message. 1b = Complies with message.
Message Page	13	RW	1b	0b = Unformatted page. 1b = Formatted page.
Reserved	14	RO	0b	Reserved.
Next Page	15	RW	0b	0b = Sending last next page. 1b = Additional next pages to follow.

9.5.2.9 Link Partner Next Page Register - Address 8

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
Message/Unformatted Code Field	10:0	RO	0x00	Next page message code or unformatted data.
Toggle	11	RO	0b	0b = Previous value of transmitted link code word was a logic one. 1b = Previous value of transmitted link code word was a logic zero.
Acknowledge2	12	RO	0b	0b = Cannot comply with message. 1b = Complies with message.
Message Page	13	RO	0b	0b = Unformatted page. 1b = Formatted page.
Acknowledge	14	RO	0b	0b = No acknowledge. 1b = Acknowledge.
Next Page	15	RO	0b	0b = Sending last next page. 1b = Additional next pages to follow.

9.5.2.10 1000BASE-T Control PHY Register - Address 9

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
Reserved	7:0	RO	0x00	Reserved. Set these bits to 0x00.
Advertise 1000BASE-T Half-Duplex Capability	8	RW	0b	0b = Advertises no 1000BASE-T half-duplex capability. 1b = Advertises 1000BASE-T half-duplex capability. **Note:** 1000BASE-T half-duplex not supported.
Advertise 1000BASE-T Full- Duplex Capability	9	RW	0b	0b = Advertises no 1000BASE-T full-duplex capability. 1b = Advertises 1000BASE-T full-duplex capability.
Port Type	10	RW	0b	0b = Single port device (prefer slave). 1b = Multi-port device (prefer master).
Master/Slave Configuration Value	11	RW	0b	Setting this bit has no effect unless address 9, bit 12 is set. 0b = Configures PHY as a salve. 1b = Configures PHY as a master.
Master/Slave Manual Configuration Enable	12	RW	0b	0b = Automatic master/slave configuration. 1b = Enables master/slave configuration.
Test Mode	15:13	RW	000b	000b = Normal mode. 001b = Test Mode 1 - Transmit waveform test. 010b = Test Mode 2 - Master transmit jitter test. 011b = Test Mode 3 - Slave transmit jitter test. 100b = Test Mode 4 - Transmit distortion test. 101b, 110b, 111b = Reserved.

Note: Logically, bits 12:8 can be regarded as an extension of the *Technology Ability* field in Register 4.

9.5.2.11 1000BASE-T Status Register - Address 10

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
Idle Error Count	7:0	RO	0x00	These bits contain a cumulative count of the errors detected when the receiver is receiving idles and both local and remote receiver status are operating correctly. The count is held at 255 in the event of overflow and is reset to zero by reading Register 10 via the management interface or by reset. MSB of idle error count.
Reserved	9:8	RO	00b	Reserved.
Link Partner 1000BASE-T Half-Duplex Capability	10	RO	0b	0b = Link partner not 1000BASE-T half-duplex capable. 1b = Link partner 1000BASE-T half-duplex capable. **Note:** Logically, bits 11:10 might be regarded as an extension of the *Technology Ability* field in Register 5.
Link Partner 1000BASE-T Full-Duplex Capability	11	RO	0b	0b = Link partner not 1000BASE-T full-duplex capable. 1b = Link partner 1000BASE-T full-duplex capable. **Note:** Logically, bits 11:10 might be regarded as an extension of the *Technology Ability* field in Register 5.
Remote Receiver Status	12	RO	0b	0b = Remote receiver is incorrect. 1b = Remote receiver is correct.
Local Receiver Status	13	RO	0b	0b = Local receiver is incorrect. 1b = Local receiver is correct.
Master/Slave Configuration Resolution	14	RO	0b	Master/Slave Configuration Resolution: 0b = Local PHY resolved to slave. 1b = Local PHY resolved to master. This bit is not valid when bit 15 is set.
Master/Slave Configuration Fault	15	RO/LH/SC	0b	Master/Slave Configuration Fault: 0b = No master/slave configuration fault detected. 1b = Master/slave configuration fault detected. Once set, this bit remains set until cleared by the following actions: • Read of Register 10 via the management interface. • Reset. • Auto-negotiation completed. • Auto-negotiation enabled.

9.5.2.12 Extended Status Register - Address 15

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
Reserved	11:0	RO	0x00	Reserved.
1000BASE-T Half-Duplex	12	RO	1b	0b = Not 1000BASE-T half-duplex capable. 1b = 1000BASE-T half-duplex capable.
1000BASE-T Full-Duplex	13	RO	1b	0b = Not 1000BASE-T full-duplex capable. 1b = 1000BASE-T full-duplex capable.
1000BASE-X Half-Duplex	14	RO	0b	0b = Not 1000BASE-X half-duplex capable.
1000BASE-X Full-Duplex	15	RO	0b	0b = Not 1000BASE-X full-duplex capable.

9.5.2.13 PHY Control Register 2 - Address 18

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
Reserved	1:0		0x0	Reserved.
Enable Diagnostics	2	RW	0b	This bit enables PHY diagnostics, which include IP phone detection and TDR cable diagnostics. It is not recommended to enable this bit in normal operation (when the link is active). This bit does not need to be set for link analysis cable diagnostics. 0b = Disables diagnostics. 1b = Enables diagnostics.
Reserved	8:3		0x0	Reserved.
MDI/MDI-X Configuration	9	RW	0b	MDI/MDI-X Configuration: 0b = Manual MDI configuration. 1b = Manual MDI-X configuration. See Table 9-2 for further information.
Automatic MDI/MDI-X	10	RW	1b	0b = Disables automatic MDI/MDI-X configuration. 1b = Enables automatic MDI/MDI-X configuration.
Reserved	12:11			Reserved.
Count Symbol Errors	13	RW	0b	*Count Symbol Errors* (bit 13) and *Count False Carrier Events* (bit 14) control the type of errors that the Rx error counter (Register 20, bits 15:0) counts (see Table 9-3). The default is to count CRC errors. 0b = Rx error counter counts CRC errors. 1b = Rx error counter counts symbol errors.
Count False Carrier Events	14	RW	0b	*Count Symbol Errors* (bit 13) and *Count False Carrier Events* (bit 14) control the type of errors that the Rx error counter (Register 20, bits 15:0) counts (see Table 9-3). The default is to count CRC errors. 0b = Rx error counter does not count false carrier events. 1b = Rx error counter counts false carrier events.

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
Resolve MDI/MDIX Before Forced Speed	15	RW	1b	0b = Does not resolve MDI/MDI-X configuration before forcing speed. 1b = Resolves MDI/MDI-X configuration before forcing speed.

Bit 9 of the PHY Control register manually sets the MDI/MDI-X configuration if automatic MDI-X is disabled (see Table 9-2).

Table 9-2 MDI/MDI-X Configuration Parameters

Automatic MDI/MDI-X	MDI/MDI-X Configuration	MDI/MDI-X Mode
1	X	Automatic MDI/MDI-X detection.
0	0	MDI configuration (NIC/DTE).
0	1	MDI-X configuration (switch).

Table 9-3 Rx Error Counter Characteristics

Count False Carrier Events	Count Symbol Errors	Rx Error Counter
1	1	Counts symbol errors and false carrier events.
1	0	Counts CRC errors and false carrier events.
0	1	Counts symbol errors.
0	0	Counts CRC errors.

The mapping of the transmitter and receiver to pins for MDI and MDI-X configuration for 10BASE-T, 100BASE-TX, and 1000BASE-T is listed in Table 9-4. Note that even in manual MDI/MDI-X configuration, the PHY automatically detects and corrects for C and D pair swaps.

Table 9-4 MDI/MDI-X Pin Mapping

Pin	MDI Pin Mapping			MDI-X Pin Mapping		
	10BASE-T	100BASE-TX	1000BASE-T	10BASE-T	100BASE-TX	1000BASE-T
TRD[0]+/-	Tx +/-	Tx +/-	Tx A+/- Rx B+/-	Rx +/-	Rx +/-	Tx B+/- Rx A+/-
TRD[1]+/-	Rx +/-	Rx +/-	Tx B+/- Rx A+/-	Tx +/-	Tx +/-	Tx A+/- Rx B+/-
TRD[2]+/-			Tx C+/- Rx D+/-			Tx D+/- Rx C+/-
TRD[3]+/-			Tx D+/- Rx C+/-			Tx C+/- Rx D+/-

9.5.2.14 Loopback Control Register - Address 19

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
Force Link Status	0	RW	1b	This bit can be used to force link status operational during MII loopback. In MII loopback, the link status bit is not set unless force link status is used. In all other loopback mode, the link status bit is set when the link comes up. 0b = Forces link status not operational in MII loopback. 1b = Forces link status operational in MII loopback.
Reserved	5:1			Reserved.
Tx Suppression	6	RW	1b	0b = Do not suppress Tx during all digital loopback. 1b = Suppress Tx during all digital loopback.
External Cable	7	RW	0b	0b = External cable loopback disabled. 1b = External cable loopback enabled.
Reserved	8	RW		Reserved.
Remote	9	RW	0b	0b = Remote loopback disabled. 1b = Remote loopback enabled.
Line Driver	10	RW	0b	0b = Line driver loopback disabled. 1b = Line driver loopback enabled.
Reserved	11			Reserved.
All Digital	12	RW	1b	0b = All digital loopback disabled. 1b = All digital loopback enabled.
Reserved	14:13			Reserved.
MII	15	RW	0b	0b = MII loopback not selected. 1b = MII loopback selected.

9.5.2.14.1 Loopback Mode Settings

Table 9-5 lists how the loopback bit (Register 0, bit 14) and the *Link Enable* bit (Register 23, bit 13) should be set for each loopback mode. It also indicates whether the loopback mode sets the *Link Status* bit and when the PHY is ready to receive data.

Table 9-5 Loopback Bit (Register 0, Bit 14) Settings for Loopback Mode

Loopback	Register 0, Bit 14 = 1b	Register 26, Bit 6 (Link Status Set)	PHY Ready for Data
MII	Yes	Register 19, bit 0	After a few ms
All Digital	Yes	Yes	Link Status
Line Driver	Yes	Yes	Link Status
Ext Cable	No	Yes	Link Status
Remote	No	Yes	Never

9.5.2.15 Rx Error Counter Register - Address 20

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
Rx Error Counter	15:0	RO/SC	0x00	16-bit Rx error counter. *Note:* For error type descriptions, see Register 18, bits 13 and 14 (Section 9.5.2.13).

9.5.2.16 Management Interface (MI) Register - Address 21

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
Reserved	1:0		0x0	Reserved.
Energy-Detect Power-Down Mode Transmit Enable	2	RW	1b	0b = Disables NLP transmission during energy-detect power-down. 1b = Enables NLP transmission during energy-detect power-down.
Energy Detect Power-Down Enable	3	RW	1b	0b = Disables energy detect power-down. 1b = Enables energy detect power-down.
Reserved			0x0	Reserved.

9.5.2.17 PHY Configuration Register - Address 22

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
Reserved	4:0		0x0	Reserved.
Transmit Clock Enable	5	RW	0b	When this bit is set, the transmit test clock is available on pin TX_TCLK. 0b = Disables output. 1b = Enables output of mixer clock (transmit clock in 1000BASE-T).
Group MDIO Mode Enable	6	RW	0b	0b = Disables group MDIO mode. 1b = Enables group MDIO mode.
Alternate Next Page	7	RO	0b	0b = Normal operation of 1000BASE-T next page exchange. 1b = Enables manual control of 1000BASE-T next pages only.
Reserved	9:8			Reserved.

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
Automatic Speed Down-Shift Mode	11:10	RW	11b	If automatic down-shift is enabled and the PHY fails to auto-negotiate at 1000BASE-T, the PHY falls back to attempt connection at 100BASE-TX and, subsequently, 10BASE-T. This cycle repeats. If the link is broken at any speed, the PHY restarts this process by reattempting connection at the highest possible speed (1000BASE-T). 00b = Automatic speed down-shift disabled. 01b = 10BASE-T down-shift enabled. 10b = 100BASE-TX down-shift enabled. 11b = 100BASE-TX and 10BASE-T enabled.
Reserved	14:12	RO	0x0	Reserved.
CRS Transmit Enable	15	RW	0b	0b = Disables CRS on transmit. 1b = Enables CRS on transmit in half-duplex mode.

9.5.2.18 PHY Control Register - Address 23

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
Force Interrupt	0	RW	0b	0b = De-asserts MDINT_N pin. 1b = Asserts MDINT_N pin.
Reserved	1		0b	Reserved.
10BASE-T Preamble Length	3:2	RW	10b	00b = 10BASE-T preamble length of zero bytes sent. 01b = 10BASE-T preamble length of one byte sent. 10b = 10BASE-T preamble length of two bytes sent. 11b = 10BASE-T preamble length of seven bytes sent.
TP_LOOPBACK (10BASE-T)	4	RW	0b	0b = Normal operation. 1b = Disables TP loopback during half duplex.
SQE (10BASE-T)	5	RW	0b	0b = Disables heartbeat. 1b = Enables heartbeat.
Jabber (10BASE-T)	6	RW	1b	0b = Normal operation. 1b = Disables jabber.
Link Partner Detected	7	RO/LH	0b	When linking is disabled, the PHY automatically monitors for the appearance of a link partner and sets this bit if detected. Linking is disabled when LNK_EN is cleared (bit 13 = 0b). 0b = Link partner not detected. 1b = Link partner detected.
Reserved	9:8		0x0	Reserved.

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
Automatic Speed Down-Shift Attempts Before Down-Shift	12:10	RW	100b	000b = 1 001b = 2 010b = 3 011b = 4 100b = 5 101b = 6 110b = 7 111b = 8
LNK_EN (Link Enable)	13	RW	1b	If LNK_EN is set, the PHY attempts to bring up a link with a remote partner and monitors the MDI for link pulses. If LNK_EN is cleared, the PHY takes down any active link, goes into stand-by, and does not respond to link pulses from a remote link partner. In standby, IP phone detect and TDR functions are available. 0b = Disables linking. 1b = Enables linking.
Reserved	15:14	RO	0x0	Reserved.

9.5.2.19 Interrupt Mask Register - Address 24

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
MDINT_N Enable	0	RW	0b	0b = MDINT_N disabled. 1b = MDINT_N enabled.[1]
Automatic Speed Down-Shift	1	RW	0b	0b = Interrupt disabled. 1b = Interrupt enabled.
Link Status Change	2	RW	0b	0b = Interrupt disabled. 1b = Interrupt enabled.
Receive Status Change	3	RW	0b	0b = Interrupt disabled. 1b = Interrupt enabled.
FIFO Overflow/Underflow	4	RW	0b	0b = Interrupt disabled. 1b = Interrupt enabled.
Error Count Full	5	RW	0b	0b = Interrupt disabled. 1b = Interrupt enabled.
Next Page Received	6	RW	0b	0b = Interrupt disabled. 1b = Interrupt enabled.
CRC Errors	7	RW	0b	0b = Interrupt disabled. 1b = Interrupt enabled.
Auto-Negotiation Status Change	8	RW	0b	0b = Interrupt disabled. 1b = Interrupt enabled.
MDIO Sync Lost	9	RW	0b	0b = Interrupt disabled. 1b = Interrupt enabled.

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
TDR/IP Phone	10	RW	0b	0b = Interrupt disabled. 1b = Interrupt enabled.
Reserved	15:11		0x0	Reserved.

1. MDINT_N is asserted (active low) if MII interrupt pending = 1b.

9.5.2.20 Interrupt Status Register - Address 25

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
MII Interrupt Pending	0	RO/LH	0b	An event has occurred and the corresponding interrupt mask bit is enabled (set to 1b). 0b = No interrupt pending. 1b = Interrupt pending.
Automatic Speed Down-Shift	1	RO/LH	0b	0b = Event has not occurred. 1b = Event has occurred.
Link Status Change	2	RO/LH	0b	0b = Event has not occurred. 1b = Event has occurred.
Receive Status Change	3	RO/LH	0b	0b = Event has not occurred. 1b = Event has occurred.
FIFO Overflow/Underflow	4	RO/LH	0b	0b = Event has not occurred. 1b = Event has occurred.
Error Count Full	5	RO/LH	0b	0b = Event has not occurred. 1b = Event has occurred.
Next Page Received	6	RO/LH	0b	0b = Event has not occurred. 1b = Event has occurred.
CRC Errors	7	RO/LH	0b	0b = Event has not occurred. 1b = Event has occurred.
Auto-Negotiation Status Change	8	RO/LH	0b	0b = Event has not occurred. 1b = Event has occurred.
MDIO Sync Lost	9	RO/LH	0b	If the management frame preamble is suppressed (MF preamble suppression, Register 0, bit 6), it is possible for the PHY to lose synchronization if there is a glitch at the interface. The PHY can recover if a single frame with a preamble is sent to the PHY. The MDIO sync lost interrupt can be used to detect loss of synchronization and, thus, enable recovery. 0b = Event has not occurred. 1b = Event has occurred.
TDR/IP Phone	10	RO/LH	0b	0b = Event has not completed. 1b = Event completed.
Reserved	15:11		0x0	Reserved.

9.5.2.21 PHY Status Register - Address 26

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
Link Partner Advertised Asymmetric PAUSE	0	RO	0b	0b = Link partner did not advertise asymmetric PAUSE. 1b = Link partner advertised asymmetric PAUSE.
Link Partner Advertised PAUSE	1	RO	0b	0b = Link partner did not advertise PAUSE. 1b = Link partner advertised PAUSE.
Auto-Negotiation Enabled	2	RO	0b	0b = Both partners do not have autonegotiation enabled. 1b = Both partners have auto-negotiation enabled.
Collision Status	3	RO	0b	0b = Collision not occurring. 1b = Collision occurring.
Receive Status	4	RO	0b	0b = PHY not receiving a packet. 1b = PHY receiving a packet.
Transmit Status	5	RO	0b	0b = PHY not transmitting a packet. 1b = PHY transmitting a packet.
Link Status	6	RO	0b	0b = Link down. 1b = Link up.
Duplex Status	7	RO	0b	0b = Half duplex. 1b = Full duplex.
Speed Status	9:8	RO	11b	00b = 10BASE-T 01b = 100BASE-TX. 10b = 1000BASE-T. 11b = Undetermined.
Polarity Status	10	RO	1b	0b = Polarity normal (10BASE-T only). 1b = Polarity inverted (10BASE-T only).
Pair Swap on Pairs A and B	11	RO	0b	0b = Pairs A and B not swapped. 1b = Pairs A and B swapped.
Auto-Negotiation Status	12	RO	0b	0b = Auto-negotiation not complete. 1b = Auto-negotiation complete.
Auto-Negotiation Fault Status	14:13	RO	00b	00b = No auto-negotiation fault. 01b = Parallel detect auto-negotiation fault. 10b = Master/slave auto-negotiation fault. 11b = Reserved.
PHY in Standby	15	RO	0b	This bit indicates that the PHY is in standby mode and is ready to perform IP phone detection or TDR cable diagnostics. The PHY enters standby mode when LNK_EN is cleared (Register 23, bit 13 = 0b) and exits standby mode and attempts to auto-negotiate a link when LNK-EN is set (Register 23, bit 13 = 1b). 0b = PHY not in standby mode. 1b = PHY in standby mode.

9.5.2.22 LED Control Register 1 - Address 27

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
Pulse Stretch 0	0	RW	1b	0b = Disables pulse stretching of LED functions: transmit activity, receive activity, and collision. 1b = Enables pulse stretching of LED functions: transmit activity, receive activity, and collision.
LED Output Disable	1	RW	0b	The default value of this bit is set by the LED_CFG pin at reset. 0b = Enables LED outputs. 1b = Disables LED outputs.
LED Pause Duration	3:2	RW	00b	The pulse duration for the setting, Register 27, bits 3:2 = 11b, can be programmed in the range 0 ms to 2 s, in steps of 4 ms using the extended register set. 00b = Stretch LED events to 32 ms. 01b = Stretch LED events to 64 ms. 10b = Stretch LED events to 104 ms. 11b = Reserved.
LED Blink Pattern Pause	7:4	RW	0x0	LED blink pattern pause cycles.
Reserved	9:8		0x0	Reserved.
LED_LNK/ACT Extended Modes	10	RW	0b	The LED function is programmed using this bit and Register 28. 0b = Standard modes for LED_LNK/ACT. 1b = Extended modes for LED_LNK/ACT.
LED_1000 Extended Modes	11	RW	0b	The LED function is programmed using this bit and Register 28. 0b = Standard modes for LED_1000. 1b = Extended modes for LED_1000.
LED_100 Extended Modes	12	RW	0b	The LED function is programmed using this bit and Register 28. 0b = Standard modes for LED_100. 1b = Extended modes for LED_100.
LED_10 Extended Modes	13	RW	0b	The LED function is programmed using this bit and Register 28. The default value of this bit is set by the LED_CFG pin at reset. 0b = Standard modes for LED_10. 1b = Extended modes for LED_10.
Two-Color Mode LED_LNK/ACT/LED_1000	14	RW	0b	If two-color mode is enabled for pair LED_LNK/ACT and LED_1000, the signal output for LED_LNK/ACT is equal to LED_LNK/ACT and LED_1000. When LED_LNK/ACT and LED_1000 are not mutually exclusive (such as duplex and collision), this mode can simplify the external circuitry because it ensures either LED_LNK/ACT and LED_1000 is on, and not both at the same time. The same rule applies to pair LED_100 and LED_10. 0b = Normal mode for LED_LNK/ACT and LED_1000. 1b = Two-color mode for LED_LNK/ACT and LED_1000.

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
Two-Color Mode LED_100/LED_10	15	RW	0b	If two-color mode is enabled for pair LED_LNK/ACT and LED_1000, the signal output for LED_LNK/ACT is equal to LED_LNK/ACT and LED_1000. When LED_LNK/ACT and LED_1000 are not mutually exclusive (such as duplex and collision), this mode can simplify the external circuitry because it ensures either LED_LNK/ACT and LED_1000 is on, and not both at the same time. The same rule applies to pair LED_100 and LED_10. 0b = Normal mode for LED_100 and LED_10. 1b = Two-color mode for LED_100 and LED_10.

9.5.2.23 LED Control Register 2 - Address 28

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
LED_LNK/ACT	3:0	R/W	LED_CFG	**Standard Modes:** 0000 = 1000BASE-T. 0001 = 100BASE-TX. 0010 = 10BASE-T. 0011 = 1000BASE-T on; 100BASE-TX blink. 0100 = Link established. 0101 = Transmit. 0110 = Receive. 0111 = Transmit or receive activity. 1000 = Full duplex. 1001 = Collision. 1010 = Link established (on) and activity (blink). 1011 = Link established (on) and receive (blink). 1100 = Full duplex (on) and collision (blink). 1101 = Blink. 1110 = On. 1111 = Off. **Extended modes:** 0000 = 10BASE-T or 100BASE-TX. 0001 = 100BASE-TX or 1000BASE-T. 0010 = 10BASE-T (on) and activity (blink). 0011 = 100BASE-TX (on) and activity (blink). 0100 = 1000BASE-T (on) and activity (blink). 0101 = 10BASE-T or 100BASE-TX on and activity (blink). 0110 = 100BASE-TX or 1000BASE-T on and activity (blink). 0111 = 10BASE-T or 1000BASE-T. 1000 = 10BASE-T or 1000BASE-T on and activity (blink). All other values are reserved.
LED_100	7:4	R/W	LED_CFG	See description for bits 3:0.
LED_100	11:8	R/W	LED_CFG	See description for bits 3:0
LED_10	15:12	R/W	LED_CFG	See description for bits 3:0

9.5.2.24 LED Control Register 3 - Address 29

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
LED Blink Pattern	7:0	RW	0x55	LED Blink Pattern The default pattern is 512 ms blink.
LED Blink Pattern Frequency	13:8	RW	0x1F	LED Blink Pattern clock frequency divide ratio. The default pattern is 512 ms blink.
LED Blink Pattern Address	15:14	RW	00b	Select LED blink pattern register set: 00b = Select register set for LED_LNK/ACT. 01b = Select register set for LED_1000. 10b = Select register set for LED_100. 11b = Select register set for LED_10.

9.5.2.25 Late Collision Counter - Address 30

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
LateColCnt02	7:0	RO/SC	0x00	When the PHY is operating in half duplex mode collisions may occur during bytes 0 to 63 of a transmit frame. Collisions occurring after that are counted by the late collision counters as follows: Late col cnt 0: Collisions during bytes 64 - 95 Late col cnt 1: Collisions during bytes 96 - 127 Late col cnt 2: Collisions during bytes 128 - 191 Late col cnt 3: Collisions during bytes 192 - 319 If any counter saturates then all of the counters stop incrementing. To use the late collision counters the LateColCntEn register in the indirect access address map must be set.
LateColCnt13	15:8	RO/SC	0x00	Each of the late collision counters is 8 bits. They can be read two at a time. The LateColCnt02 field corresponds either to counter 0 or 2 and the LateColCnt13 field corresponds either to counter 1 or 3 depending on the value of LateColCnt23Sel. When LateColCnt23Sel is clear counters 0 and 1 may be read. After reading counters 0 and 1 all of the counters stop incrementing and LateColCnt23Sel is set so as to allow counters 2 and 3 to be read. After reading counters 2 and 3 all of the counters are cleared and start incrementing once again and LateColCnt23Sel is cleared.

9.5.2.26 Link Polarity and Length Status - Address 31

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
B1000DscrAcqErr	0	RO	0b	The 1000BASE-T descrambler acquisition error bit indicates that 1000BASE-T link establishment failed at the descrambler acquisition stage. The most likely explanation for this failure is excessive pair skew. Once this bit goes high it latches high until it is cleared by a subsequent successful 1000BASE-T descrambler acquisition
Reserved	1	RO	0b	Reserved.
DspCblLen	9:2	RO	0xFF	This field allows the cable length estimate determined by the DSP engine to be observed. This estimate is computed during establishment of a 100BASE-TX or 1000BASE-T link. The reported cable length is in meters with the value 8'd255 indicating indeterminate.
Pair0PolInv	10	RO	0b	The pair 0 polarity inverted bit indicates that the PHY has detected that the polarity of the signal that it is receiving on pair 0 is inverted. The PHY can detect this condition in the case of a 10BASE-T link when the Pair01Swap bit is set or in the case of a 1000BASE-T link.
Pair1PolInv	11	RO	0b	The pair 1 polarity inverted bit indicates that the PHY has detected that the polarity of the signal that it is receiving on pair 1 is inverted. The PHY can detect this condition in the case of a 10BASE-T link when the Pair01Swap bit is clear or in the case of a 1000BASE-T link.
Pair2PolInv	12	RO	0b	The pair 2 polarity inverted bit indicates that the PHY has detected that the polarity of the signal that it is receiving on pair 2 is inverted. The PHY can only detect this condition in the case of a 1000BASE-T link.
Pair3PolInv	13	RO	0b	The pair 3 polarity inverted bit indicates that the PHY has detected that the polarity of the signal that it is receiving on pair 3 is inverted. The PHY can only detect this condition in the case of a 1000BASE-T link.
Pair23Swap	14	RO	0b	The pairs 2 and 3 swapped bit indicates that the PHY has detected that dimensions 2 and 3 are swapped. This bit is asserted when the PHY determines that it is receiving on pair 2 the signal that is being transmitted by the link partner on pair 2 whereas this signal is expected to be received on pair 3.
LateColCnt23Sel	15	RO	0b	This bit indicates that late collision counters 2 and 3 are selected for read. See *LateColCnt02* and *LateColCnt13* for more information.

9.5.3 Port Control Registers

9.5.3.1 Custom Mode Control PHY Address 01, Page 769, Register 16

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
Reserved	9:0	RW	0x180	Reserved.
MDIO frequency access	10	RW	0b	0b = normal MDIO frequency access 1b = reduced MDIO frequency access (required for read during cable disconnect)
Reserved	15:11	RW	0x04	Reserved.

9.5.3.2 Port General Configuration PHY Address 01, Page 769, Register 17

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
Reserved	1:0	RO	00b	Reserved.
MACPD_enable	2			Written as 1b when the integrated LAN controller needs to globally enable the MAC power down feature while the I219 supports WoL. When set to 1b, pages 800 and 801 are enabled for configuration and *Host_WU_Active* is not blocked for writes.
Wakeup clocks stop	3			Wake-up clocks are stopped while wake up is disabled.
Host_WU_Active	4			Enables host wake up from the I219. This bit is reset by power on reset only.
Reserved	5	RW	1b	Reserved.
Active_PD_enable	6			Active Power Down Enable (sD3 Enable) When set to 1b, The MAC needs to enter integrated LAN controller power down mode.
Reserved	7	RW	0b	Reserved.
BP extension Wait	10:8	RW	000b	Additional waiting byte times after TX Gate Wait IPG expires until the *Back Pressure In-band* bit is cleared.
Tx Gate Wait IFS	15:11	RW	00111b	Determines the size (in nibbles) of non-deferring window from CRS de-assertion.

Note: Register resets on Power Good only.

9.5.3.3 Power Management Control Register PHY Address 01, Page 769, Register 21

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
Retry late collision	0	RW	0b	Retry late collision.
Collision threshold	8:1	RW	0x0F	Number of retries for a collided packet.
Reserved	15:9	RO	0x00	Reserved. Write to 0x00

9.5.3.4 SMBus Control Register PHY Address 01, Page 769, Register 23

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
Force SMBus	0	RW	0b	Force SMBus, reset on PCI reset de-assertion.
dis_SMB_filtering	1	RW	0b	When set, disables filtering of RX packets for the SMBus. In wake up mode, this configuration is ignored and the filters are enabled.
Reserved	3:2	RW	0b	Reserved.
Use LANWAKE#	4	RW	0b	Use LANWAKE#, reset on power good.
Reserved	15:5	RO	0x400	Reserved

9.5.3.5 Rate Adaptation Control Register PHY Address 01, Page 769, Register 25

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
read_delay_fd	4:0	RWP	10001b	Reserved. Write as read.
rx_flip_bad_sfd	5	RW	1b	Align the packet's start of frame delimiter to a byte boundary in the receive path.
Reserved	6	RW	0b	Reserved. Write as read.
rx_en_crs_preamble	7	RW	0b	Enable generation of early preamble based on CRS in the receive path.
rx_en_rxdv_preamble	8	RW	1b	Enable generation of early preamble based on RX_DV in the receive path.
Reserved	15:9			Reserved. Write as read.

9.5.3.6 Flow Control Transmit Timer Value PHY Address 01, Page 769, Register 27

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
Flow Control Transmit Timer Value	15:0	RW	0x0000	The *TTV* field is inserted into a transmitted frame (either XOFF frames or any pause frame value in any software transmitted packets). It counts in units of slot time. If software needs to send an XON frame, it must set *TTV* to 0x0000 prior to initiating the pause frame.

Note: Register resets on Power Good only.

9.5.3.7 System Low Power Control – SxCTRL PHY Address 01, Page 769, Register 28

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
Reserved	1:0	RO	0b	Reserved
	2	RW	0b	Enable ICMPv6 filtering to proxy controller.
	3	RW	0b	Enable Flow Control in SMBus.
	4	RW	0b	Enable new indication for Flow Control.
Reserved	11:5	RO	1100000b	Reserved
	12	RW	0b	Enable LPI enable to reset only on power good.
Reserved	15:13	RO	111b	Reserved

Note: Register resets on Power Good only.

9.5.3.8 SERDES MDI Control Register – SMDIC PHY Address 01, Page 774, Registers 23-24

This register is used by software to access the SERDES registers in the LAN Connected Device.

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
DATA	15:0	RW	X	Data (DATA) In a Write command, software places the data bits and the MAC shifts them out to the LAN Connected Device. In a Read command, the MAC reads these bits serially from the LAN Connected Device and software can read them from this location.
REGADD	20:16	RW	00000b	LAN Connected Device Register Address (REGADD) Reg 0, 1, 2, … 31.
PHYADD	25:21	RW	00000b	LAN Connected Device Address (PHYADD)

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
OP	27:26	RW	00b	Op-Code (OP) 00b = Reserved. 01b = MDI Write. 10b = MDI Read. 11b = Reserved.
R	28	RW	1b	Ready Bit (R). Set to 1 by LAN Controller at the end of the MDI transaction (i.e., indicates a Read or Write has been completed). It should be reset to 0 by software at the same time the command is written.
ST	30:29	RW	00b	Start of Frame for the MDIO access (ST) 00b = MDIO access compliant to IEEE 802.3 clause 45. 01b = MDIO access compliant to IEEE 802.3 clause 22. 10b = Reserved. 11b = Reserved.
Reserved	31	RO	0b	Reserved.

9.5.4 Statistics Registers

Note: Each statistics register is constructed out of a pairs of two 16 bit registers.The lower 16 bits of the register are mapped to the higher numbered register and the higher 16 bits of the register are mapped to the lower numbered register.

9.5.4.1 Single Collision Count – SCC PHY Address 01, Page 778, Registers 16-17

This register counts the number of times that a successfully transmitted packet encountered a single collision. This register only increments if transmits are enabled and the I219 is in half-duplex mode.

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
SCC	31:0	RO/V	0x00	Number of times a transmit encountered a single collision.

9.5.4.2 Excessive Collisions Count – ECOL PHY Address 01, Page 778, Register 18-19

When 16 or more collisions have occurred on a packet, this register increments, regardless of the value of collision threshold. If collision threshold is set below 16, this counter won't increment. This register only increments if transmits are enabled and the I219 is in half-duplex mode.

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
ECC	31:0	RO/V	0x00	Number of packets with more than 16 collisions.

9.5.4.3 Multiple Collision Count – MCC PHY Address 01, Page 778, Register 20-21

This register counts the number of times that a transmit encountered more than one collision but less than 16. This register only increments if transmits are enabled and the I219 is in half-duplex mode.

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
MCC	31:0	RO/V	0x00	Number of times a successful transmit encountered multiple collisions.

9.5.4.4 Late Collisions Count – LATECOL PHY Address 01, Page 778, Register 23-24

Late collisions are collisions that occur after one slot time. This register only increments if transmits are enabled and the I219 is in half-duplex mode.

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
LCC	31:0	RO/V	0x00	Number of packets with late collisions.

9.5.4.5 Collision Count – COLC PHY Address 01, Page 778, Register 25-26

This register counts the total number of collisions seen by the transmitter. This register only increments if transmits are enabled and the I219 is in half-duplex mode. This register applies to clear as well as secure traffic.

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
COLC	31:0	RO/V	0x00	Total number of collisions experienced by the transmitter.

9.5.4.6 Defer Count – DC PHY Address 01, Page 778, Register 27-28

This register counts defer events. A defer event occurs when the transmitter cannot immediately send a packet due to the medium busy either because another device is transmitting, the IPG timer has not expired, half-duplex deferral events, reception of XOFF frames, or the link is not up. This register only increment if transmits are enabled. The behavior of this counter is slightly different in the I219 relative to the 82542. For the I219, this counter does not increment for streaming transmits that are deferred due to TX IPG.

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
CDC	31:0	RO/V	0x00	Number of defer events.

9.5.4.7 Transmit with No CRS – TNCRS PHY Address 01, Page 778, Register 29-30

This register counts the number of successful packet transmission in which the CRS input from the I219 was not asserted within one slot time of start of transmission from the integrated LAN controller. Start of transmission is defined as the assertion of TX_EN to the I219.

The I219 should assert CRS during every transmission. Failure to do so might indicate that the link has failed, or the I219 has an incorrect link configuration. This register only increments if transmits are enabled. This register is only valid when the I219 is operating at half duplex.

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
TNCRS	31:0	RO/V	0x00	Number of transmissions without a CRS assertion from the I219.

9.5.5 PCIe Registers

9.5.5.1 PCIe FIFOs Control/Status PHY Address 01, Page 770, Register 16

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
Reserved	5:0	RO	000000b	Reserved.
Tx FIFO Overflow	6	RO/SC	0b	Tx FIFO overflow occurred.
Reserved	7	RO	0b	Reserved.
Rx FIFO Overflow	8	RO/SC	0b	Rx FIFO overflow occurred.
Reserved	9:15	RO	0000001b	Reserved.

9.5.5.2 PCIe Power Management Control PHY Address 01, Page 770, Register 17

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
Enable Electrical Idle in Cable Disconnect	0	RW	0b	Consider reserved (no entry to Electrical Idle due to Cable Disconnect).
Reserved	4:1	RW	0010b	Reserved.
Reserved	6:5	RW	00b	Reserved.
PLL stop in K1	7	RW	1b	Enables stopping SerDes PLL in K1 state (in 10 Mb/s and 100 Mb/s). 0b = Enable 1b = Disable
PLL stop in K1 giga	8	RW	0b	Enables stopping the SERDES PLL in K1 state (in 1 Gbps) 0b = Disable 1b = Enable
Request a PCIE clock in K1	9	RW	1b	Use CLK_REQ to request PCIE clock in K1.
Reserved	12:10	RO	100b	Reserved.
Giga_K1_disable	13	RW	0b	When set, the I219 does not enter K1 while link speed at 1000 Mb/s.
K1 enable[1]	14	RW	0b	Enable K1 Power Save Mode: 0b = Disable 1b = Enable
Reserved	15	RO	1b	Reserved.

1. While in SMBus mode, this bit is cleared. To re-enable K1 after switching back to PCIe, this register needs to be re-configured.

9.5.5.3 In-Band Control PHY Address 01, Page 770, Register 18

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
Max retries	6:0	RW	0x7	Maximum retries when not receiving an acknowledge to an in-band message.
kum_pad_use_dis	7	RW	0b	Disables 1000 Mb/s in-band messages during packets in 10/100 Mb/s mode.
Link status transmit timeout	13:8	RW	0x5	Link status retransmission period in tens of microseconds.
Reserved	15:14	RW	0x0	Reserved.

Note: All in-band timeouts are multiplied by 1000 while in SMBus mode.

9.5.5.4 PCIe Diagnostic PHY Address 01, Page 770, Register 20

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
In-band status acknowledge timeout	5:0	RW	0x04	Timeout in microseconds for receiving an acknowledge for an in-band status message.
Reserved	7:6	RW	0x0	Reserved.
Inband MDIO acknowledge timeout	15:8	RW	0x55	Timeout in microseconds for receiving acknowledge for an in-band MDIO message.

Note: All in-band timeouts are multiplied by 1000 while in SMBus mode.

9.5.5.5 Timeouts PHY Address 01, Page 770, Register 21

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
Reserved	5:0	RW	0101000b	Reserved.
K1 exit timeout	11:6	RW	0101000b	These bits define how much time IDLE symbols are sent on the TX pair after exiting from K1 state before the I219 starts sending data to the integrated LAN controller (each bit represents 80 ns).
Reserved	15:12	RWP	0000b	Reserved. Write as read.

Note: All in-band timeouts are multiplied by 1000 while in SMBus mode.

9.5.5.6 PCIe Kstate Minimum Duration Timeout PHY Address 01, Page 770, Register 23

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
EI_min_dur timeout	4:0	RW	0x10	These bits define the minimum time the I219 stays in electrical idle state once entered (each bit represents 80 ns).
Reserved	15:5	RWP	0x00	Reserved. Write as read

Note: All in-band timeouts are multiplied by 1000 while in SMBus mode.

9.5.6 LPI Registers

9.5.6.1 Low Power Idle GPIO Control PHY Address 01, Page 772, Register 18

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
Reserved	9:0	RW	0xC9	Reserved.
TX_LPI_GPIO0	10	RW	0x0	Route Tx LPI indication to GPIO 0.
Auto EN LPI	11	RW	0x0	Auto Enable LPI after link up. When set to 0x1 772.20[14:13] will be automatically set by HW after link up.
Reserved	15:12	RW	0x40	Reserved.

Note: Register resets on Power Good only.

9.5.6.2 Low Power Idle Control PHY Address 01, Page 772, Register 20

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
Reserved	3:0	RO	0x0	Reserved.
PllLockCnt	6:4	RW	0x2	PLL Lock Counter iV when LPI 100Enable or 1000Enable is asserted, this counter forces the PLL Lock count to be in the range of 10.02 μs to 81.88 μs in steps of 10.02 μs.
Reserved	8:7	RW	0x0	Reserved.
PostLPICount	11:9	RW	0x1	Post LPI Counter. When in LPI active and an Ethernet packet of an in-band XOFF message is received from the LC count: 000b = 8 μs 001b = 1 6 μs 010b = 24 μs 011b = 32 μs 100b = 40 μs 101b = 48 μs 110b = 56 μs 111b = 64 μs Before transmitting XOFF or a valid packet.
ForceLPI	12	RW	0x0	Force LPI Entry When set to 1b by software the PHY enters LPI mode even when not in K1.
100Enable	13	RW	0x0	100Enable Enable EEE on 100 Mb/s link speed. This bit auto clears on link down.

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
1000Enable	14	RW	0x0	1000Enable Enable EEE on 1 Gb/s link speed. This bit auto clears on link down.
Reserved	15	RW	0x0	Reserved.

9.5.6.3 Flow Control Refresh Threshold Value – FCRTV PHY Address 01, Page 772, Register 23

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
FCRTV	15:0	RW	0x0000	Flow Control Refresh Threshold Value (FCRTV) This value indicates the threshold value of the flow control shadow counter. When the counter reaches this value, and the transmit and receive buffer fullness is still above the low threshold value), a pause (XOFF) frame is sent to the link partner. The FCRTV timer count interval counts at slot times of 64 byte times. If this field is set to zero, Flow Control Refresh feature is disabled.

Note: Register resets on Power Good only.

9.5.6.4 Flow Control Thresholds – FCTH PHY Address 01, Page 772, Register 24

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
HTHRSH	7:0	RW	0x00	High threshold for sending XOFF (in units of 32 bytes).
LTHRSH	15:8	RW	0x00	Low threshold for sending XON (in units of 32 bytes).

Note: Register resets on Power Good only.

9.5.6.5 LANWAKE# Control – LANWAKEC PHY Address 01, Page 772, Register 25

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
Rx FIFO empty threshold	3:0	RW	0xA	For flow control in SMB.
Store Host WoL packet	4	RW	0x1	Store the Host WoL packet in the Proxy RAM.
Use LANWAKE pin	5	RW	0x1	Always use LANWAKE pin to indicate WoL.
Clear LANWAKE pin	6	RW	0x0	1b = Clear the LANWAKE pin. This bit is auto cleared to 0b.

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
Use Legacy wake	7	RW	0x0	1b = Use 82679 WoL flows.
Reserved	8	RW	0x0	Reserved.
Filter on 1Gbps	9	RW	0x0	Filter packets in 1G for jumbo fix.
Crop ANM DA Jumbo	10	RW	0x0	Crop ANM DA in Jumbo fix.
Crop BCST DA in Jumbo	11	RW	0x0	Crop BCST DA in Jumbo fix.
Enable WoL if no packet capture	12	RW	0x1	0b = No capture means no WoL. 1b = WoL is enabled, even if the WoL packet is not captured.
Reserved	15:13	RW	0x6	Reserved.

Note: Register resets on Power Good only.

9.5.6.6 Memories Power PHY Address 01, Page 772, Register 26

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
Reserved	3:0	RW	0xF	Reserved.
DIS_SMB_REL_ON_LCD	4	RW	1b	Disable the SMB release on LCD reset.
Reserved	11:15	RW	0x7F	Reserved.
MOEM	12	RW	0b	Mask OEM bits/Gig Disable/restart AN bits impact.
Reserved	15:13	RW	0x1	Reserved.

9.5.6.7 Configuration Register PHY Address 01, Page 772, Register 29

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
Reserved	0	RW	0b	Reserved.
ENMTAONPWRGD	1	RW	0b	Enable MTA to reset only on power good.
Reserved	15:2	RW	0x3FC0	Reserved.

9.5.7 ULP Registers

9.5.7.1 ULP Configuration 1 PHY Address 01, Page 779, Register 16

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
START	0	RW	0b	Start When set the HW will start the auto ULP configuration. Bit is auto cleared once configuration is done.
SW_ACCESS	1	RW	0b	Internal If this bit is set the software can access direct to the ULP 3P3 block.
ULP_IND	2	RW	0b	Power Up from ULP indication.
Reserved	3	RW	0b	Reserved.
STICKY_ULP	4	RW	0b	Sticky ULP Enter ULP on Link disconnect and wake on ULP exit if WoL ME/Host on ULP is set.
INBAND_EXIT	5	RW	0b	In-band on ULP exit.
WOL_HOST	6	RW	0b	WoL host on ULP exit.
WOL_ME	7	RW	0b	WoL ME on ULP exit.
RESER_TO_SMBUS	8	RW	0b	Reset to SMBus by default (on power on or on ULP exit, functional only if power is supplied to the device).
EN_1G_SMBUS	9	RW	0b	Enable 1 GbE in SMB mode.
EN_ULP_LANPHYPC	10	RW	0b	Enable ULP on LAN disable (LANPHYPC).
Reserved	13:11	RW	0x0	Reserved.
FORCE_ULP	14	RW	0b	Internal Force PHY to energy power down.
RESET_ULP_IND	15	RW	0b	Reset the ULP indication.

9.5.7.2 ULP Configuration 2 PHY Address 01, Page 779, Register 17

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
MESHADOW	4:0	RW	0x0	ME 3.3v Shadow configuration.
Reserved	15:5	RW	0x00	Reserved.

9.5.7.3 ULP SW Control PHY Address 01, Page 779, Register 18

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
SW BUS SELECTOR	3:0	RW	0x0	Select the bus address from the ULP bus table.
SW GEN WRITE ENABLE	4	RW	0b	Cleared by HW after implement the current write enable by software_write_en_to_ulp signal.
ULP SW WRITE FROM REGISTER	5	RW	0b	Select if the write will be from default ulp_bus or from bits [15:8] on this register. If set, this bit will choose bit [15:8] on this register. Cleared by HW after implement the current write by software_write_en_to_ulp signal.
ULP SW READ TO REGISTER	6	RW	0x0	Set this bit for write the data on the selected ulp_bus on bits [15:8] on this register. Cleared by HW after implement the current read.
Reserved	7	RW	0b	Reserved.
ULP MAILBOX	15:8	RW	0x00	This register is write-able and readable. Can be used by the software by read modify write.

9.5.7.4 SW Control PHY Address 01, Page 779, Register 19

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
str_wol_pkt_feautre_en	0	RW	0b	Store WoL packet - Feature Enable Cleared on smb_sel (PCIe Reset). **Note:** RX gating would occur from receiving the WoL packet until Driver reads the WoL packet (unless gating timeout expired or stop gate bit is set).
sw_rd_pkt	1	RW	0b	Write indication from SW: Driver is ready to read the WoL packet. This bit is cleared upon one of following: 1. Reading of WoL packet from FIFO is done. 2. Gating timeout is expired. 3. stop_gate_rx_due2flex is set.
str_wol_pkt_no_ind_from_fltr_timeout	5:2	RW	0x3	How Many cycles after write to FIFO ends, last EOP address would be sampled as candidate for the WoL packet start address. Granularity of 8 cycles. **Note:** If the packet arrives without SFD, there is no indication from the filters. This timeout is needed to determine whether to sample the EOP address. **Note:** Cycles in wr-clk.

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
str_wol_pkt_gating_timeout	9:6	RW	0x2	Timeout for RX gating. Granularity of 300 ms.
Reserved	13:10	RO	0x0	Reserved.
stop_gate_rx_due2flex	14	W1S	0b	When set, gating RX due2flex WoL packet stops. This bit is cleared by HW after gating ends. ***Note:*** Driver can only set this bit.
gating_status	14	RO	0b	Asserted while RX gating-due-to-flex-WoL-pkt is ongoing.

9.5.7.5 Off Board LAN Connected Device Control PHY Address 01, Page 779, Register 20

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
BCN_DUR	3:0	RW	0x2	Beacon Duration (BCN_DUR) Defines the time of a single beacon cycle. Granularity in 0.5 µs. 0x0 is not a valid setting.
BCN_INTER	7:4	RW	0x4	Beacon Interval (BCN_INTER) Defines the time interval between beacons. Granularity in 50 ms. 0x0 is not a valid setting.
REF_DLY	11:8	RW	0x1	Reference Clock Delay (REF_DLY) Defines the time K1 exit is delayed, waiting for reference clock. Granularity in 1 µs.
Reserved	14:12	RW	0x0	Reserved.
OBLCD_En	15	RW	0b	OBLDC Enable (OBLCD_En) Enables the beacon feature for OBLCD connection indication.

9.5.8 General Registers

9.5.8.1 I219 Capability PHY Address 01, Page 776, Register 19

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
Ability to initiate a team	0	RO	0b	Ability to initiate a team; enables teaming capability.
WfM	1	RO	0b	Wired-for-Manageability (WfM) Enables WfM, including ACPI, WoL, and PXE.
ASF	2	RO	0b	Alert Standard Format (ASF) Enables ASF support.
Reserved	3	RO	0b	Reserved.
AC/DC Auto Link Speed Connect	4	RO	0b	AC/DC Auto Link Speed Connect Enables different power management policy in AC and battery modes.
Energy Detect	5	RO	0b	Energy Detect Enables energy detect capability.
2 Tx and 2 Rx Queues	6	RO	0b	Two Tx and Two Rx Queues 0b = A single receive and a single transmit queue are enabled. 1b = Enables dual transmit and dual receive queues.
Receive Side Scaling	7	RO	0b	Receive Side Scaling (RSS) Enables RSS.
802.1Q & 802.1p	8	RO	0b	802.1Q & 802.1p Enables support for VLAN per 802.1Q & 802.1p.
Intel® Active Management Technology (Intel® AMT) and Circuit Breaker	9	RO	0b	Intel® AMT and Circuit Breaker Enables Intel® AMT and circuit breaker capability.
Reserved	15:10	RO	000000b	Reserved.

9.5.8.2 OEM Bits PHY Address 01, Page 0, Register 25

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
Reserved	1:0	RW	00b	Reserved.
rev_aneg	2	RW	0b	Low Power Link Up Mechanism Enables a link to come up at the lowest possible speed in cases where power is more important than performance.

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
Reserved	5:3	RW		Reserved.
a1000_dis	6	RW	0b[1]	When set to 1b, 1000 Mb/s speed is disabled.
Reserved	9:7	RW	000b	Reserved.
Aneg_now	10	RW	0b	Restart auto-negotiation. This bit is self clearing.
Reserved	15:11	RW	00000b	Reserved.

1. 0b is the default value after power on reset. When PE_RST_N goes low (switches to SMBus), its value becomes 1b.

9.5.8.3 SMBus Address PHY Address 01, Page 0, Register 26

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
SMBus Address	6:0	RW	0x00	This is the integrated LAN controller SMBus address. The I219 uses it for master functionality.
SMBus Address Valid	7	RW	0b	This bit is written by the integrated LAN controller when the SMBus Address field is updated. The I219 cannot send SMBus transactions to the integrated LAN controller unless this bit is set. 0b = Address not valid. 1b = SMBus address valid.
SMBus Frequency Low	8	RW	0b	SMBus Frequency Low Together with *SMBus Frequency High* (bit 12) defines the SMBus frequency: **High Low Frequency** 0b 0b 100 KHz 0b 1b 400 KHz 1b 0b 1000 KHz 1b 1b Reserved
PEC Enable	9	RW	1b	Defines if the I219 supports PEC on the SMBus.
APM Enable	10	RW	0b	APM WoL enable.
SMB fragments size	11	RW	0b	Select SMBus Fragments Size: 0b = Fragment size is 32 bytes. 1b = Fragment size is 64 bytes.
SMBus Frequency High	12	RW	0b	SMBus Frequency High See description for *SMBus Frequency Low* (bit 8)
Reserved	15:13	RO	000b	Reserved.

Note: This register is reset only on internal power on reset.

9.5.8.4 Shadow Receive Address Low0 – SRAL0 PHY Address 01, Page 0, Registers 27-28

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
RAL	31:0	R/W	X	Receive Address Low (RAL) The lower 32 bits of the 48-bit Ethernet address n (n=0, 1…6). RAL 0 is loaded from words 0x0 and 0x1 in the NVM.

9.5.8.5 Shadow Receive Address High0 – SRAH0 PHY Address 01, Page 0, Registers 29

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
RAH	15:0	R/W	X	Shadow Receive Address High (RAH) The upper 16 bits of the 48-bit Ethernet address n (n=0, 1…6). RAH 0 is loaded from word 0x2 in the NVM.

9.5.8.6 LED Configuration PHY Address 01, Page 0, Register 30

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
LED0 Mode	2:0	RW	100b	Mode specifying what event/state/pattern is displayed on LED0.
LED0 Invert	3	RW	0b	LED0_IVRT Field: 0b = Active low output. 1b = Active high output.
LED0 Blink	4	RW	1b	LED0_BLINK Field: 0b = No blinking. 1b = Blinking.
LED1 Mode	7:5	RW	111b	Mode specifying what event/state/pattern is displayed on LED1.
LED1 Invert	8	RW	0b	LED1_IVRT Field: 0b = Active low output. 1b = Active high output.
LED1 Blink	9	RW	0b	LED1_BLINK Field: 0b = No blinking. 1b = Blinking.
LED2 Mode	12:10	RW	110b	Mode specifying what event/state/pattern is displayed on LED2.
LED2 Invert	13	RW	0b	LED2_IVRT Field: 0b = Active low output. 1b = Active high output.

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
LED2 Blink	14	RW	0b	LED2_BLINK Field: 0b = No blinking. 1b = Blinking.
Blink rate	15	RW	0b	Specifies the blink mode of the LEDs. 0b = Blinks at 200 ms on and 200 ms off. 1b = Blinks at 83 ms on and 83 ms off.

Notes:

1. When LED Blink mode is enabled the appropriate Led Invert bit should be set to zero.
2. The dynamic LED's modes (LINK/ACTIVITY and ACTIVITY) should be used with LED Blink mode enabled.

Table 9-6 LED Modes

Mode	Selected Mode	Source Indication
000	Link 10/1000	Asserted when either 10 or 1000 Mb/s link is established and maintained.
001	Link 100/1000	Asserted when either 100 or 1000 Mb/s link is established and maintained.
010	Link Up	Asserted when any speed link is established and maintained.
011	Activity	Asserted when link is established and packets are being transmitted or received.
100	Link/Activity	Asserted when link is established AND when there is NO transmit or receive activity.
101	Link 10	Asserted when a 10 Mb/s link is established and maintained.
110	Link 100	Asserted when a 100 Mb/s link is established and maintained.
111	Link 1000	Asserted when a 1000 Mb/s link is established and maintained.

9.5.8.7 Interrupts

The I219 maintains status bits (per interrupt cause) to reflect the source of the interrupt request. System software is expected to clear these status bits once the interrupt is being handled.

9.5.9 Wake Up Registers

9.5.9.1 Accessing Wake Up Registers Using MDIC

When software needs to configure the wake up state (either read or write to these registers) the MDIO page should be set to 800 (for host accesses) until the page is not changed to a different value wake up register access is enabled. After the page was set to the wake up page, the address field is no longer translated as reg_addr (register address) but as an instruction. If the given address is in the [0..15] range, meaning PHY registers, the functionality remains unchanged. There are two valid instructions:

1. Address Set – 0x11 – Wake up space address is set for either reading or writing.
2. Data cycle – 0x12 – Wake up space accesses read or write cycle.

9.5.9.1.1 Wake Area Read Cycle

For the I219 the wake area read cycle sequence of events is as follows:

1. Setting page 800 The software device driver performs a write cycle to the MDI register with:
   a. Ready = 0b
   b. Op-Code = 01b (write)
   c. PHYADD = The I219's address from the MDI register
   d. REGADD = Page setting
   e. DATA = 800 (wake up page)
2. Address setting; the software device driver performs a write cycle to the MDI register with:
   a. Ready = 0b
   b. Op-Code = 01b (write)
   c. PHYADD = The I219's address from the MDI register
   d. REGADD = 0x11 (address set)
   e. DATA = XXXX (address of the register to be read)
3. Reading a register; the software device driver performs a write cycle to the MDI register with:
   a. Ready = 0b
   b. Op-Code = 10b (read)
   c. PHYADD = The I219's address from the MDI register
   d. REGADD = 0x12 (data cycle for read)
   e. DATA = YYYY (data is valid when the ready bit is set)

9.5.9.1.2 Wake Area Write Cycle

For the I219, the wake area write cycle sequence of events is as follows:

1. Setting page 800; the software device driver performs a write cycle to the MDI register with:
    a. Ready = 0b
    b. Op-Code = 01b (write)
    c. PHYADD = The I219's address from the MDI register
    d. REGADD = Page setting
    e. DATA = 800 (wake up page)
2. Address setting; The software device driver performs a write cycle to the MDI register with:
    a. Ready = 0b
    b. Op-Code = 01b (write)
    c. PHYADD = The I219's address from the MDI register
    d. REGADD = 0x11 (address set)
    e. DATA = XXXX (address of the register to be read)
3. Writing a register; the software device driver performs a write cycle to the MDI register with:
    a. Ready = 0b
    b. Op-Code = 01b (write)
    c. PHYADD = The I219's address from the MDI register
    d. REGADD = 0x12 (data cycle for write)
    e. DATA = YYYY (data to be written to the register)

9.5.9.2 Host Wake Up Control Status Register Descriptions

Note: All Wake-Up registers (Pg. 800-801) are not cleared when PHY reset is asserted. These registers are only cleared when internal power on reset is de-asserted or when cleared by the software device driver.

9.5.9.2.1 Receive Control – RCTL PHY Address 01, Page 800, Register 0

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
UPE	0	RW	0b	Unicast Promiscuous Enable (UPE): 0b = Disabled 1b = Enabled
MPE	1	RW	0b	Multicast Promiscuous Enable (MPE): 0b = Disabled. 1b = Enabled.
SAE	2	RW	1b	Slave Access Enable (SAE): 0b = Access disabled, the filters are active. 1b = Access enabled, the filters are not active.
MO	4:3	RW	00b	Multicast Offset (MO) This determines which bits of the incoming multicast address are used in looking up the bit vector. 00b = [47:38] 01b = [46:37] 10b = [45:36] 11b = [43:34]
BAM	5	RW	0b	Broadcast Accept Mode (BAM): 0b = Ignore broadcast (unless it matches through exact or imperfect filters) 1b = Accept broadcast packets.
PMCF[1]	6	RW	0b	Pass MAC Control Frames (PMCF) 0b = Do not (specially) pass iMAC control frames. 1b = Pass any iMAC control frame (type field value of 0x8808).
RFCE	7	RW	0b	Receive Flow Control Enable (RFCE) Indicates that the I219 responds to the reception of flow control packets. If auto-negotiation is enabled, this bit is set to the negotiated duplex value.
Reserved	15:8	RO	0x00	Reserved.

1. PMCF controls the usage of MAC control frames (including flow control). A MAC control frame in this context must be addressed to the flow control multicast address 0x0100_00C2_8001 and match the type field (0x8808). If PMCF=1b, then frames meeting this criteria participate in wake up filtering.

9.5.9.2.2 Wake Up Control – WUC PHY Address 01, Page 800, Register 1

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
APME	0	RW/SN		Advance Power Management Enable (APME) If set to 1b, APM wake up is enabled.
PME_En	1	RW/V		PME_En If set to 1b, ACPI wake up is enabled.
PME_Status	2	RWC		PME_Status This bit is set when the I219 receives a wake up event. This bit is cleared by writing 1b to clear or by clearing the Host_WU_Active/ ME_WU_Active bits.
LSCED	3	RW	0b	Link Status Change on Energy Detect (LSCED) When this bit set enable wake in energy on the lines (instead of actual link status change). By default this bit is set to 0b.
LSCWE	4	RW/SN	0b	Link Status Change Wake Enable (LSCWE) Enables wake on link status change as part of APM wake capabilities.
LSCWO	5	RW/SN	0b	Link Status Change Wake Override (LSCWO) If set to 1b, wake on link status change does not depend on the LNKC bit in the WUFC register. Instead, it is determined by the APM settings in the WUC register.
Reserved	13:6	RO	0x00	Reserved.
FLX6	14	RW	0b	Flexible filter 6 enable.
FLX7	15	RW	0b	Flexible filter 7 enable

9.5.9.2.3 Wake Up Filter Control – WUFC PHY Address 01, Page 800, Register 2

This register is used to enable each of the pre-defined and flexible filters for wake up support. A value of 1b means the filter is turned on, and a value of 0b means the filter is turned off.

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
LNKC	0	RW	0b	Link status change wake up enable.
MAG	1	RW	0b	Magic packet wake up enable.
EX	2	RW	0b	Directed exact wake up enable.
MC	3	RW	0b	Directed multicast wake up enable.
BC	4	RW	0b	Broadcast wake up enable.
ARP	5	RW	0b	ARP/IPv4 request packet wake up enable. IPv4 filtering applies only to the 3 host IPv4 addresses in IP4AT.

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
IPV4	6	RW	0b	Directed IPv4 packet wake up enable. IPv4 filtering applies only to the 3 host IPv4 addresses in IP4AT.
IPV6	7	RW	0b	Directed IPv6 packet wake up enable.
Reserved	8	RO	0b	Reserved.
FLX4	9	RW	0b	Flexible filter 4 enable.
FLX5	10	RW	0b	Flexible filter 5 enable.
NoTCO	11	RW	0b	Ignore TCO packets for host wake up. If the NoTCO bit is set, then any packet that passes the manageability packet filtering does not cause a host wake up event even if it passes one of the host wake up filters.
FLX0	12	RW	0b	Flexible filter 0 enable.
FLX1	13	RW	0b	Flexible filter 1 enable.
FLX2	14	RW	0b	Flexible filter 2 enable.
FLX3	15	RW	0b	Flexible filter 3 enable.

9.5.9.2.4 Wake Up Status – WUS PHY Address 01, Page 800, Register 3

This register is used to record statistics about all wake up packets received. Note that packets that match multiple criteria might set multiple bits. Writing a 1b to any bit clears that bit.

This register is not cleared when PHY reset is asserted. It is only cleared when internal power on reset is de-asserted or when cleared by the software device driver.

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
LNKC	0	RWC	0b	Link status changed.
MAG	1	RWC	0b	Magic packet received.
EX	2	RWC	0b	Directed exact packet received. The packet's address matched one of the 7 pre-programmed exact values in the Receive Address registers.
MC	3	RWC	0b	Directed multicast packet received. The packet was a multicast packet that was hashed to a value that corresponded to a 1-bit in the multicast table array.
BC	4	RWC	0b	Broadcast packet received.
ARP	5	RWC	0b	ARP/IPv4 request packet received.
IPV4	6	RWC	0b	Directed IPv4 packet received.
IPV6	7	RWC	0b	Directed IPv6 packet received.

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
FLX4	8	RWC	0b	Flexible filter 4 match.
FLX5	9	RWC	0b	Flexible filter 5 match.
FLX6	10	RWC	0b	Flexible filter 6 match.
FLX7	11	RWC	0b	Flexible filter 7 match.
FLX0	12	RWC	0b	Flexible filter 0 match.
FLX1	13	RWC	0b	Flexible filter 1 match.
FLX2	14	RWC	0b	Flexible filter 2 match.
FLX3	15	RWC	0b	Flexible filter 3 match.

9.5.9.2.5 Receive Address Low – RAL PHY Address 01, Page 800, Registers 16-17

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
RAL	31:0	RW	0	Receive Address Low (RAL) The lower 32 bits of the 48-bit Ethernet address.

9.5.9.2.6 Receive Address High – RAH PHY Address 01, Page 800, Registers 18-19

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
RAH	15:0	RW	X	Receive Address High (RAH) The upper 16 bits of the 48-bit Ethernet address.
Reserved	17:16	RW	0x0	Reserved.
Reserved	30:18	RO	0x00	Reserved. Reads as 0b and is ignored on writes.
AV	31	RW	0b	Address valid (AV) When this bit is set, the relevant RAL and RAH are valid (compared against the incoming packet).

9.5.9.2.7 Shared Receive Address Low – SHRAL PHY Address 01, Page 800, Registers 20-21 + 4*n (n=0...10)

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
RAL	31:0	RW	X	Receive Address Low (RAL) The lower 32 bits of the 48-bit Ethernet address n (n=0...10).

9.5.9.2.8 Shared Receive Address High – SHRAH PHY Address 01, Page 800, Registers 22-23 + 4*n (n=0…8,10)

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
RAH	15:0	RW	X	Receive Address High (RAH) The upper 16 bits of the 48-bit Ethernet address n (n=0…8,10).
Reserved	17:16	RW	0x0	Reserved.
Reserved	30:18	RO	0x00	Reserved. Reads as 0b and is ignored on writes.
AV	31	RW	0b	Address valid (AV) When this bit is set, the relevant RAL and RAH are valid (compared against the incoming packet).

9.5.9.2.9 Shared Receive Address High 9 – SHRAH[9] PHY Address 01, Page 800, Registers 58-59

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
RAH	15:0	RW	X	Receive Address High (RAH) The upper 16 bits of the 48-bit Ethernet address 9.
Reserved	17:16	RW	0x0	Reserved.
Reserved	29:18	RO	0x00	Reserved. Reads as 0x00 and is ignored on writes.
MAV	30	RW	0b	All Nodes Multicast Address valid (MAV) The all nodes multicast address (33:33:00:00:00:01) is valid when this bit is set. Note that 0x33 is the first byte on the wire.
AV	31	RW	0b	Address valid (AV) When this bit is set, the relevant address 3 is valid (compared against the incoming packet).

9.5.9.2.10 IP Address Valid – IPAV PHY Address 01, Page 800, Register 64

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
Reserved	0	RO	0b	Reserved.
IP4AT1 address valid	1	RW	0b	IPv4 address 1 valid.
IP4AT2 address valid	2	RW	0b	IPv4 address 2 valid.
IP4AT3 address valid	3	RW	0b	IPv4 address 3 valid.
IP6AT3 address valid	4	RW	0b	IPv6 address 3 valid.

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
IP6AT2 address valid	5	RW	0b	IPv6 address 2 valid.
IP6AT1 address valid	6	RW	0b	IPv6 address 1 valid.
IP6AT0 address valid	7	RW	0b	IPv6 address 0 valid (Duplicate of bit 15).
	8	RW	0b	Enable L2 for IPv6 multicast according to IP6AT0.
	9	RW	0b	Enable L2 for IPv6 multicast according to IP6AT1
	10	RW	0b	Enable L2 for IPv6 multicast according to IP6AT2
	11	RW	0b	Enable L2 for IPv6 multicast according to IP6AT3
Reserved	14:12	RO	0x0	Reserved.
	15	RW	0b	V60 IPv6 address valid.

The IP address valid indicates whether the IP addresses in the IP address table are valid.

9.5.9.2.11 Proxy Control – PRXC PHY Address 01, Page 800, Register 70

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
Proxy_mode	0	RW	0b	Should be set in the end of Proxy configuration. That's the last MDIO access to PHY, unless we put arbitration on MDIO accesses between Proxy uCtl and regular MDIO accesses through MAC). As long as this bit is clear, Proxy logic is under reset.
Code_loaded	1	RW	0b	Set either by software after loading the uCode through MDIO, or by hardware after reception of the Code packet from MAC (the first packet after setting PRXC.*Nxt_pkt_is_code*).
Code_from_MDIO	2	RW	0b	Should be set by software before it starts loading the instruction code memory through MDIO accesses to page 802.
Nxt_pkt_is_code	3	RW	0b	Should be set by software before it transmits uCode packet.
	4	RW	0b	Auto disable proxying after link-down deactivation period.
ARP PRoxy Enable	5	RW	0b	ARP PRoxy Enable.
ND Proxy Enable	6	RW	0b	ND Proxy Enable.
Reserved	7	RW	0b	Reserved.
	13:8	RW	0b	Link Down deactivation period in 1 seconds granularity.
Reserved	14	RW	0b	Reserved.
Ready_for_Code	15	RW	0b	This bit is set by HW post setting of *Code_from_MDIO* or *Nxt_pkt_is_code* indicating software is ready for the code load.

9.5.9.2.12 Proxy Code Checksum – PRCC PHY Address 01, Page 800, Register 71

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
Proxy Code Checksum	15:0	RO	0x0000	This register holds the checksum calculation for the proxy code loaded to the transmit FIFO as a packet starting from the start of frame till the end of frame.

9.5.9.2.13 Proxy Control 2 – PRXC2 PHY Address 01, Page 800, Register 72

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
Reserved	13:0	RO	0b	Reserved.
MLD Proxy Enable	14	RW	0b	MLD Proxy Enable
Reserved	15	RO	0b	Reserved.

9.5.9.2.14 Flex Filters Proxy Control – FFPRXC PHY Address 01, Page 800, Register 75

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
	0	RW	0b	Route Flex filter 0 to the proxy uController.
	1	RW	0b	Route Flex filter 1 to the proxy uController.
	2	RW	0b	Route Flex filter 2 to the proxy uController.
	3	RW	0b	Route Flex filter 3 to the proxy uController.
	4	RW	0b	Route Flex filter 4 to the proxy uController.
	5	RW	0b	Route Flex filter 5 to the proxy uController.
	6	RW	0b	Route Flex filter 6 to the proxy uController.
	7	RW	0b	Route Flex filter 7 to the proxy uController.
Flex Filter Match Status	15:8	RWC	0x00	An incoming packet matching one of the flex filters will set a bit in this status. The bits are cleared on write of 1. Bit 8 = Flex filter 0 match Bit 9 = Flex filter 1 match Bit 10 = Flex filter 2 match Bit 11 = Flex filter 3 match Bit 12 = Flex filter 4 match Bit 13 = Flex filter 5 match Bit 14 = Flex filter 6 match Bit 15 = Flex filter 7 match

9.5.9.2.15 Wake Up Filter Control 2 – WUFC2 PHY Address 01, Page 800, Register 76

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
FLX8	0	RW	0b	Flexible filter 8 enable.
FLX9	1	RW	0b	Flexible filter 9 enable.
FLX10	2	RW	0b	Flexible filter 10 enable.
FLX11	3	RW	0b	Flexible filter 11 enable.
FLX12	4	RW	0b	Flexible filter 12 enable.
FLX13	5	RW	0b	Flexible filter 13 enable.
FLX14	6	RW	0b	Flexible filter 14 enable.
FLX15	7	RW	0b	Flexible filter 15 enable.
Reserved	15:8	RO	0x00	Reserved.

9.5.9.2.16 Wake Up Filter Status 2 – WUS2 PHY Address 01, Page 800, Register 77

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
FLX8	0	RW	0b	Flexible filter 8 matched.
FLX9	1	RW	0b	Flexible filter 9 matched.
FLX10	2	RW	0b	Flexible filter 10 matched.
FLX11	3	RW	0b	Flexible filter 11 matched.
FLX12	4	RW	0b	Flexible filter 12 matched.
FLX13	5	RW	0b	Flexible filter 13 matched.
FLX14	6	RW	0b	Flexible filter 14 matched.
FLX15	7	RW	0b	Flexible filter 15 matched.
Reserved	15:8	RO	0x00	Reserved.

9.5.9.2.17 Wake Up Filter Control 3 – WUFC3 PHY Address 01, Page 800, Register 78

Content TBD

9.5.9.2.18 Wake Up Filter Status 3 – WUS3 PHY Address 01, Page 800, Register 79

Content TBD

9.5.9.2.19 Wake Up Filter Control 4 – WUFC4 PHY Address 01, Page 800, Register 80

Content TBD

9.5.9.2.20 Wake Up Filter Status 4 – WUS4 PHY Address 01, Page 800, Register 81

Content TBD

9.5.9.2.21 IPv4 Address Table – IP4AT PHY Address 01, Page 800, Registers 82-83 + 2*n (n=0, 1, 2)

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
IPADD	31:0	RW	X	IP address n (n= 0, 1, 2).

Note: The IPv4 address table is used to store the three IPv4 addresses for ARP/IPv4 request packets and directed IPv4 packet wake ups.

9.5.9.2.22 IPv6 Address Table – IP6AT[3:0] PHY Address 01, Page 800, Registers 88-89 + 2*n (n=0…3)

The IPv6 address table is used to store the IPv6 addresses for directed IPv6 packet wake up (only using the first IPv6 address) and network proxy filtering.

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
IPV6 Address	31:0	RW	0x0	IPv6 address bytes n*4…n*4+3 (n=0, 1, 2, 3) while byte 0 is first on the wire and byte 15 is last.

Configuration example for IPv6 address: fe80:0:0:0:200:1ff:fe30:100

```
01.800.88 - 0x80fe
01.800.89 - 0x0000
01.800.90 - 0x0000
01.800.91 - 0x0000
01.800.92 - 0x0002
01.800.93 - 0xff01
01.800.94 - 0x30fe
01.800.95 - 0x0001
```

9.5.9.2.23 Multicast Table Array – MTA[31:0] PHY Address 01, Page 800, Registers 128-191

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
Bit Vector	RW	31:0	X	Word-wide bit vector specifying 32 bits in the multicast address filter table.

There is one register per 32 bits of the multicast address table for a total of 32 registers (thus the MTA[31:0] designation). The size of the word array depends on the number of bits implemented in the multicast address table. Software must mask to the desired bit on reads and supply a 32-bit word on writes.

Note: All accesses to this table must be 32-bit.

Figure 9-1 shows the multicast lookup algorithm.

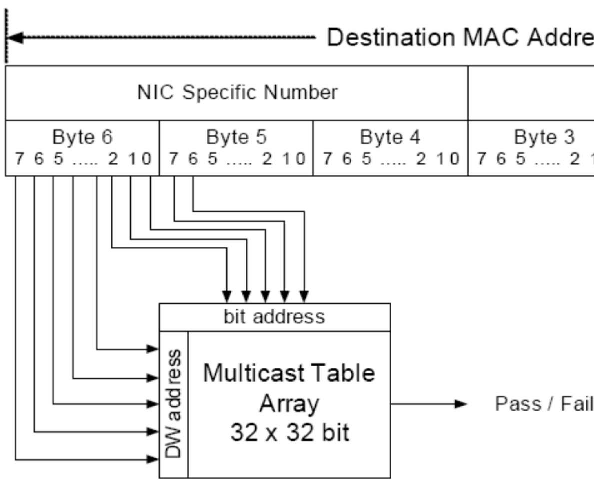


Figure 9-1 Multicast Table Array Algorithm

The destination address shown represents the internally stored ordering of the received destination address. Note that Byte 1 bit 0 shown in Figure 9-1 is the first on the wire. The bits that are directed to the multicast table array in this diagram match a multicast offset in the CTRL register equals 00b. The complete multicast offset options are:

Multicast Offset	Bits Directed to the Multicast Table Array
00b	DA[47:38] = Byte 6 bits 7:0, Byte 5 bits 1:0
01b	DA[46:37] = Byte 6 bits 6:0, Byte 5 bits 2:0
10b	DA[45:36] = Byte 6 bits 5:0, Byte 5 bits 3:0
11b	DA[43:34] = Byte 6 bits 3:0, Byte 5 bits 5:0

9.5.9.2.24 Flexible Filter Value Table LSB – FFVT_01 PHY Address 01, Page 800, Registers 256 + 2*n (n=0…127)

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
Value 0	RW	7:0	X	Value of filter 0 byte n (n=0, 1… 127).
Value 1	RW	15:0	X	Value of filter 1 byte n (n=0, 1… 127).

There are 128 filter values. The flexible filter value is used to store the one value for each byte location in a packet for each flexible filter. If the corresponding mask bit is one, then the flexible filter compares the incoming data byte to the values stored in this table.

In the I219 since each address contains 16 bits, only the least significant bytes are stored in those addresses.

9.5.9.2.25 Flexible Filter Value Table MSBs – FFVT_23 PHY Address 01, Page 800, Registers 257 + 2*n (n=0…127)

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
Value 2	7:0	RW	X	Value of filter 2 byte n (n=0, 1… 127).
Value 3	15:8	RW	X	Value of filter 3 byte n (n=0, 1… 127).

There are 128 filter values. The flexible filter value is used to store the one value for each byte location in a packet for each flexible filter. If the corresponding mask bit is one, then the flexible filter compares the incoming data byte to the values stored in this table.

In the I219 since each address contains 16 bits, only the most significant bytes are stored in those addresses.

Note: Before writing to the flexible filter value table the software device driver must first disable the flexible filters by writing zeros to the Flexible Filter Enable bits of the WUFC register (WUFC.FLXn).

9.5.9.2.26 Flexible Filter Value Table – FFVT_45 PHY Address 01, Page 800, Registers 512 + 2*n (n=0…127)

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
Value 4	7:0	RW	X	Value of filter 4 byte n (n=0, 1… 127).
Value 5	15:8	RW	X	Value of filter 5 byte n (n=0, 1… 127).

9.5.9.2.27 Flexible Filter Value Table – FFVT_67 PHY Address 01, Page 800, Registers 1024 + 2*n (n=0…127)

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
Value 6	7:0	RW	X	Value of filter 6 byte n (n=0, 1… 127).
Value 7	15:8	RW	X	Value of filter 7 byte n (n=0, 1… 127).

9.5.9.2.28 Flexible Filter Mask Table – FFMT PHY Address 01, Page 800, Registers 768 + n (n=0…127)

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
Mask 0	0	RW	X	Mask for filter 0 byte n (n=0, 1… 127).
Mask 1	1	RW	X	Mask for filter 1 byte n (n=0, 1… 127).
Mask 2	2	RW	X	Mask for filter 2 byte n (n=0, 1… 127).
Mask 3	3	RW	X	Mask for filter 3 byte n (n=0, 1… 127).
Mask 4	4	RW	X	Mask for filter 4 byte n (n=0, 1… 127).
Mask 5	5	RW	X	Mask for filter 5 byte n (n=0, 1… 127).
Mask 6	6	RW	X	Mask for filter 6 byte n (n=0, 1… 127).
Mask 7	7	RW	X	Mask for filter 7 byte n (n=0, 1… 127).
Reserved	15:8	RO	X	Reserved.

There are 128 mask entries. The flexible filter mask and table is used to store the four 1-bit masks for each of the first 128 data bytes in a packet, one for each flexible filter. If the mask bit is one, the corresponding flexible filter compares the incoming data byte at the index of the mask bit to the data byte stored in the flexible filter value table.

Note: Before writing to the flexible filter mask table the software device driver must first disable the flexible filters by writing zeros to the Flexible Filter Enable bits of the WUFC register (WUFC.FLXn).

9.5.9.2.29 Flexible Filter Length Table – FFLT03 PHY Address 01, Page 800, Registers 896 + n (n=0…3)

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
LEN	10:0	RW	X	Minimum length for flexible filter n (n=0, 1… 3).
Reserved	RO	15:11	X	Reserved.

All reserved fields read as zeros and are ignored on writes.

There are eight flexible filters lengths covered by FFLT03, FFLT45, FFLT67 registers. The flexible filter length table stores the minimum packet lengths required to pass each of the flexible filters. Any packets that are shorter than the programmed length won't pass that filter. Each flexible filter considers a packet that doesn't have any mismatches up to that point to have passed the flexible filter when it reaches the required length. It does not check any bytes past that point.

Note: Before writing to the flexible filter length table the software device driver must first disable the flexible filters by writing zeros to the Flexible Filter Enable bits of the WUFC register (WUFC.FLXn).

9.5.9.2.30 Flexible Filter Length Table – FFLT45 PHY Address 01, Page 800, Registers 904 + n (n=0…1)

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
LEN	10:0	RW	X	Minimum length for flexible filter n (n=0, 1).
Reserved	15:11	RO	X	Reserved.

9.5.9.2.31 Flexible Filter Length Table – FFLT67 PHY Address 01, Page 800, Registers 908 + n (n=0…1)

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
LEN	10:0	RW	X	Minimum length for flexible filter n (n=0, 1).
Reserved	15:11	RO	X	Reserved.

9.5.9.2.32 Flexible Filter Value Table 89 – FFVT_89 PHY Address 01, Page 800, Registers 2304 + 2*n (n=0…127)

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
	7:0	RW	X	Value of filter 8 byte n (n=0, 1… 127).
	15:8	RW	X	Value of filter 9 byte n (n=0, 1… 127).

There are 128 filter values. The flexible filter value is used to store the one value for each byte location in a packet for each flexible filter. If the corresponding mask bit is one, then the flexible filter compares the incoming data byte to the values stored in this table.

9.5.9.2.33 Flexible Filter Value Table 1011 – EFFVT_1011 PHY Address 01, Page 800, Registers 2305 + 2*n (n=0…127)

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
	7:0	RW	X	Value of filter 10 byte n (n=0, 1… 127).
	15:8	RW	X	Value of filter 11 byte n (n=0, 1… 127).

There are 128 filter values. The flexible filter value is used to store the one value for each byte location in a packet for each flexible filter. If the corresponding mask bit is one, then the flexible filter compares the incoming data byte to the values stored in this table.

9.5.9.2.34 Flexible Filter Value Table 1213 – FFVT_1213 PHY Address 01, Page 800, Registers 2560 + 2*n (n=0…127)

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
	7:0	RW	X	Value of filter 12 byte n (n=0, 1… 127).
	15:8	RW	X	Value of filter 13 byte n (n=0, 1… 127).

9.5.9.2.35 Flexible Filter Mask Table 2 – FFMT2 PHY Address 01, Page 800, Registers 2816 + n (n=0…127)

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
Mask 8	0	RW	X	Mask for filter 8 byte n (n=0, 1… 127).
Mask 9	1	RW	X	Mask for filter 9 byte n (n=0, 1… 127).
Mask 10	2	RW	X	Mask for filter 10 byte n (n=0, 1… 127).
Mask 11	3	RW	X	Mask for filter 11 byte n (n=0, 1… 127).
Mask 12	4	RW	X	Mask for filter 12 byte n (n=0, 1… 127).
Mask 13	5	RW	X	Mask for filter 13 byte n (n=0, 1… 127).
Mask 14	6	RW	X	Mask for filter 14 byte n (n=0, 1… 127).
Mask 15	7	RW	X	Mask for filter 15 byte n (n=0, 1… 127).
Reserved	15:8	RO	X	Reserved.

There are 128 mask entries. The flexible filter mask and table is used to store the four 1-bit masks for each of the first 128 data bytes in a packet, one for each flexible filter. If the mask bit is one, the corresponding flexible filter compares the incoming data byte at the index of the mask bit to the data byte stored in the flexible filter value table.

9.5.9.2.36 Flexible Filter Length Table 891011 – FFLT891011 PHY Address 01, Page 800, Registers 2944 + n (n=0…3)

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
LEN	10:0	RW	X	Minimum length for flexible filter n (n=0, 1… 3). For filters 8, 9, 10 and 11.
Reserved	15:11	RO	X	Reserved.

9.5.9.2.37 Flexible Filter Length Table 1213 – FFLT1213 PHY Address 01, Page 800, Registers 2952 + n (n=0…1)

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
LEN	10:0	RW	X	Minimum length for flexible filter n (n=0, 1). For filters 12 and 13.
Reserved	15:11	RO	X	Reserved.

9.5.9.2.38 Flexible Filter Length Table 1415 – FFLT1415 PHY Address 01, Page 800, Registers 2956 + n (n=0…1)

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
LEN	10:0	RW	X	Minimum length for flexible filter n (n=0, 1). For filters 14 and 15.
Reserved	15:11	RO	X	Reserved.

9.5.9.2.39 Flexible Filter Value Table 1415 – FFVT_1415 PHY Address 01, Page 800, Registers 3072 + 2*n (n=0…127)

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
	7:0	RW	X	Value of filter 14 byte n (n=0, 1… 127).
	15:8	RW	X	Value of filter 15 byte n (n=0, 1… 127).

9.5.9.2.40 Flexible Filter Value Table 1617 – FFVT_1617 PHY Address 01, Page 800, Registers 4352 + 2*n (n=0…127)

Content TBD.

9.5.9.2.41 Flexible Filter Value Table 1819 – FFVT_1819 PHY Address 01, Page 800, Registers 4353 + 2*n (n=0…127)

Content TBD.

9.5.9.2.42 Flexible Filter Value Table 2021 – FFVT_2021 PHY Address 01, Page 800, Registers 4608 + 2*n (n=0…127)

Content TBD.

9.5.9.2.43 Flexible Filter Value Table 2223 – FFVT_2223 PHY Address 01, Page 800, Registers 4609 + 2*n (n=0…127)

Content TBD.

9.5.9.2.44 Flexible Filter Mask Table 3 – FFMT3 PHY Address 01, Page 800, Registers 4864 + n (n=0...127)

Content TBD.

9.5.9.2.45 Flexible Filter Length Table 1619 – FFLT1619 PHY Address 01, Page 800, Registers 4992 + n (n=0...3)

Content TBD.

9.5.9.2.46 Flexible Filter Length Table 2021 – FFLT2021 PHY Address 01, Page 800, Registers 5000 + n (n=0...1)

Content TBD.

9.5.9.2.47 Flexible Filter Length Table 2223 – FFLT2223 PHY Address 01, Page 800, Registers 5004 + n (n=0...1)

Content TBD.

9.5.9.2.48 Flexible Filter Value Table 2425 – FFVT_2425 PHY Address 01, Page 800, Registers 6400 + 2*n (n=0...127)

Content TBD.

9.5.9.2.49 Flexible Filter Value Table 2627 – FFVT_2627 PHY Address 01, Page 800, Registers 6401 + 2*n (n=0...127)

Content TBD.

9.5.9.2.50 Flexible Filter Value Table 2829 – FFVT_2829 PHY Address 01, Page 800, Registers 6656 + 2*n (n=0...127)

Content TBD.

9.5.9.2.51 Flexible Filter Value Table 3031 – FFVT_3031 PHY Address 01, Page 800, Registers 6657 + 2*n (n=0...127)

Content TBD.

9.5.9.2.52 Flexible Filter Mask Table 4 – FFMT4 PHY Address 01, Page 800, Registers 6912 + n (n=0...127)

Content TBD.

9.5.9.2.53 Flexible Filter Length Table 2427 – FFLT2427 PHY Address 01, Page 800, Registers 7040 + n (n=0...3)

Content TBD.

9.5.9.2.54 Flexible Filter Length Table 2829 – FFLT2829 PHY Address 01, Page 800, Registers 7048 + n (n=0...1)

Content TBD.

9.5.9.2.55 Flexible Filter Length Table 3031 – FFLT3031 PHY Address 01, Page 800, Registers 7052 + n (n=0...1)

Content TBD.

9.5.9.2.56 Management 2 Host Control Register – MANC2H PHY Address 01, Page 801, Registers 30-31

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
FP0	0	RW	0b	Flex Port 0 (FP0) When set indicates that packets that are routed to the ME due to this filter will be sent to the HOST as well.
FP1	1	RW	0b	Flex Port 1 (FP1) When set indicates that packets that are routed to the ME due to this filter will be sent to the HOST as well.
FP2	2	RW	0b	Flex Port 2 (FP2) When set indicates that packets that are routed to the ME due to this filter will be sent to the HOST as well.
FT0	3	RW	0b	Flex TCO 0 (FT0) When set indicates that packets that are routed to the ME due to this filter will be sent to the HOST as well.
FT1	4	RW	0b	Flex TCO 1 (FT1) When set indicates that packets that are routed to the ME due to this filter will be sent to the HOST as well.
FLT_026F	5	RW	0b	026F (FLT_026F) When set indicates that packets that are routed to the ME due to this filter will be sent to the HOST as well.

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
FLT_0298	6	RW	0b	0298 (FLT_0298) When set indicates that packets that are routed to the ME due to this filter will be sent to the HOST as well.
ARP_REQ	7	RW	0b	ARP_REQuest (ARP_REQ) When set indicates that packets that are routed to the ME due to this filter will be sent to the HOST as well.
ARP_RES	8	RW	0b	ARP_RESponse (ARP_RES) When set indicates that packets that are routed to the ME due to this filter will be sent to the HOST as well.
BR	9	RW	0b	Broadcast (BR) When set indicates that packets that are routed to the ME due to this filter will be sent to the HOST as well.
NE	10	RW	0b	Neighbor (NE) When set indicates that packets that are routed to the ME due to this filter will be sent to the HOST as well.
VLAN0	11	RW	0b	VLAN 0 (VLAN0) When set indicates that packets that are routed to the ME due to this filter will be sent to the HOST as well.
VLAN1	12	RW	0b	VLAN 1 (VLAN1) When set indicates that packets that are routed to the ME due to this filter will be sent to the HOST as well.
VLAN2	13	RW	0b	VLAN 2 (VLAN2) When set indicates that packets that are routed to the ME due to this filter will be sent to the HOST as well.
VLAN3	14	RW	0b	VLAN 3 (VLAN3) When set indicates that packets that are routed to the ME due to this filter will be sent to the HOST as well.
MNG_MAC	15	RW	0b	Manageability MAC (MNG_MAC) When set indicates that packets that are routed to the ME due to a match of the destination MAC address to any of the Shared Receive Addresses, are sent to the HOST as well.
FP3	16	RW	0b	Flex Port 3 (FP3) When set indicates that packets that are routed to the ME due to this filter will be sent to the HOST as well.
MNG_ANM	17	RW	0b	Manageability All Nodes Multicast MAC (MNG_ANM). When set to '1' packets that are routed to the ME due to a match of the destination MAC address to 33:33:00:00:00:01 are sent to the HOST as well.
L24IPV60	18	RW	0b	Low IPv6 address 0 (L24IPV60) When set indicates that packets that are routed to the ME due to this filter will be sent to the HOST as well.
L24IPV61	19	RW	0b	Low IPv6 address 1 (L24IPV61) When set indicates that packets that are routed to the ME due to this filter will be sent to the HOST as well.

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
L24IPV62	20	RW	0b	Low IPv6 address 2 (L24IPV62) When set indicates that packets that are routed to the ME due to this filter will be sent to the HOST as well.
L24IPV63	21	RW	0b	Low IPv6 address 3 (L24IPV63) When set indicates that packets that are routed to the ME due to this filter will be sent to the HOST as well.
FP4	22	RW	0b	Flex Port 4 (FP4) When set indicates that packets that are routed to the ME due to this filter will be sent to the HOST as well.
FP5	23	RW	0b	Flex Port 5 (FP5) When set indicates that packets that are routed to the ME due to this filter will be sent to the HOST as well.
ICMP_IPV4	24	RW	0b	ICMP_IPV4 When set indicates that packets that are routed to the ME due to this filter will be sent to the HOST as well.
IPV4	25	RW	0b	IPV4 When set indicates that packets that are routed to the ME due to this filter will be sent to the HOST as well.
FP6	26	RW	0b	Flex Port 6 (FP6) When set indicates that packets that are routed to the ME due to this filter will be sent to the HOST as well.
FP7	27	RW	0b	Flex Port 7 (FP7) When set indicates that packets that are routed to the ME due to this filter will be sent to the HOST as well.
FP8	28	RW	0b	Flex Port 8 (FP8) When set indicates that packets that are routed to the ME due to this filter will be sent to the HOST as well.
FP9	29	RW	0b	Flex Port 9 (FP9) When set indicates that packets that are routed to the ME due to this filter will be sent to the HOST as well.
FP10	30	RW	0b	Flex Port 10 (FP10) When set indicates that packets that are routed to the ME due to this filter will be sent to the HOST as well.
FP11	31	RW	0b	Flex Port 11 (FP11) When set indicates that packets that are routed to the ME due to this filter will be sent to the HOST as well.

9.5.9.2.57 Management 2 Host Control Register 2 – MANC2H2 PHY Address 01, Page 801, Registers 32-33

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
TCPPORT0	0	RW	0b	When set indicates that packets that are routed to the ME due to this filter will be sent to the HOST as well.
TCPPORT1	1	RW	0b	When set indicates that packets that are routed to the ME due to this filter will be sent to the HOST as well.
TCPPORT2	2	RW	0b	When set indicates that packets that are routed to the ME due to this filter will be sent to the HOST as well.
TCPPORT3	3	RW	0b	When set indicates that packets that are routed to the ME due to this filter will be sent to the HOST as well.
TCPPORT4	4	RW	0b	When set indicates that packets that are routed to the ME due to this filter will be sent to the HOST as well.
TCPPORT5	5	RW	0b	When set indicates that packets that are routed to the ME due to this filter will be sent to the HOST as well.
TCPPORT6	6	RW	0b	When set indicates that packets that are routed to the ME due to this filter will be sent to the HOST as well.
TCPPORT7	7	RW	0b	When set indicates that packets that are routed to the ME due to this filter will be sent to the HOST as well.
TCPPORT8	8	RW	0b	When set indicates that packets that are routed to the ME due to this filter will be sent to the HOST as well.
TCPPORT9	9	RW	0b	When set indicates that packets that are routed to the ME due to this filter will be sent to the HOST as well.
TCPPORT10	10	RW	0b	When set indicates that packets that are routed to the ME due to this filter will be sent to the HOST as well.
Reserved	11	RO	0b	Reserved.
UDPPORT0	12	RW	0b	When set indicates that packets that are routed to the ME due to this filter will be sent to the HOST as well.
DHCPv6	13	RW	0b	When set indicates that packets that are routed to the ME due to this filter will be sent to the HOST as well.
EAPoUDP	14	RW	0b	When set indicates that packets that are routed to the ME due to this filter will be sent to the HOST as well.
DNS	15	RW	0b	When set indicates that packets that are routed to the ME due to this filter will be sent to the HOST as well.
UDPIPPORT0	16	RW	0b	When set indicates that packets that are routed to the ME due to this filter will be sent to the HOST as well.
Reserved	17	RO	0b	Reserved.
UDPIPPORT1	18	RW	0b	When set indicates that packets that are routed to the ME due to this filter will be sent to the HOST as well.

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
Reserved	19	RO	0b	Reserved.
UDPIPPORT2	20	RW	0b	When set indicates that packets that are routed to the ME due to this filter will be sent to the HOST as well.
Reserved	21	RO	0b	Reserved.
UDPIPPORT3	22	RW	0b	When set indicates that packets that are routed to the ME due to this filter will be sent to the HOST as well.
Reserved	23	RO	0b	Reserved.
MRFUTPF	24	RW	0b	When set indicates that packets that are routed to the ME due to this filter will be sent to the HOST as well.
Host MTA	25	RW	0b	When set indicates that packets that are routed to the ME due to this filter will be sent to the HOST as well.
ICMPv6	26	RW	0b	When set indicates that packets that are routed to the ME due to this filter will be sent to the HOST as well.
Reserved	27	RO	0b	Reserved.
ETHERTYPE0	28	RW	0b	When set indicates that packets that are routed to the ME due to this filter will be sent to the HOST as well.
ETHERTYPE1	29	RW	0b	When set indicates that packets that are routed to the ME due to this filter will be sent to the HOST as well.
ETHERTYPE2	30	RW	0b	When set indicates that packets that are routed to the ME due to this filter will be sent to the HOST as well.
Reserved	31	RO	0b	Reserved.

9.5.9.2.58 IPv4 ME Binding Control – IPV4MBC PHY Address 01, Page 801, Registers 40-41

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
EN_IPTCPPORT0	0	RW	0b	Enable IP filter for TCPPORT0 (EN_IPTCPPORT0) When set, only packets that match the ME IPv4 filter may pass TCPPORT0 filtering.
EN_IPTCPPORT1	1	RW	0b	Enable IP filter for TCPPORT1 (EN_IPTCPPORT1) When set, only packets that match the ME IPv4 filter may pass TCPPORT1 filtering.
EN_IPTCPPORT2	2	RW	0b	Enable IP filter for TCPPORT2 (EN_IPTCPPORT2) When set, only packets that match the ME IPv4 filter may pass TCPPORT2 filtering.
EN_IPTCPPORT3	3	RW	0b	Enable IP filter for TCPPORT3 (EN_IPTCPPORT3) When set, only packets that match the ME IPv4 filter may pass TCPPORT3 filtering.

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
EN_IPTCPPORT4	4	RW	0b	Enable IP filter for TCPPORT4 (EN_IPTCPPORT4) When set, only packets that match the ME IPv4 filter may pass TCPPORT4 filtering.
EN_IPTCPPORT5	5	RW	0b	Enable IP filter for TCPPORT5 (EN_IPTCPPORT5) When set, only packets that match the ME IPv4 filter may pass TCPPORT5 filtering.
EN_IPTCPPORT6	6	RW	0b	Enable IP filter for TCPPORT6 (EN_IPTCPPORT6) When set, only packets that match the ME IPv4 filter may pass TCPPORT6 filtering.
EN_IPTCPPORT7	7	RW	0b	Enable IP filter for TCPPORT7 (EN_IPTCPPORT7) When set, only packets that match the ME IPv4 filter may pass TCPPORT7 filtering.
EN_IPTCPPORT8	8	RW	0b	Enable IP filter for TCPPORT8 (EN_IPTCPPORT8) When set, only packets that match the ME IPv4 filter may pass TCPPORT8 filtering.
EN_IPTCPPORT9	9	RW	0b	Enable IP filter for TCPPORT9 (EN_IPTCPPORT9) When set, only packets that match the ME IPv4 filter may pass TCPPORT9 filtering.
EN_IPTCPPORT10	10	RW	0b	Enable IP filter for TCPPORT10 (EN_IPTCPPORT10) When set, only packets that match the ME IPv4 filter may pass TCPPORT10 filtering.
Reserved	11	RO	0b	Reserved
EN_IPUDPPORT0	12	RW	0b	Enable IP filter for UDPPORT0 (EN_IPUDPPORT0) When set, only packets that match the ME IPv4 filter may pass UDPPORT0 filtering.
Reserved	13	RO	0b	Reserved
EN_IPEAPoUDP	14	RW	0b	Enable IP filter for EAPoUDP (EN_IPEAPoUDP) When set, only packets that match the ME IPv4 filter may pass EAPoUDP filtering.
EN_IPDNS	15	RW	0b	Enable IP filter for DNS (EN_IPDNS) When set, only packets that match the ME IPv4 filter may pass DNS filtering.
EN_IPFLEX0	16	RW	0b	Enable IP filter for Flex port 0 (EN_IPFLEX0) When set, only packets that match the ME IPv4 filter may pass flex port 0 filtering.
EN_IPFLEX1	17	RW	0b	Enable IP filter for Flex port 1 (EN_IPFLEX1) When set, only packets that match the ME IPv4 filter may pass flex port 1 filtering.
EN_IPFLEX2	18	RW	0b	Enable IP filter for Flex port 2 (EN_IPFLEX2) When set, only packets that match the ME IPv4 filter may pass flex port 2 filtering.

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
EN_IPFLEX3	19	RW	0b	Enable IP filter for Flex port 3 (EN_IPFLEX3) When set, only packets that match the ME IPv4 filter may pass flex port 3 filtering.
EN_IPFLEX4	20	RW	0b	Enable IP filter for Flex port 4 (EN_IPFLEX4) When set, only packets that match the ME IPv4 filter may pass flex port 4 filtering.
EN_IPFLEX5	21	RW	0b	Enable IP filter for Flex port 5 (EN_IPFLEX5) When set, only packets that match the ME IPv4 filter may pass flex port 5 filtering.
EN_IPFLEX6	22	RW	0b	Enable IP filter for Flex port 6 (EN_IPFLEX6) When set, only packets that match the ME IPv4 filter may pass flex port 6 filtering.
EN_IPFLEX7	23	RW	0b	Enable IP filter for Flex port 7 (EN_IPFLEX7) When set, only packets that match the ME IPv4 filter may pass flex port 7 filtering.
EN_IPFLEX8	24	RW	0b	Enable IP filter for Flex port 8 (EN_IPFLEX8) When set, only packets that match the ME IPv4 filter may pass flex port 8 filtering.
EN_IPFLEX9	25	RW	0b	Enable IP filter for Flex port 9 (EN_IPFLEX9) When set, only packets that match the ME IPv4 filter may pass flex port 9 filtering.
EN_IPFLEX10	26	RW	0b	Enable IP filter for Flex port 10 (EN_IPFLEX10) When set, only packets that match the ME IPv4 filter may pass flex port 10 filtering.
EN_IPFLEX11	27	RW	0b	Enable IP filter for Flex port 11 (EN_IPFLEX11) When set, only packets that match the ME IPv4 filter may pass flex port 11 filtering.
EN_IPMRFUTPF	28	RW	0b	Enable IP filter for MRFUTPF (EN_IPMRFUTPF) When set, only packets that match the ME IPv4 filter may pass MRFUTPF range port filtering.
EN_IPICMPv4	29	RW	0b	Enable IP filter for ICMPv4 (EN_IPICMPv4) When set, only packets that match the ME IPv4 filter may pass ICMPv4 filtering.
EN_IPARP	30	RW	0b	Enable IP filter for ARP (EN_IPARP) When set, only packets that match the ME IPv4 filter may pass ARP request filtering.
EN_IPRMCP	31	RW	0b	Enable IP filter for RMCP (EN_IPRMCP) When set, only packets that match the ME IPv4 filter may pass RMCP filtering

9.5.9.2.59 IPv4 Host Binding Control – IPV4HBC PHY Address 01, Page 801, Registers 42-43

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
EN_IPTCPPORT0	0	RW	0b	Enable IP filter for TCPPORT0 (EN_IPTCPPORT0) When set, only packets that match the Host IPv4 filters may pass TCPPORT0 filtering.
EN_IPTCPPORT1	1	RW	0b	Enable IP filter for TCPPORT1 (EN_IPTCPPORT1) When set, only packets that match the Host IPv4 filters may pass TCPPORT1 filtering.
EN_IPTCPPORT2	2	RW	0b	Enable IP filter for TCPPORT2 (EN_IPTCPPORT2) When set, only packets that match the Host IPv4 filters may pass TCPPORT2 filtering.
EN_IPTCPPORT3	3	RW	0b	Enable IP filter for TCPPORT3 (EN_IPTCPPORT3) When set, only packets that match the Host IPv4 filters may pass TCPPORT3 filtering.
EN_IPTCPPORT4	4	RW	0b	Enable IP filter for TCPPORT4 (EN_IPTCPPORT4) When set, only packets that match the Host IPv4 filters may pass TCPPORT4 filtering.
EN_IPTCPPORT5	5	RW	0b	Enable IP filter for TCPPORT5 (EN_IPTCPPORT5) When set, only packets that match the Host IPv4 filters may pass TCPPORT5 filtering.
EN_IPTCPPORT6	6	RW	0b	Enable IP filter for TCPPORT6 (EN_IPTCPPORT6) When set, only packets that match the Host IPv4 filters may pass TCPPORT6 filtering.
EN_IPTCPPORT7	7	RW	0b	Enable IP filter for TCPPORT7 (EN_IPTCPPORT7) When set, only packets that match the Host IPv4 filters may pass TCPPORT7 filtering.
EN_IPTCPPORT8	8	RW	0b	Enable IP filter for TCPPORT8 (EN_IPTCPPORT8) When set, only packets that match the Host IPv4 filters may pass TCPPORT8 filtering.
EN_IPTCPPORT9	9	RW	0b	Enable IP filter for TCPPORT9 (EN_IPTCPPORT9) When set, only packets that match the Host IPv4 filters may pass TCPPORT9 filtering.
EN_IPTCPPORT10	10	RW	0b	Enable IP filter for TCPPORT10 (EN_IPTCPPORT10) When set, only packets that match the Host IPv4 filters may pass TCPPORT10 filtering.
Reserved	11	RO	0b	Reserved
EN_IPUDPPORT0	12	RW	0b	Enable IP filter for UDPPORT0 (EN_IPUDPPORT0) When set, only packets that match the Host IPv4 filters may pass UDPPORT0 filtering.
Reserved	13	RO	0b	Reserved

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
EN_IPEAPoUDP	14	RW	0b	Enable IP filter for EAPoUDP (EN_IPEAPoUDP) When set, only packets that match the Host IPv4 filters may pass EAPoUDP filtering.
EN_IPDNS	15	RW	0b	Enable IP filter for DNS (EN_IPDNS) When set, only packets that match the Host IPv4 filters may pass DNS filtering.
EN_IPFLEX0	16	RW	0b	Enable IP filter for Flex port 0 (EN_IPFLEX0) When set, only packets that match the Host IPv4 filters may pass flex port 0 filtering.
EN_IPFLEX1	17	RW	0b	Enable IP filter for Flex port 1 (EN_IPFLEX1) When set, only packets that match the Host IPv4 filters may pass flex port 1 filtering.
EN_IPFLEX2	18	RW	0b	Enable IP filter for Flex port 2 (EN_IPFLEX2) When set, only packets that match the Host IPv4 filters may pass flex port 2 filtering.
EN_IPFLEX3	19	RW	0b	Enable IP filter for Flex port 3 (EN_IPFLEX3) When set, only packets that match the Host IPv4 filters may pass flex port 3 filtering.
EN_IPFLEX4	20	RW	0b	Enable IP filter for Flex port 4 (EN_IPFLEX4) When set, only packets that match the Host IPv4 filters may pass flex port 4 filtering.
EN_IPFLEX5	21	RW	0b	Enable IP filter for Flex port 5 (EN_IPFLEX5) When set, only packets that match the Host IPv4 filters may pass flex port 5 filtering.
EN_IPFLEX6	22	RW	0b	Enable IP filter for Flex port 6 (EN_IPFLEX6) When set, only packets that match the Host IPv4 filter may pass flex port 6 filtering.
EN_IPFLEX7	23	RW	0b	Enable IP filter for Flex port 7 (EN_IPFLEX7) When set, only packets that match the Host IPv4 filters may pass flex port 7 filtering.
EN_IPFLEX8	24	RW	0b	Enable IP filter for Flex port 8 (EN_IPFLEX8) When set, only packets that match the Host IPv4 filters may pass flex port 8 filtering.
EN_IPFLEX9	25	RW	0b	Enable IP filter for Flex port 9 (EN_IPFLEX9) When set, only packets that match the Host IPv4 filters may pass flex port 9 filtering.
EN_IPFLEX10	26	RW	0b	Enable IP filter for Flex port 10 (EN_IPFLEX10) When set, only packets that match the Host IPv4 filters may pass flex port 10 filtering.
EN_IPFLEX11	27	RW	0b	Enable IP filter for Flex port 11 (EN_IPFLEX11) When set, only packets that match the Host IPv4 filters may pass flex port 11 filtering.

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
EN_IPMRFUTPF	28	RW	0b	Enable IP filter for MRFUTPF (EN_IPMRFUTPF) When set, only packets that match the Host IPv4 filters may pass MRFUTPF range port filtering.
EN_IPICMPv4	29	RW	0b	Enable IP filter for ICMPv4 (EN_IPICMPv4) When set, only packets that match the Host IPv4 filters may pass ICMPv4 filtering.
EN_IPARP	30	RW	0b	Enable IP filter for ARP (EN_IPARP) When set, only packets that match the Host IPv4 filters may pass ARP request filtering.
EN_IPRMCP	31	RW	0b	Enable IP filter for RMCP (EN_IPRMCP) When set, only packets that match the Host IPv4 filters may pass RMCP filtering

9.5.9.2.60 IPv6 Binding Control – IPV6BC PHY Address 01, Page 801, Registers 50-51

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
EN_IPTCPPORT0	0	RW	0b	Enable IP filter for TCPPORT0 (EN_IPTCPPORT0) When set, only packets that match the L24IPV6 filters may pass TCPPORT0 filtering.
EN_IPTCPPORT1	1	RW	0b	Enable IP filter for TCPPORT1 (EN_IPTCPPORT1) When set, only packets that match the L24IPV6 filters may pass TCPPORT1 filtering.
EN_IPTCPPORT2	2	RW	0b	Enable IP filter for TCPPORT2 (EN_IPTCPPORT2) When set, only packets that match the L24IPV6 filters may pass TCPPORT2 filtering.
EN_IPTCPPORT3	3	RW	0b	Enable IP filter for TCPPORT3 (EN_IPTCPPORT3) When set, only packets that match the L24IPV6 filters may pass TCPPORT3 filtering.
EN_IPTCPPORT4	4	RW	0b	Enable IP filter for TCPPORT4 (EN_IPTCPPORT4) When set, only packets that match the L24IPV6 filters may pass TCPPORT4 filtering.
EN_IPTCPPORT5	5	RW	0b	Enable IP filter for TCPPORT5 (EN_IPTCPPORT5) When set, only packets that match the L24IPV6 filters may pass TCPPORT5 filtering.
EN_IPTCPPORT6	6	RW	0b	Enable IP filter for TCPPORT6 (EN_IPTCPPORT6) When set, only packets that match the L24IPV6 filters may pass TCPPORT6 filtering.
EN_IPTCPPORT7	7	RW	0b	Enable IP filter for TCPPORT7 (EN_IPTCPPORT7) When set, only packets that match the L24IPV6 filters may pass TCPPORT7 filtering.

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
EN_IPTCPPORT8	8	RW	0b	Enable IP filter for TCPPORT8 (EN_IPTCPPORT8) When set, only packets that match the L24IPV6 filters may pass TCPPORT8 filtering.
EN_IPTCPPORT9	9	RW	0b	Enable IP filter for TCPPORT9 (EN_IPTCPPORT9) When set, only packets that match the L24IPV6 filters may pass TCPPORT9 filtering.
EN_IPTCPPORT10	10	RW	0b	Enable IP filter for TCPPORT10 (EN_IPTCPPORT10) When set, only packets that match the L24IPV6 filters may pass TCPPORT10 filtering.
Reserved	11	RO	0b	Reserved
EN_IPUDPPORT0	12	RW	0b	Enable IP filter for UDPPORT0 (EN_IPUDPPORT0) When set, only packets that match the L24IPV6 filters may pass UDPPORT0 filtering.
EN_IPDHCPv6	13	RW	0b	Enable IP filter for DHCPv6 (EN_IPDHCPv6) When set, only packets that match the L24IPV6 filters may pass DHCPv6 filtering.
EN_IPEAPoUDP	14	RW	0b	Enable IP filter for EAPoUDP (EN_IPEAPoUDP) When set, only packets that match the L24IPV6 filters may pass EAPoUDP filtering.
EN_IPDNS	15	RW	0b	Enable IP filter for DNS (EN_IPDNS) When set, only packets that match the L24IPV6 filters may pass DNS filtering.
EN_IPFLEX0	16	RW	0b	Enable IP filter for Flex port 0 (EN_IPFLEX0) When set, only packets that match the L24IPV6 filters may pass flex port 0 filtering.
EN_IPFLEX1	17	RW	0b	Enable IP filter for Flex port 1 (EN_IPFLEX1) When set, only packets that match the L24IPV6 filters may pass flex port 1 filtering.
EN_IPFLEX2	18	RW	0b	Enable IP filter for Flex port 2 (EN_IPFLEX2) When set, only packets that match the L24IPV6 filters may pass flex port 2 filtering.
EN_IPFLEX3	19	RW	0b	Enable IP filter for Flex port 3 (EN_IPFLEX3) When set, only packets that match the L24IPV6 filters may pass flex port 3 filtering.
EN_IPFLEX4	20	RW	0b	Enable IP filter for Flex port 4 (EN_IPFLEX4) When set, only packets that match the L24IPV6 filters may pass flex port 4 filtering.
EN_IPFLEX5	21	RW	0b	Enable IP filter for Flex port 5 (EN_IPFLEX5) When set, only packets that match the L24IPV6 filters may pass flex port 5 filtering.
EN_IPFLEX6	22	RW	0b	Enable IP filter for Flex port 6 (EN_IPFLEX6) When set, only packets that match the L24IPV6 filter may pass flex port 6 filtering.

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
EN_IPFLEX7	23	RW	0b	Enable IP filter for Flex port 7 (EN_IPFLEX7) When set, only packets that match the L24IPV6 filters may pass flex port 7 filtering.
EN_IPFLEX8	24	RW	0b	Enable IP filter for Flex port 8 (EN_IPFLEX8) When set, only packets that match the L24IPV6 filters may pass flex port 8 filtering.
EN_IPFLEX9	25	RW	0b	Enable IP filter for Flex port 9 (EN_IPFLEX9) When set, only packets that match the L24IPV6 filters may pass flex port 9 filtering.
EN_IPFLEX10	26	RW	0b	Enable IP filter for Flex port 10 (EN_IPFLEX10) When set, only packets that match the L24IPV6 filters may pass flex port 10 filtering.
EN_IPFLEX11	27	RW	0b	Enable IP filter for Flex port 11 (EN_IPFLEX11) When set, only packets that match the L24IPV6 filters may pass flex port 11 filtering.
EN_IPMRFUTPF	28	RW	0b	Enable IP filter for MRFUTPF (EN_IPMRFUTPF) When set, only packets that match the L24IPV6 filters may pass MRFUTPF range port filtering.
EN_IPICMPv4	29	RW	0b	Enable IP filter for ICMPv4 (EN_IPICMPv4) When set, only packets that match the L24IPV6 filters may pass ICMPv4 filtering.
Reserved	30	RO	0b	Reserved.
EN_IPRMCP	31	RW	0b	Enable IP filter for RMCP (EN_IPRMCP) When set, only packets that match the L24IPV6 filters may pass RMCP filtering

9.5.9.2.61 SHRA Filter Enable Register – SHRAFER PHY Address 01, Page 801, Register 52

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
EN_SHRA0_FILTER	0	RW	0b	Enables Shared MAC address filtering. When this bit set and the AV bit is set in the SHRAH[0] register and the Rx packet matches SHRA[0] the packet will be routed to the ME.
EN_SHRA1_FILTER	1	RW	0b	Enables Shared MAC address filtering. When this bit set and the AV bit is set in the SHRAH[1] register and the Rx packet matches SHRA[1] the packet will be routed to the ME.
EN_SHRA2_FILTER	2	RW	0b	Enables Shared MAC address filtering. When this bit set and the AV bit is set in the SHRAH[2] register and the Rx packet matches SHRA[2] the packet will be routed to the ME.
EN_SHRA3_FILTER	3	RW	0b	Enables Shared MAC address filtering. When this bit set and the AV bit is set in the SHRAH[3] register and the Rx packet matches SHRA[3] the packet will be routed to the ME.

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
EN_SHRA4_FILTER	4	RW	0b	Enables Shared MAC address filtering. When this bit set and the AV bit is set in the SHRAH[4] register and the Rx packet matches SHRA[4] the packet will be routed to the ME.
EN_SHRA5_FILTER	5	RW	0b	Enables Shared MAC address filtering. When this bit set and the AV bit is set in the SHRAH[5] register and the Rx packet matches SHRA[5] the packet will be routed to the ME.
EN_SHRA6_FILTER	6	RW	0b	Enables Shared MAC address filtering. When this bit set and the AV bit is set in the SHRAH[6] register and the Rx packet matches SHRA[6] the packet will be routed to the ME.
EN_SHRA7_FILTER	7	RW	0b	Enables Shared MAC address filtering. When this bit set and the AV bit is set in the SHRAH[7] register and the Rx packet matches SHRA[7] the packet will be routed to the ME.
EN_SHRA8_FILTER	8	RW	0b	Enables Shared MAC address filtering. When this bit set and the AV bit is set in the SHRAH[8] register and the Rx packet matches SHRA[8] the packet will be routed to the ME.
EN_SHRA9_FILTER	9	RW	0b	Enables Shared MAC address filtering. When this bit set and the AV bit is set in the SHRAH[9] register and the Rx packet matches SHRA[9] the packet will be routed to the ME.
EN_SHRA10_FILTER	10	RW	0b	Enables Shared MAC address filtering. When this bit set and the AV bit is set in the SHRAH[10] register and the Rx packet matches SHRA[10] the packet will be routed to the ME.
Reserved	15:11	RO	0x0	Reserved.

9.5.10 Proxy Controller uCode

9.5.10.1 Proxy Micro Code – PMC PHY Address 01, Page 802, Register 0-1536

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
Micro Code	15:0	RW	0x00	Micro code.

9.5.11 Host WoL Packet

9.5.11.1 Host WoL Packet Data – HWPD PHY Address 01, Page 803, Register 0-63

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
	15:0	RO	0x00	Host WoL captured packet data.

9.5.11.2 Host WoL Packet Length – HWPL PHY Address 01, Page 803, Register 64

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
	15:0	RO	0x00	Host WoL captured packet Length. A value of 0x00 means no packet was captured.

9.5.11.3 Host WoL Packet Clear – HWPC PHY Address 01, Page 803, Register 66

Field Name	Bit(s)	Type	Default	Description
	15:0	RO	0x00	Host WoL packet Indication clear. Register accessed by read/write to clear the WoL packet indication. Reads always return 0x0000.

9.5.12 LPI MMD PHY Registers

LPI MMD PHY registers are part of the I219's EMI registers. These registers are accessed via MDIO by programing the EMI address to register MI16 and reading/writing the data from/to register MI17.

9.5.12.1 I219 EMI Registers PHY Address 02, Page 0, Registers 16-17

IEEE MMD	MMD Bits	EMI Address	EMI Bits	Type	Description
3.0	10	9400	10		Clock stoppable.
3.1	11	9401	11		Tx LP idle received.
3.1	10	9401	10		Rx LP idle received
3.1	9	9401	9		Tx LP idle indication
3.1	8	9401	8		RX LP idle indication
3.20	15:0	8000	15:0		EEE capability register
3.22	15:0	A000	15:0		EEE wake error counter in 100BASE-TX mode
3.22	15:0	A000	15:0		EEE wake error counter in 1000BASE-T mode
7.60	15:0	8001	15:0		EEE advertisement
7.61	15:0	8002	15:0		EEE LP advertisement

10.0 Non-Volatile Memory (NVM)

10.1 Introduction

This section is intended for designs using a 10/100/1000 Mb/s Intel® C220 Series Chipset integrated LAN controller in conjunction with the Intel® Ethernet Connection I219.

There are several LAN clients that might access the NVM such as hardware, LAN driver, and BIOS. Refer to the *Intel® C220 Series Chipset External Design Specification (Intel® C220 Series Chipset EDS)* and the *Intel® C220 Series Chipset SPI Programming Guide* for more details.

Unless otherwise specified, all numbers in this section use the following numbering convention:

- Numbers that do not have a suffix are decimal (base 10).
- Numbers with a prefix of “0x” are hexadecimal (base 16).
- Numbers with a suffix of “b” are binary (base 2).

10.2 NVM Programming Procedure Overview

The LAN NVM shares space on an SPI Flash device (or devices) along with the BIOS, Manageability Firmware, and a Flash Descriptor Region. It is programmed through the Intel® C220 Series Chipset. This combined image is shown in Figure 10-1. The Flash Descriptor Region is used to define vendor specific information and the location, allocated space, and read and write permissions for each region. The Manageability (ME) Region contains the code and configuration data for ME functions such as Intel® Active Management Technology. The system BIOS is contained in the BIOS Region. The ME Region and BIOS Region are beyond the scope of this document and a more detailed explanation of these areas can be found in the *Intel® C220 Series Chipset Family External Design Specification (Intel® C220 Series Chipset EDS)*. This document describes the LAN image contained in the Gigabit Ethernet (GbE) region.

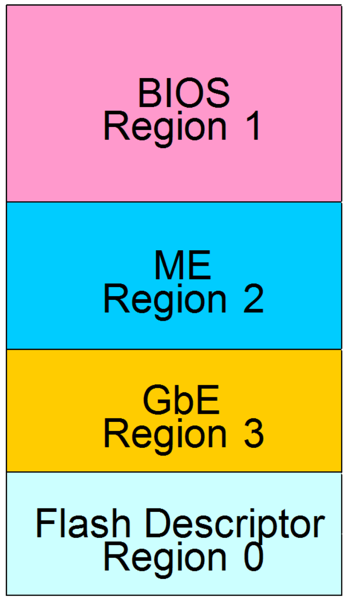


Figure 10-1. LAN NVM Regions

To access the NVM, it is essential to correctly setup the following:

1. A valid Flash Descriptor Region must be present. Details for the Flash Descriptor Region are contained in the *Intel® C220 Series Chipset EDS*. This process is described in detail in the *Intel® Active Management Technology OEM Bring-Up Guide*.

   The *Intel® Active Management Technology OEM Bring-Up Guide* can be obtained by contacting your local Intel Field Service Representative.

2. The GbE region must be part of the original image flashed onto the part.

3. For Intel LAN tools and drivers to work correctly, the BIOS must set the VSCC register(s) correctly. There are two sets of VSCC registers, the upper (UVSCC) and lower (LVSCC). Note that the LVSCC register is only used if the NVM attributes change. For example, the use of a second flash component, a change in erase size between segments, etc. Due to the architecture of the Intel® C220 Series Chipset, if these registers are not set correctly, the LAN tools might not report an error message even though the NVM contents remain unchanged. Refer to the *Intel® C220 Series Chipset EDS* for more information

4. The GbE region of the NVM must be accessible. To keep this region accessible, the Protected Range register of the GbE LAN Memory Mapped Configuration registers must be set to their default value of 0x0000 0000. (The GbE Protected Range registers are described in the Intel® *C220 Series Chipset EDS*).
5. The sector size of the NVM must equal 256 bytes, 4 KB, or 64 KB. When a Flash device that uses a 64 KB sector erase is used, the GbE region size must equal 128 KB. If the Flash part uses a 4 KB or 256-byte sector erase, then the GbE region size must be set to 8 KB.

The NVM image contains both static and dynamic data. The static data is the basic platform configuration, and includes OEM specific configuration bits as well as the unique Printed Circuit Board Assembly (PBA). The dynamic data holds the product's Ethernet Individual Address (IA) and Checksum. This file can be created using a text editor.

10.3 LAN NVM Format and Contents

Table 10-1 lists the NVM maps for the LAN region. Each word listed is described in detail in the following sections.

Table 10-1 LAN NVM Address Map

LAN Word Offset	NVM Byte Offset	Used By	15 0	Image Value
0x00	0x00	HW-Shared	Ethernet Address Byte 2, 1	IA (2, 1) 0x8888
0x01	0x02	HW-Shared	Ethernet Address Byte 4, 3	IA (4, 3) 0x8888
0x02	0x04	HW-Shared	Ethernet Address Byte 6, 5	IA (6, 5) 0x8887
0x03	0x06	SW	Reserved	0x0800
0x04	0x08	SW	Reserved	0xFFFF
0x05	0x0A	SW	Image Version Information 1	Example: 0x0083 = minor revision 0x08 and image ID 0x3
0x06	0x0C	SW	EEPROM Track ID (Low)	0xFFFF: Example: 0x0048 in Intel -LP PCH NVM Rev 0.8
0x07	0x0E	SW	EEPROM Track ID (High)	0xFFFF: Example: 0x8000 in Intel -LP PCH NVM Rev 0.8
0x08	0x10	SW	PBA Low	0xFFFF
0x09	0x12	SW	PBA High	0xFFFF
0x0A	0x14	HW-PCI	PCI Init Control Word	0x10C3

LAN Word Offset	NVM Byte Offset	Used By	15 0	Image Value
0x0B	0x16	HW-PCI	Subsystem ID	0x0000
0x0C	0x18	HW-PCI	Subsystem Vendor ID	0x8086
0x0D	0x1A	HW-PCI	Device ID	0x156F for LM SKU (-LP PCH) or 0x15B7 for LM SKU (-H PCH)
0x0E	0x1C	HW-PCI	Reserved	0x0000
0x0F	0x1E	HW-PCI	Reserved	0x0000
0x10	0x20	HW-PCI	LAN Power Consumption	0x0000
0x11	0x22	HW	Reserved	0x0000
0x12	0x24		Reserved	0x8000
0x13	0x26	HW-Shared	Shared Init Control Word	0xA705
0x14	0x28	HW-Shared	Extended Configuration Word 1	0x302C
0x15	0x2A	HW-Shared	Extended Configuration Word 2	0x1000 (LAN Switch) 0x1600 (No-LAN Switch)
0x16	0x2C	HW-Shared	Extended Configuration Word 3	0x0000
0x17	0x2E	HW-Shared	LEDCTL 1OEM Configuration Default	0x0000
0x18	0x30 (See note below.)	HW-Shared	LEDCTL 0 2 0 - 2	0x18F4 (Intel) or custom OEM setting
0x19:0x2F	0x32:0x5E	HW-Shared	Reserved	0xA000
0x30:0x3E	0x60:0x7C	PXE	PXE Software Region	0x0100
0x3F	0x7E	SW	Software Checksum (Bytes 0x00 through 0x7D)	0xFFFF
0x40:0x4A	0x80:0x94	HW	G3 -> S5 PHY Configuration	0x0000

Table notes:

- SW = Software: This is access from the network configuration tools and drivers.
- PXE = PXE Boot Agent: This is access from the PXE option ROM code in BIOS.
- HW-Shared = Hardware-Shared: This is read when the shared configuration is reset.
- HW-PCI = Hardware-PCI: This is read when the PCI Configuration is reset.

- Word 0x30: For more information, see *Intel® iSCSI Remote Boot Application Notes for BIOS Engineers*, *Reference Number 322328.*

10.3.1 Hardware Accessed Words

This section describes the NVM words that are loaded by the integrated LAN controller hardware.

10.3.1.1 Ethernet Address (Words 0x00-0x02)

The Ethernet Individual Address (IA) is a 6-byte field that must be unique for each Network Interface Card (NIC) or LAN on Motherboard (LOM), and thus unique for each copy of the NVM image. The first three bytes are vendor specific—for example, the IA is equal to [00 AA 00] or [00 A0 C9] for Intel products. The value from this field is loaded into the Receive Address Register 0 (RAL0/RAH0).

For the purpose of this section, the IA byte numbering convention is indicated as follows; byte 1, bit 0 is first on the wire and byte 6, bit 7 is last. Note that byte 1, bit 0 is the unicast/multicast address indication while zero means unicast address. Byte 1, bit 1 identifies the global/local indication while zero means a global address.

	IA Byte / Value					
Vendor	1	2	3	4	5	6
Intel Original	00	AA	00	variable	variable	variable
Intel New	00	A0	C9	variable	variable	variable

10.3.1.2 PCI Init Control Word (Word 0x0A)

This word contains initialization values that:

- Set defaults for some internal registers
- Enable/disable specific features
- Determines which PCI configuration space values are loaded from the NVM

Bit	Name	Default	Description
15:14	Reserved	00b	Reserved
13:12	Reserved	01b	Reserved
11:8	Reserved	0x0	Reserved

Bit	Name	Default	Description
7	AUX PWR	1b	Auxiliary Power Indication If set and if PM Ena is set, D3cold wake-up is advertised in the PCH register of the PCI function. 0b = No AUX power. 1b = AUX power.
6	PM Enable	1b	Power Management Enable (PME-WoL) Enables asserting PME in the PCI function at any power state. This bit affects the advertised PME_Support indication in the PCH register of the PCI function. 0b = Disable. 1b = Enable.
5:4	Reserved	0x0	These bits are reserved and must be set to 0x0.
3	ENABLE_ SSID_UP	0b	Enable SSID write once by the host
2		0b	Reserved
1	Load Subsystem IDs	1b	Load Subsystem IDs from NVM When set to 1b, indicates that the device is to load its PCI Subsystem ID and Subsystem Vendor ID from the NVM (words 0x0B and 0x0C).
0	Load Device IDs	1b	Load Device ID from NVM When set to 1b, indicates that the device is to load its PCI Device ID from the NVM (word 0x0D).

10.3.1.3 Subsystem ID (Word 0x0B)

If the Load Subsystem ID in word 0x0A is set, this word is read-in to initialize the Subsystem ID. Default value is 0x0000.

10.3.1.4 Subsystem Vendor ID (Word 0x0C)

If the Load Subsystem ID in word 0x0A is set, this word is read-in to initialize the Subsystem Vendor ID. Default value is 0x8086.

10.3.1.5 Device ID (Word 0x0D)

If the Load Device ID in word 0x0A is set, this word is read-in to initialize the Device ID of the I219LM PHY. Default value is 0x156F.

Note: When the I219V SKU is used in combination with certain chipset SKUs, the default value for this word is 0x15B7.

10.3.1.6 Words 0x0E and 0x0F Are Reserved

Default value is 0x0.

Note: In some OEM custom images these words are used for adding the track ID.

Bits	Name	Default	Description
15:8	Reserved	0x00	Reserved, must be set to 0x00.
7:0	DEVREVID	0x00	Device Rev ID. The actual device revision ID is the NVM value XORed with the default value of I219.

10.3.1.7 LAN Power Consumption (Word 0x10)

This word is meaningful only if the power management is enabled. The default value is 0x0702.

Bits	Name	Default	Description
15:8	LAN D0 Power	0x7	The value in this field is reflected in the PCI Power Management Data register for D0 power consumption and dissipation (*Data_Select* = 0 or 4). Power is defined in 100 mW units. The power also includes the external logic required for the LAN function.
7:5	Reserved	000b	Reserved, set to 000b.
4:0	LAN D3 Power	0x1	The value in this field is reflected in the PCI Power Management Data register for D3 power consumption and dissipation (*Data_Select* = 3 or 7). Power is defined in 100 mW units. The power also includes the external logic required for the LAN function. The most significant bits in the Data register that reflects the power values are padded with zeros.

10.3.1.8 Word 0x11 and Word 0x12 Are Reserved

Bits	Name	Default	Description
15:0	Reserved	0x0000	Reserved, set to 0x0000.

10.3.1.9 Shared Init Control Word (Word 0x13)

This word controls general initialization values.

Bits	Name	Default	Description
15:14	Sign	10b	**Valid Indication** A 2-bit valid indication field indicates to the device that there is a valid NVM present. If the valid field does not equal 10b the integrated LAN controller does not read the rest of the NVM data and default values are used for the device configuration.
13:11	Reserved	0x0	Reserved.
10	Reserved	1b	Reserved, set to 1b.
9	PHY PD Ena	01	**Enable PHY Power Down** When set, enables PHY power down at DMoff/D3 or Dr and no WoL. This bit is loaded to the *PHY Power Down Enable* bit in the Extended Device Control (CTRL_EXT) register. 1b = Enable PHY power down. 0b = PHY always powered up.
8	Reserved	1b	Reserved, should be set to 1b.
7:6	PHYT	00b	**PHY Device Type** Indicates that the PHY is connected to the integrated LAN controller and resulted mode of operation of the integrated LAN controller/PHY link buses. 00b = I219 01b = Reserved. 10b = Reserved. 11b = Reserved.
5	Reserved	0b	Reserved, should be set to 0b.
4	FRCSPD	0b	Default setting for the *Force Speed* bit in the Device Control register (CTRL[11]).
3	FD	0b	Default setting for the *Full Duplex* bit in the Device Control register (CTRL[0]). The hardware default value is 1b.
2	Reserved	1b	Reserved, set to 1b.
1	CLK_CNT_1_4	0b	When set, automatically reduces DMA frequency. Mapped to the Device Status register (STATUS[31]).
0	Dynamic Clock Gating	1b	When set, enables dynamic clock gating of the DMA and integrated LAN controller units. This bit is loaded to the *DynCK* bit in the CTRL_EXT register.

10.3.1.10 Extended Configuration Word 1 (Word 0x14)

Bits	Name	Default	Description
15:14	Reserved	00b	Reserved, set to 00b.
13	PHY Write Enable	1b	When set, enables loading of the extended PHY configuration area in the Lan Controller. When disabled, the extended PHY configuration area is ignored. Loaded to the EXTCNF_CTRL register.
12	OEM Write Enable	1b	When set, enables auto load of the OEM bits from the PHY_CTRL register to the PHY. Loaded to the Extended Configuration Control register (EXTCNF_CTRL[3]). 1b = OEM bits written to the Lan Controller 0b = No OEM bits configuration.
11:0	Extended Configuration Pointer	0x30	Defines the base address (in Dwords) of the Extended Configuration area in the NVM. The base address defines an offset value relative to the beginning of the LAN space in the NVM. A value of 0x00 is not supported when operating with the Lan Controller. Loaded to the Extended Configuration Control register (EXTCNF_CTRL[27:16]).

10.3.1.11 Extended Configuration Word 2 (Word 0x15)

Bits	Name	Default	Description
15:8	Extended PHY Length	0x0	Size (in Dwords) of the Extended PHY configuration area loaded to the Extended Configuration Size register (EXTCNF_SIZE[23:16]). If an extended configuration area is disabled by bit 13 in word 0x14, its length must be set to zero.
7:0	Reserved	0x0	Reserved, must be set to 0x00.

Note: This field is dependent upon the length of the extended configuration area. The default value above is for mobile images to be used on platforms with a LAN switch. Refer to the image relevant to the platform for the appropriate default value.

10.3.1.12 Extended Configuration Word 3 (Word 0x16)

Bits	Name	Default	Description
15:0	Reserved	0x00	Reserved, set to 0x00.

10.3.1.13 OEM Configuration Defaults (Word 0x17)

This word defines the OEM fields for the PHY power management parameters loaded to the PHY Control (PHY_CTRL) register.

Bits	Name	Default	Description
15	B2B Enable	1b	Enable SPD in Back-to-Back Link setup
14	GbE Disable	0b	When set, GbE operation is disabled in all power states (including D0a).
13:12	Reserved	00b	Reserved, set to 00b.
11	GbE Disable in non-D0a	1b	Disables GbE operation in non-D0a states. This bit must be set if *GbE Disable* (bit 14) is set.
10	LPLU Enable in non-D0a	1b	Low Power Link Up Enables a reduction in link speed in non-D0a states when power policy and power management states are set to do so. This bit must be set if LPLU Enable in D0a bit is set.
9	LPLU Enable in D0a	0b	Low Power Link Up Enables a reduction in link speed in all power states.
8	SPD Enable	1	When set, enables PHY Smart Power Down mode.
7:0	Reserved	0x0	Reserved, set to 0x0.

10.3.1.14 LED 0—2 Configuration Defaults (Word 0x18)

This NVM word specifies the hardware defaults for the LED Control (LEDCTL) register fields controlling the LED1 (LINK_1000), LED0 (LINK/ACTIVITY) and LED2 (LINK_100) output behaviors. Refer to the *Intel® C220 Series Chipset Family PDG* and the *I219 Reference Schematics* for LED connection details. Mode encodings for LED outputs follow that.

Note: In all system states, the LEDs function as defined in Word 0x18 of the GbE region of the NVM after the software driver loads.

Bits	Name	Default	Description
15	Blink Rate	0b	**Blink Rate** 0b = Blink at 200 ms on and 200 ms off. 1b = Blink at 83 ms on and 83 ms off.
14	LED2 Blink	0b	**Initial Value of LED2_BLINK Field** 0b = Non-blinking. 1b = Blinking.
13	LED2 Invert	0b	**Initial Value of LED2_IVRT Field** 0b = Active-low output.

Bits	Name	Default	Description
12:10	LED2 Mode	110b	**LED2 Mode** Specifies what event/state/pattern is displayed on the LED2 output. 0110b = 100 Mb/s link_up.
9	LED1 Blink	0b	**Initial Value of LED1_BLINK Field** 0b = Non-blinking. 1b = Blinking.
8	LED1 Invert	0b	**Initial Value of LED1_IVRT Field** 0b = Active-low output.
7:5	LED1 Mode	111b	**LED1 Mode** Specifies what event/state/pattern is displayed on the LED1 output. 0111b = 1000 Mb/s link_up.
4	LED0 Blink	1b	**Initial Value of LED0_BLINK Field** 0b = Non-blinking. 1b = Blinking.
3	LED0 Invert	0b	**Initial Value of LED0_IVRT Field** 0b = Active-low output.
2:0	LED0 Mode	100b	**LED0 Mode** Specifies what event/state/pattern is displayed on the LED0 output. 100b = Filter activity on.

Table 10-2 Mode Encodings for LED Outputs

Mode	Mnemonic	State / Event Indicated
000b	LINK_10/1000	Asserted when either 10 or 1000 Mb/s link is established and maintained.
001b	LINK_100/1000	Asserted when either 100 or 1000 Mb/s link is established and maintained.
010b	LINK_UP	Asserted when any speed link is established and maintained.
011b	ACTIVITY	Asserted when link is established and packets are being transmitted or received.
100b	LINK/ACTIVITY	Asserted when link is established and when there is no transmit or receive activity.
101b	LINK_10	Asserted when a 10 Mb/s link is established and maintained.
110b	LINK_100	Asserted when a 100 Mb/s link is established and maintained.
111b	LINK_1000	Asserted when a 1000 Mb/s link is established and maintained.

10.3.1.15 Reserved (Word 0x19)

Bits	Name	Default	Description
15:0	Reserved	0x0A00	Reserved, set to 0x0A00.

10.3.1.16 Reserved (Word 0x1A)

Bits	Name	Default	Description
15:1	Reserved	0x0	Reserved, set to 0x0.
0	APM Enable	1b	APM Enable Initial value of Advanced Power Management Wake Up Enable in the Wake Up Control (WUC.APME) register. 1b = Advanced power management enabled. 0b = Advanced power management disabled.

10.3.1.17 Reserved (Word 0x1B)

Bits	Name	Default	Description
15:0	Reserved	0x0113	Reserved, set to 0x0113.

10.3.1.18 Reserved (Word 0x1C)

Bits	Name	Default	Description
15:0	Reserved	0x0	Reserved

10.3.1.19 Reserved (Word 0x1D)

Bits	Name	Default	Description
15:0	Reserved	0xBAAD	Reserved

10.3.1.20 Reserved (Word 0x1E)

Bits	Name	Default	Description
15:0	Reserved	0x0	Reserved

10.3.1.21 Reserved (Word 0x1F)

Bits	Name	Default	Description
15:0	Reserved	0x0	Reserved

10.3.1.22 Reserved (Word 0x20)

Bits	Name	Default	Description
15:0	Reserved	0xBAAD	Reserved

10.3.1.23 Reserved (Word 0x21)

Bits	Name	Default	Description
15:0	Reserved	0x0	Reserved

10.3.1.24 Reserved (Word 0x22)

Bits	Name	Default	Description
15:0	Reserved	0xBAAD	Reserved

10.3.1.25 Reserved (Word 0x23)

Bits	Name	Default	Description
15:0	Reserved	0x0	Reserved

10.3.1.26 Reserved (Word 0x24)

Bits	Name	Default	Description
15:0	Reserved	0x0	Reserved, set to 0x0.

10.3.1.27 Reserved (Word 0x25)

Bits	Name	Default	Description
15:0	Reserved	0x8080	Reserved, set to 0x8080

10.3.1.28 Reserved (Word 0x26)

Bits	Name	Default	Description
15:0	Reserved	0x4E00	Reserved, set to 0x4E00

10.3.1.29 Reserved (Word 0x27)

Bits	Name	Default	Description
15:0	Reserved	0x0886	Reserved

10.3.2 Software Accessed Words

10.3.2.1 PXE Words (Words 0x30 Through 0x3E)

Words 0x30 through 0x3E (bytes 0x60 through 0x7D) have been reserved for configuration and version values to be used by PXE code.

10.3.2.1.1 Boot Agent Main Setup Options (Word 0x30)

The boot agent software configuration is controlled by the NVM with the main setup options stored in word 0x30. These options are those that can be changed by using the Control-S setup menu or by using the IBA Intel Boot Agent utility. Note that these settings only apply to Boot Agent software.

Table 10-1 Boot Agent Main Setup Options

Bit	Name	Default	Description
15:14	Reserved	00b	Reserved, set to 00b.
13	Reserved	0b	Reserved, must be set to 0b.
12	FDP	0b	Force Full Duplex. Set this bit to 0b for half duplex and 1b for full duplex. Note that this bit is a don't care unless bits 10 and 11 are set.
11:10	FSP	00b	Force Speed. These bits determine speed. 01b = 10 Mb/s. 10b = 100 Mb/s. 11b = Not allowed. All zeros indicate auto-negotiate (the current bit state). Note that bit 12 is a don't care unless these bits are set.
9	Reserved	0b	Reserved Set this bit to 0b.
8	DSM	1b	Display Setup Message. If this bit is set to 1b, the "Press Control-S" message appears after the title message. The default for this bit is 1b.
7:6	PT	00b	Prompt Time. These bits control how long the "Press Control-S" setup prompt message appears, if enabled by DIM. 00b = 2 seconds (default). 01b = 3 seconds. 10b = 5 seconds. 11b = 0 seconds. Note that the Ctrl-S message does not appear if 0 seconds prompt time is selected.
5	Reserved	0b	Reserved
4:3	DBS	00b	Default Boot Selection. These bits select which device is the default boot device. These bits are only used if the agent detects that the BIOS does not support boot order selection or if the MODE field of word 0x31 is set to MODE_LEGACY. 00b = Network boot, then local boot. 01b = Local boot, then network boot. 10b = Network boot only. 11b = Local boot only.

Bit	Name	Default	Description
2	Reserved	0b	Reserved
1:0	PS	00b	Protocol Select. These bits select the boot protocol. 00b = PXE (default value). 01b = Reserved. Other values are undefined.

10.3.2.1.2 Boot Agent Configuration Customization Options (Word 0x31)

Word 0x31 contains settings that can be programmed by an OEM or network administrator to customize the operation of the software. These settings cannot be changed from within the Control-S setup menu or the IBA Intel Boot Agent utility. The lower byte contains settings that would typically be configured by a network administrator using the Intel Boot Agent utility; these settings generally control which setup menu options are changeable. The upper byte are generally settings that would be used by an OEM to control the operation of the agent in a LOM environment, although there is nothing in the agent to prevent their use on a NIC implementation.

Table 10-1 Boot Agent Configuration Customization Options (Word 0x31)

Bit	Name	Default	Description
15:14	SIG	01b	Signature Set these bits to 11b to indicate valid data.
13:12	Reserved	00b	Reserved, must be set to 00b.
11		0b	Continuous Retry Disabled (0b default).
10:8	MODE	0x0	Selects the agent's boot order setup mode. This field changes the agent's default behavior in order to make it compatible with systems that do not completely support the BBS and PnP Expansion ROM standards. Valid values and their meanings are: 000b = Normal behavior. The agent attempts to detect BBS and PnP Expansion ROM support as it normally does. 001b = Force Legacy mode. The agent does not attempt to detect BBS or PnP Expansion ROM supports in the BIOS and assumes the BIOS is not compliant. The BIOS boot order can be changed in the Setup Menu. 010b = Force BBS mode. The agent assumes the BIOS is BBS-compliant, even though it might not be detected as such by the agent's detection code. The BIOS boot order CANNOT be changed in the Setup Menu. 011b = Force PnP Int18 mode. The agent assumes the BIOS allows boot order setup for PnP Expansion ROMs and hooks interrupt 18h (to inform the BIOS that the agent is a bootable device) in addition to registering as a BBS IPL device. The BIOS boot order CANNOT be changed in the Setup Menu. 100b = Force PnP Int19 mode. The agent assumes the BIOS allows boot order setup for PnP Expansion ROMs and hooks interrupt 0x19 (to inform the BIOS that the agent is a bootable device) in addition to registering as a BBS IPL device. The BIOS boot order CANNOT be changed in the Setup Menu. 101b = Reserved for future use. If specified, treated as value 000b. 110b = Reserved for future use. If specified, treated as value 000b. 111b = Reserved for future use. If specified, treated as value 000b.
7:6	Reserved	00b	Reserved, must be set to 00b.
5	DFU	0b	Disable Flash Update If set to 1b, no updates to the Flash image using PROSet is allowed. The default for this bit is 0b; allow Flash image updates using PROSet.
4	DLWS	0b	Disable Legacy Wakeup Support If set to 1b, no changes to the Legacy OS Wakeup Support menu option is allowed. The default for this bit is 0b; allow Legacy OS Wakeup Support menu option changes.

Bit	Name	Default	Description
3	DBS	0b	Disable Boot Selection If set to 1b, no changes to the boot order menu option is allowed. The default for this bit is 0b; allow boot order menu option changes.
2	DPS	0b	Disable Protocol Select If set to 1b, no changes to the boot protocol is allowed. The default for this bit is 0b; allow changes to the boot protocol.
1	DTM	0b	Disable Title Message If set to 1b, the title message displaying the version of the boot agent is suppressed; the Control-S message is also suppressed. This is for OEMs who do not want the boot agent to display any messages at system boot. The default for this bit is 0b; allow the title message that displays the version of the boot agent and the Control-S message.
0	DSM	0b	Disable Setup Menu If set to 1b, no invoking the setup menu by pressing Control-S is allowed. In this case, the EEPROM can only be changed via an external program. The default for this bit is 0b; allow invoking the setup menu by pressing Control-S.

10.3.2.1.3 Boot Agent Configuration Customization Options (Word 0x32)

Word 0x32 is used to store the version of the boot agent that is stored in the Flash image. When the Boot Agent loads, it can check this value to determine if any first-time configuration needs to be performed. The agent then updates this word with its version. Some diagnostic tools to report the version of the Boot Agent in the Flash also read this word. This word is only valid if the PPB is set to 0b. Otherwise the contents might be undefined.

Table 10-1 Boot Agent Configuration Customization Options (Word 0x32)

Bit	Name	Default	Description
15:12	MAJOR	0x1	PXE boot agent major version. The default for these bits is 0x1.
11:8	MINOR	0x2	PXE boot agent minor version. The default for these bits is 0x2
7:0	BUILD	0x28	PXE boot agent build number. The default for these bits is 0x28.

10.3.2.1.4 IBA Capabilities (Word 0x33)

Word 0x33 is used to enumerate the boot technologies that have been programmed into the Flash. It is updated by IBA configuration tools and is not updated or read by IBA.

Table 10-1 IBA Capabilities

Bit	Name	Default	Description
15:14	SIG	01b	Signature These bits must be set to 01b to indicate that this word has been programmed by the agent or other configuration software.
13:5	Reserved	0x00	Reserved, must be set to 0x00.
4	iSCSI Boot Capability not present	0b	iSCSI boot capability not present (0b default).
3	EFI	0b	EFI EBC capability is present in Flash. 0b = The EFI code is not present (default). 1b = The EFI code is present.
2	Reserved	1b	Reserved, set to 1b.
1	UNDI	1b	PXE/UNDI capability is present in Flash. 1b = The PXE base code is present (default). 0b = The PXE base code is not present.
0	BC	1b	PXE base code is present in Flash. 0b = The PXE base code is not present. 1b = The PXE base code is present (default).

10.3.2.2 Checksum Word Calculation (Word 0x3F)

The Checksum word (Word 0x3F, NVM bytes 0x7E and 0x7F) is used to ensure that the base NVM image is a valid image. The value of this word should be calculated such that after adding all the words (0x00-0x3F) / bytes (0x00-0x7F), including the Checksum word itself, the sum should be 0xBABA. The initial value in the 16 bit summing register should be 0x0000 and the carry bit should be ignored after each addition.

Note: Hardware does not calculate the word 0x3F checksum during NVM write; it must be calculated by software independently and included in the NVM write data. Hardware does not compute a checksum over words 0x00-0x3F during NVM reads in order to determine validity of the NVM image; this field is provided strictly for software verification of NVM validity. All hardware configuration based on word 0x00-0x3F content is based on the validity of the Signature field of the NVM.

10.3.3 Basic Configuration Software Words

This section describes the meaningful NVM words in the basic configuration space that are used by software at word addresses 0x03-0x09.

10.3.3.1 Reserved (Word 0x03)

Bits	Name	Default	Description
15:12	Reserved	0x03	Reserved, set to 0x0.
11	LOM	1b	LOM Set to 1b.
10:0	Reserved	0x00	Reserved, set to 0x00.

Note: When software calculates the checksum, bit 1 of this word is set to 1b to indicate that the checksum is valid after the image is successfully programmed.

10.3.3.2 Reserved (Word 0x04)

Bits	Name	Default	Description
15:0	Reserved	0xFFFF	Reserved

10.3.3.3 Image Version Information (Word 0x05)

0x03 denotes tuning to support a design that includes a LAN switch. 0x04 denotes tuning for all other designs.

10.3.3.4 PBA Low and PBA High (Words 0x08 and 0x09)

Bits	Word	Default	Description
15:0	0x08	0xFFFF	PBA low.
15:0	0x09	0xFFFF	PBA high.

The nine-digit Printed Board Assembly (PBA) number used for Intel manufactured Network Interface Cards (NICs) and LAN on Motherboard (LOMs) are stored in a four-byte field. The dash itself is not stored, neither is the first digit of the 3-digit suffix, as it is always zero for the affected products. Note that through the course of hardware ECOs, the suffix field (byte 4) is incremented. The purpose of this information is to allow customer support (or any user) to identify the exact revision level of a product.

Note: Network driver software should not rely on this field to identify the product or its capabilities.

Example: PBA number = 123456-003 to Word 0x08 = 0x1234; Word 0x09 = 0x5603.

§ §

11.0 Electrical and Timing Specifications

11.1 Introduction

This section describes the I219’s recommended operating conditions, power delivery, DC electrical characteristics, power sequencing and reset requirements, PCIe specifications, reference clock, and packaging information.

11.2 Operating Conditions

11.2.1 Absolute Maximum Ratings

Symbol	Parameter	Min	Max	Units
T_{case}	Case Temperature Under Bias	0	106	°C
$T_{storage}$	Storage Temperature Range	-40	125	°C
Vi/Vo	3.3 Vdc I/O Voltage	-0.3	3.7	Vdc
VCC	3.3 Vdc Periphery DC Supply Voltage	-0.3	3.7	Vdc
VCC0P9	Core Vdc Supply Voltage	-0.3	1.2	Vdc

Notes:

1. Ratings in this table are those beyond which permanent device damage is likely to occur. These values should not be used as the limits for normal device operation. Exposure to absolute maximum rating conditions for extended periods might affect device reliability.
2. Recommended operation conditions require accuracy of power supply of +/-5% relative to the nominal voltage.
3. Maximum ratings are referenced to ground (VSS).

11.2.2 Recommended Operating Conditions

Symbol	Parameter	Min	Max	Units
Ta	Operating Temperature Range Commercial (Ambient; 0 CFS airflow)	0	85[1]	°C

1. For normal device operation, adhere to the limits in this table. Sustained operations of a device at conditions exceeding these values, even if they are within the absolute maximum rating limits, can result in permanent device damage or impaired device reliability. Device functionality to stated Vdc and Vac limits is not guaranteed if conditions exceed recommended operating conditions.

11.3 Power Delivery

11.3.1 Voltage Regulator Power Supply Specifications

11.3.1.1 3.3 Vdc Rail

Title	Description	Min	Max	Units
Rise Time	Time from 10% to 90% mark	0.1	100	ms
Monotonicity	Voltage dip allowed in ramp	N/A	0	mV
Slope	Ramp rate at any given time between 10% and 90% Min: 0.8*V(min)/Rise time (max) Max: 0.8*V(max)/Rise time (min)	24	28800	V/s
Operational Range	Voltage range for normal operating conditions	3.13	3.46	V
Ripple	Maximum voltage ripple (peak to peak)	N/A	70	mV
Overshoot	Maximum overshoot allowed	N/A	100	mV

11.3.1.2 Core Vdc Rail (External/Shared)

Title	Description	Min	Max	Units
Rise Time	Time from 10% to 90% mark	0.5	40	ms
Monotonicity	Voltage dip allowed in ramp	N/A	0	mV
Slope	Ramp rate at any given time between 10% and 90% Min: 0.8*V(min)/Rise time (max) Max: 0.8*V(max)/Rise time (min)	7.6	8400	V/s
Operational Range	Voltage range for normal operating conditions	0.87	1.115	Vdc
Ripple	Maximum voltage ripple (peak to peak)	N/A	50	mV
Overshoot	Maximum overshoot allowed	N/A	100	mV
Decoupling Capacitance	Capacitance range	20	30	μF
Capacitance ESR	Equivalent series resistance of output capacitance	5	50	mΩ

11.3.2 SVR Specification (Internal)

Parameter	Specifications			Units	Comments
	Min	Typ	Max		
Regulator Output Voltage ("Core" voltage)	0.8		1.2	Vdc	The default voltage is set to 0.93 Vdc
Output Voltage Accuracy	-3		+3	%	Not including line and load regulation errors.
Input Voltage Range	2.9	3.3	3.7	Vdc	Supply voltage range.
Load Current	0.01	0.3	0.5	A	Average value.
Output Voltage Under/Over Shoot	-10		+10	%	For min-to-max average load current change.
Transient Settling Time		100		µs	Duration of overshoot or undershoot.
Conversion Efficiency	80	85	90	%	
Switching Frequency		1.5625		MHz	
Output Filter Inductor	3.9	4.7		µH	
Output Filter Inductor DCR		0.1	0.318	Ω	+/-20%, values higher than the typical DCR value will lower the SVR conversion efficiency.
Output Filter Capacitor	20			µF	
Output Filter Capacitor ESR		5	50	mΩ	
Input Capacitor	22			µF	

11.3.3 Power On / Off Sequence

There is no power sequencing requirement for the I219.

11.3.4 Power Delivery Schematic Drawing

Figure 11-1 shows the power delivery schematic:

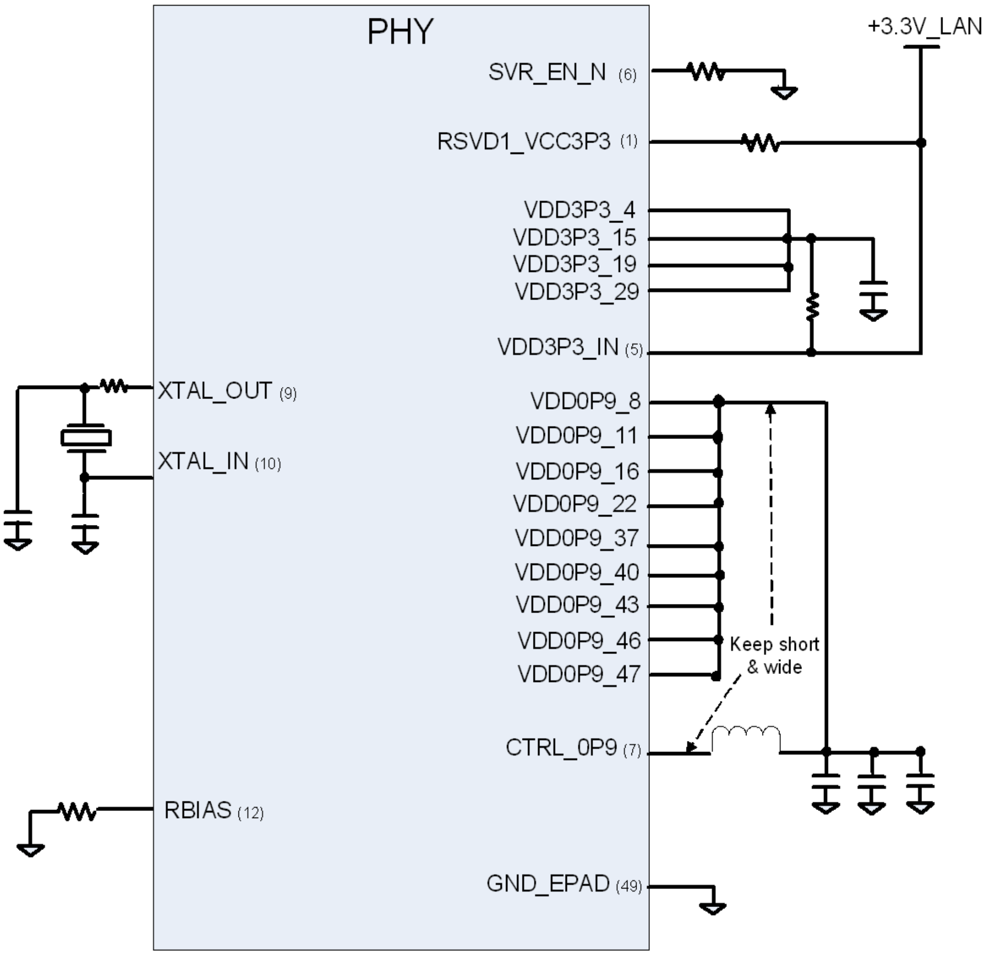


Figure 11-1 Power Delivery Schematic

Table 11-1 Power Detection Threshold

Symbol	Parameter	Specifications			Units
		Min	Typ	Max	
V1a	High-threshold for 3.3 Vdc supply	2.35	2.45	2.6	Vdc
V2a	Low-threshold for 3.3 Vdc supply	2.1	2.45	2.6	Vdc
V1b	High-threshold for Core Vdc supply	0.6	0.75	0.85	Vdc
V2b	Low-threshold for Core Vdc supply	0.45	0.65	0.75	Vdc

11.4 I/O DC Parameter

11.4.1 3.3 Vdc I/O (Open Drain)

Parameter	Minimum	Typical	Maximum	Unit
VIL	-0.4	0	0.8	Vdc
VIH	2	3.3	3.6	Vdc
VOL	-0.4	0	0.4	Vdc
VOH	2.4	3.3	3.6	Vdc
I_{pullup}	30	50	75	µA
$I_{leakage}$			10	µA
Ci		2	4	pF

Pin Name	Bus Size	Description
CLK_REQ_N	1	Open-drain I/O.
SMB_CLK	1	Open-drain I(H)/O with snap back NMOS ESD cell.
SMB_DATA	1	Open-drain I(H)/O with snap back NMOS ESD cell.

Note: SMBus leakage current when the I219 is off is <10 µA.

11.4.2 3.3 Vdc I/O

Parameter	Conditions	Minimum	Typical	Maximum	Units
VIL		-0.3	0	0.4	Vdc
VIH		2	3.3	3.6	Vdc
VOL	I_{OL} = 9 mA VCC = Min	-0.4	0	0.4	Vdc
VOH	I_{OH} = -9 mA VCC = Min	2	2.6	2.8	Vdc
I_{pullup}		30	50	75	µA
$I_{leakage}$		15 (pull-down)	25 (pull-down)	35 (pull-down)	µA
Ci			2	4	pF
PU			50		KΩ
PD			50		KΩ

Pin Name	Bus Size	Description
RSVD1_VCC3P3 RSVD2_VCC3P3	2	I/O, PU
LED0 LED1 LED2	3	I/O, PU
JTAG_TDI	1	I/O, PU
JTAG_TMS	1	I/O, PU
JTAG_TDO	1	I/O, PU
JTAG_TCK	1	I/O, PU

11.4.3 Input Buffer Only

Parameter	Conditions	Minimum	Typical	Maximum	Units
VIL		-0.3	0	0.8	Vdc
VIH		2	3.3	3.6	Vdc
I_{pullup}		30	50	75	µA
$I_{leakage}$				10	µA
Ci			2	4	pF

Pin Name	Bus Size	Description
LAN_DISABLE_N	1	I(H), PU
TEST_EN	1	I (no PU, no PD)
PE_RST_N	1	I(H), PU

11.4.4 PCIe DC/AC Specifications

11.4.4.1 PCIe Specifications (Transmitter)

Note: Refer to the I219 PCIe-Based Test Procedure for more details.

Symbol	Parameter	1.25 GT/s		Units	Comments
		Min	Max		
UI	Unit interval.	799.92	800.08	ps	Each UI is 800 ps +/- 100 ppm.
$V_{tx\text{-}diff\text{-}pp}$	Differential peak-to-peak Tx voltage swing.	0.8	1.2	Vdc	
$T_{tx\text{-}eye}$	Transmitter eye including all jitter sources.	0.75		UI	
$T_{tx\text{-}eye\text{-}median\text{-}to\text{-}max\text{-}jitter}$	Maximum time between the jitter median and maximum deviation from the median.		0.125	UI	

Symbol	Parameter	1.25 GT/s		Units	Comments
		Min	Max		
$RL_{tx-diff}$	Tx package plus silicon differential return loss.	7		db	
RL_{tx-cm}	Tx package plus silicon common mode return loss.	6		db	
$Z_{tx-diff-dc}$	DC differential Tx impedance.	75	120	Ω	
$V_{tx-cm-ac-p}$	Tx V ac common mode voltage (2.5 GT/s).		20	mV	
$I_{tx-short}$	Transmitter short-circuit current limit.		90	mA	
$V_{tx-dc-cm}$	Transmitter DC common mode voltage.	0	3.6	Vdc	
$V_{tx-cm-dc-active-idle-delta}$	Absolute delta of DC common mode voltage during L0 and electrical idle.	0	100	mV	
$V_{tx-cm-dc-line-delta}$	Absolute delta of DC common mode voltage between D+ and D-.	0	25	mV	
$V_{tx-idle-diff-ac-p}$	Electrical idle differential peak output voltage.	0	20	mV	
$T_{tx-idle-set-to-idle}$	Maximum time to transition to a valid electrical idle after sending an EIOS.		35	ns	
$T_{tx-idle-to-diff-data}$	Maximum time to transition to valid differential signaling after leaving electrical idle.		35	ns	

Note: Figure 11-2 is for informational purposes only. Do not use for actual eye comparisons.

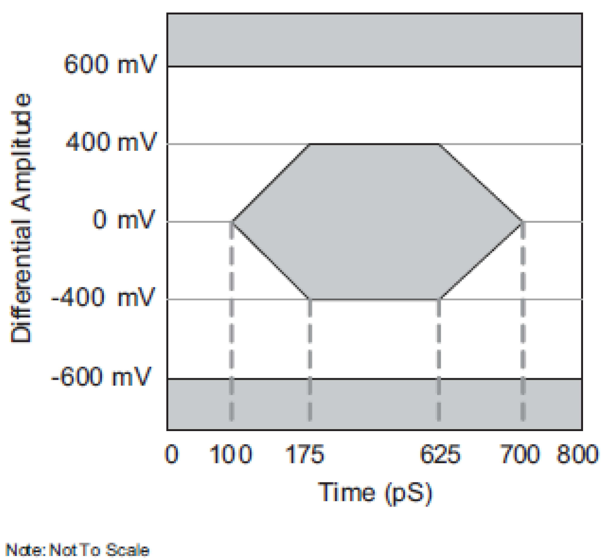


Figure 11-2 Transmitter Eye Diagram

11.4.4.2 PCIe Specifications (Receiver)

Symbol	Parameter	1.25 GT/s		Units	Comments
		Min	Max		
UI	Unit interval.	799.92	800.08	ps	Each UI is 800 ps +/- 100 ppm
$V_{rx\text{-}diff\text{-}pp\text{-}cc}$	Differential peak-to-peak Rx voltage swing for common clock.	0.175	1.2	Vdc	
$V_{rx\text{-}diff\text{-}pp\text{-}dc}$	Differential peak-to-peak Rx voltage swing for data clock.	0.175	1.2	Vdc	
$T_{rx\text{-}eye}$	Receiver minimum eye time opening.	0.4	N/A	UI	
$T_{rx\text{-}eye\text{-}median2maxjitter}$	Maximum time delta between median and deviation from median.	N/A	0.3	UI	
$RL_{rx\text{-}diff}$	Rx differential return loss.	6	N/A	dB	
$RL_{rx\text{-}cm}$	Rx CM return loss.	5	N/A	dB	
$Z_{rx\text{-}diff\text{-}dc}$	Rx differential Vdc impedance.	80	120	Ω	
$V_{rx\text{-}cm\text{-}ac\text{-}p}$	Rx Vac CM voltage.	N/A	150	mVp	
$Z_{rx\text{-}high\text{-}imp\text{-}dc\text{-}pos}$	DC input CM impedance for V>0.	50 K	N/A	Ω	
$Z_{rx\text{-}high\text{-}imp\text{-}dc\text{-}neg}$	DC input CM impedance for V<0.	1 K	N/A	Ω	
$V_{rx\text{-}idle\text{-}det\text{-}diffp\text{-}p}$	Electrical idle detect threshold.	65	175	mV	

Note: The I219 has integrated PCIe termination that results in attenuating the voltage swing of the PCIe clock supplied by Cougar Point. This is in compliance with the PCIe CEM 1.1 specification. More detail is available in the *Cougar Point PDG*.

Note: Figure 11-3 is intended to show the difference between the PCIe 1.0 and PCIe-based receiver sensitivity templates. It is for informational purposes only.

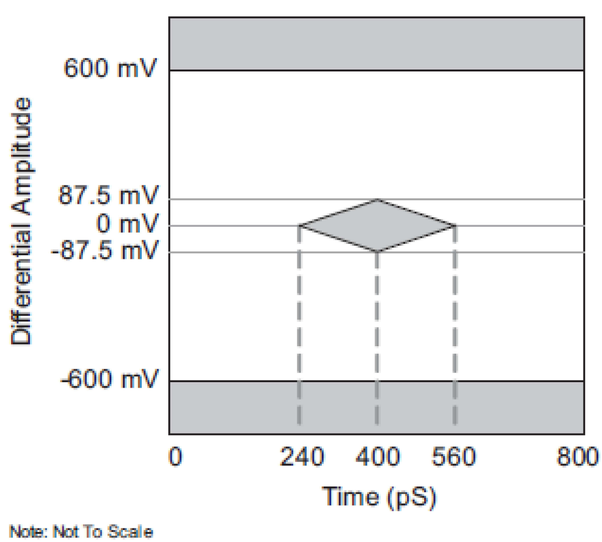


Figure 11-3 Receiver Eye Diagram

11.4.4.3 PCIe Clock Specifications

The PCIe clock specification can be found in the *PCI Express Card Electromechanical Specification 1.1*, section 2.1.

11.5 Discrete/Integrated Magnetics Specifications

Criteria	Condition	Values (Min/Max)
Voltage Isolation	At 50 to 60 Hz for 60 seconds	1500 Vrms (min)
	For 60 seconds	2250 Vdc (min)
Open Circuit Inductance (OCL) or OCL (alternate)	With 8 mA DC bias at 25 °C	400 µH (min)
	With 8 mA DC bias at 0 °C to 70 °C	350 µH (min)
Insertion Loss	100 kHz through 999 kHz 1.0 MHz through 60 MHz 60.1 MHz through 80 MHz 80.1 MHz through 100 MHz 100.1 MHz through 125 MHz	1 dB (max) 0.6 dB (max) 0.8 dB (max) 1.0 dB (max) 2.4 dB (max)
Return Loss	1.0 MHz through 40 MHz 40.1 MHz through 100 MHz When reference impedance is 85 Ω, 100 Ω, and 115 Ω. Note that return loss values might vary with MDI trace lengths. The LAN magnetics might need to be measured in the platform where it is used.	18 dB (min) 12 to 20 * LOG (frequency in MHz / 80) dB (min)
Crosstalk Isolation Discrete Modules	1.0 MHz through 29.9 MHz 30 MHz through 250 MHz 250.1 MHz through 375 MHz	-50.3+(8.8*(freq in MHz / 30)) dB (max) -26-(16.8*(LOG(freq in MHz / 250)))) dB (max) -26 dB (max)
Crosstalk Isolation Integrated Modules	1.0 MHz through 10 MHz 10.1 MHz through 100 MHz 100.1 MHz through 375 MHz	-50.8+(8.8*(freq in MHz / 10)) dB (max) -26-(16.8*(LOG(freq in MHz / 100)))) dB (max) -26 dB (max)
Diff to CMR	1.0 MHz through 29.9 MHz 30 MHz through 500 MHz	-40.2+(5.3*((freq in MHz / 30)) dB (max) -22-(14*(LOG((freq in MHz / 250)))) dB (max)
CM to CMR	1.0 MHz through 270 MHz 270.1 MHz through 300 MHz 300.1 MHz through 500 MHz	-57+(38*((freq in MHz / 270)) dB (max) -17-2*((300-(freq in MHz) / 30) dB (max) -17 dB (max)

11.6 Mechanical

Body Size (mm)	Ball Count	Ball Pitch	Ball Matrix	Center Matrix	Substrate
6x6 mm	48	0.4 mm	N/A, Peripheral	N/A, Exposed Pad	N/A Lead Frame-Based Package

11.7 Oscillator/Crystal Specifications

Table 11-2 lists required parameters.

Table 11-2 External Crystal Specifications

Parameter Name	Symbol	Recommended Value	Max/Min Range	Conditions
Frequency	f_o	25 [MHz]		@25 [°C]
Vibration Mode		Fundamental		
Frequency Tolerance @25 °C	Df/f_o @25 °C	±30 [ppm]		@25 [°C]
Temperature Tolerance	Df/f_o	±30 [ppm]		0 to +70 [°C]
Series Resistance (ESR)	R_s		50 [Ω] max	@25 [MHz]
Crystal Load Capacitance	C_{load}	18 [pF]		
Shunt Capacitance	C_o		6 [pF] max	
Drive Level	D_L		200 [μW] max	
Aging	Df/f_o	±5 ppm per year	±5 ppm per year max	
Calibration Mode		Parallel		
Insulation Resistance			500 [MΩ] min	@ 100 Vdc

Crystal must meet or exceed the specified drive Level (DL). Refer to the crystal design guidelines in the *Intel® 5 Series Family PDG*.

Table 11-3 Clock Oscillator Specifications

Parameter Name	Symbol/Parameter	Conditions	Min	Typ	Max	Unit
Frequency	f_o	@25 [°C]		25.0		MHz
Clock Amplitude	Vmax		0.8		1.8	Vdc
Clock Amplitude	Vmin				0	Vdc
Frequency Tolerance	f/f_o	20 to +70		±50		[ppm]
Operating Temperature	T_{opr}	-20 to +70				°C
Aging	f/f_o			±5 ppm per year		[ppm]
TH_XTAL_IN	XTAL_IN High Time		13	20		ns
TL_XTAL_IN	XTAL_IN Low Time		13	20		ns
TR_XTAL_IN	XTAL_IN Rise	10% to 90%			5	ns
TF_XTAL_IN	XTAL_IN Fall	10% to 90%			5	ns
TJ_XTAL_IN	XTAL_IN Total Jitter				200[1]	ps

1. Broadband peak-to-peak = 200 ps, Broadband rms = 3 ps, 12 KHz to 20 MHz rms = 1 ps

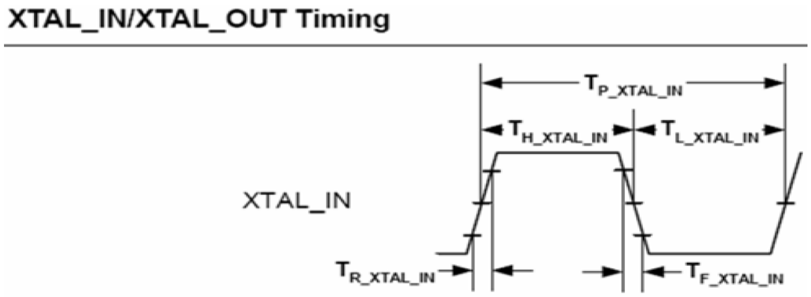


Figure 11-4 XTAL Timing Diagram

NOTE: ***This page intentionally left blank.***

12.0 Mobile Design Considerations and Guidelines

The PCH incorporates an integrated 10/100/1000 Mb/s MAC controller that can be used with an external Intel® Ethernet Connection I219 (PHY) shown in Figure 12-1. Its bus master capabilities enable the component to process high-level commands and perform multiple operations, which lowers processor use by offloading communication tasks from the processor.

The PCH, which hereinafter refers to the integrated MAC within the PCH, supports the SMBus interface for manageability while in an Sx state and PCI Express* (PCIe*) for 10/100/1000 Mb/s traffic in an S0 state.

Note: The PCIe interface is not PCIe-compliant. It operates at half of the PCI Express* (PCIe*) Specification v1.0 (2.5 GT/s) speed. In this section, the term "PCIe-based" is interchangeable with "PCIe." There are no design layout differences between normal PCIe and the PCIe-based interface.

The PHY interfaces with the integrated MAC through two interfaces: PCIe and SMBus. In SMBus mode, the link speed is reduced to 10 Mb/s. The PCIe interface incorporates two aspects: a PCIe-based SerDes (electrically) and a custom logic protocol for messaging between the integrated MAC and the PHY.

Note: Gigabit Ethernet requires an SPI Flash to host firmware and does not work without an SPI Flash on board.

The integrated MAC supports multi-speed operation (10/100/1000 Mb/s). The integrated MAC also operates in full-duplex at all supported speeds or half-duplex at 10/100 Mb/s as well as adhering to the IEEE 802.3x Flow Control Specification.

Note: References to the AUX power rail means the power rail is available in all power states including G3 to S5 transitions and Sx states with Wake on LAN (WoL) enabled. For example, V3P3_AUX in this section refers to a rail that is powered under the conditions previously mentioned.

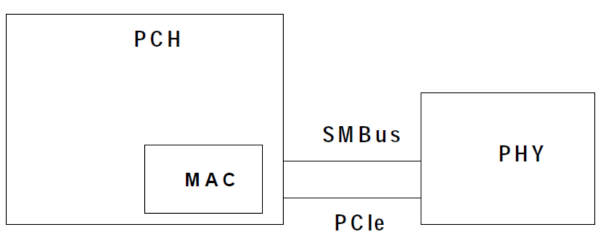


Figure 12-1 PCH/PHY Interface Connections

Table 12-1 SMBus Data Signals on the PCH

Group	PHY Signal Name	PCH Signal Name	Description
Data	SMB_DATA	SMLINK0_DATA	SMBus data

Table 12-2 PCIe Data Signals on the PCH

Group	PHY Signal Name	PCH Signal Name	Description
Data	PETp PETn	PETp PETn	PCIe transmit pair
Data	PERp PERn	PERp PERn	PCIe receive pair

Note: The appropriate NVM descriptor soft strap (PCHSTRP9) should define which PCIe port is configured as GbE LAN. Refer to the PCH EDS document for the specific ports that can be used for GbE LAN.

Table 12-3 PCIe Data Signals on the PCH

Group	PHY Signal Name	PCH Signal Name	Description
Clock	SMB_CLK	SML0_CLK	SMBus clock.
Clock	PE_CLKP PE_CLKN	CLKOUT_PCIE[7:0]_P[1] CLKOUT_PCIE[7:0]_N[1]	PCIe clock.
Clock	CLK_REQ_N	PCIECLKRQ[7:0]#	PCIe clock request.
Reset	PE_RST_N	PLTRST#	PCIe reset.

1. These signals come from the PCH and drive the PHY.

12.1 I219 Overview

The Intel® Ethernet Connection I219 is a single port compact component designed for 10/100/1000 Mb/s operation. It enables a single port Gigabit Ethernet (GbE) implementation in a very small area, easing routing constraints from the PCH chipset to the PHY.

The PHY provides a standard IEEE 802.3 Ethernet interface for 1000BASE-T, 100BASETX, and 10BASE-T applications (802.3ab, 802.3u, and 802.3i, respectively).

12.1.1 I219 Interconnects

The main interfaces for the I219 are PCIe and SMBus on the host side and Media Dependent Interface (MDI) on the link side. Transmit traffic is received from the PCH as either PCIe or SMBus packets on the host interconnect and transmitted as Ethernet packets on the MDI link. Receive traffic arrives as Ethernet packets on the MDI link and is transferred to the PCH through either the PCIe or SMBus interconnects.

The PHY switches the in-band traffic automatically between PCIe and SMBus based on platform reset. The transition protocol is done through SMBus. The PCIe interface is powered down when the Ethernet link is running in an Sx state.

12.1.2 PCIe-Based Interface

A high-speed SerDes interface uses PCIe electrical signaling at half speed while utilizing a custom logical protocol for active state operation mode.

Note: PCIe validation tools cannot be used for electrical validation of this interface. However, PCIe layout rules apply for on-board routing.

12.1.2.1 PCIe Interface Signals

The signals used to connect between the PCH and the PHY in this mode are:

- Serial differential pair running at 1.25 Gb/s for Rx.
- Serial differential pair running at 1.25 Gb/s for Tx.
- 100-MHz differential clock input to the PHY is generated by the PCH.
- Power and clock good indication to the PHY PE_RST_N.
- Clock control through CLK_REQ_N (see Table 12-3). This PHY output should be tied to the PCH input and pulled up with a 10 KΩ resistor connected to 3.3 V DC AUX power (present in G3 to S5).

12.1.2.2 PCIe Operation and Channel Behavior

The I219 runs only at 1250 Mb/s speed; 1/2 the Gen 1, 2.5 Gb/s PCIe frequency. Each PCIe root port in the PCH has the ability to run at 1250 Mb/s. The configuration for a PCH PCIe port attached to a PCIe Intel PHY device is preloaded from the GbE region of the NVM. The selected port adjusts the transmitter to run at 1/2 the Gen 1 PCIe speed, and does not need to be PCIe compliant.

Packets transmitted and received over the PCIe interface are full Ethernet packets and not PCIe transaction/link/physical layer packets.

12.1.2.3 PCIe Connectivity

The PHY transmit/receive pins are output/input signals and are connected to the PCH as listed in Table 12-1 through Table 12-3.

12.1.2.4 PCIe Reference Clock

The PCIe Interface uses a 100-MHz differential reference clock, denoted PE_CLKP and PE_CLKN. This signal is typically generated on the platform and routed to the PCIe port.

The frequency tolerance for the PCIe reference clock is ±300 ppm.

12.1.3 SMBus Interface

SMBus is a low speed (100/400/1000 KHz) serial bus used to connect various components in a system. SMBus is used as an interface to pass traffic between the PHY and the PCH when the platform is in a low power state (Sx). The interface is also used to enable the PCH to configure the PHY as well as pass in-band information between them.

The SMBus uses two primary signals to communicate: SMBCLK and SMBDATA. Both of these signals float high with board-level 499 Ω ±5% pull-up resistors.

12.1.3.1 SMBus Connectivity

Table 12-1 through Table 12-3 list the relationship between PHY SMBus pins to the PCH LAN SMBus pins.

Note: The SMBus signals (SMB_DATA and SMB_CLK) cannot be connected to any other devices other than the integrated MAC. Connect the SMB_DATA and SMB_CLK pins to the integrated MAC SML0DATA and SML0CLK pins, respectively.

12.1.4 PCIe and SMBus Modes

In GbE operation, PCIe is used to transmit and receive data and for MDIO status and control. The PHY automatically switches the in-band traffic between PCIe and SMBus based on the platform power state. Table 12-4 lists the operating modes of PCIe and SMBus.

The I219 automatically switches the in-band traffic between PCIe and SMBus based on the system power state.

Table 12-4 PCIe and SMBus Operating Modes

System / Intel Management Engine State	PHY	
	SMBus	PCIe
S0 and PHY Power Down	Not used	Electrical Idle (EI)
S0 and Idle or Link Disconnect	Not used	EI
S0 and Link in Low Power Idle (LPI)	Not used	EI
S0 and active	Not used	Active
Sx	Active	Power down
Sx and DMoff	Active	Power down

12.1.5 Transitions Between PCIe and SMBus Interfaces

12.1.5.1 Switching from SMBus to PCIe

Communication between the integrated MAC and the PHY is done through the SMBus each time the system is in a low power state (Sx). The integrated MAC/PHY interface is needed while the Manageability Engine (ME) is still active to transfer traffic, configuration, control and status or to enable host wake up from the PHY.

Possible states for activity over the SMBus:

1. After power on (G3 to S5).
2. On system standby (Sx).

The switching from the SMBus to PCIe is done when the PE_RST_N signal goes high.

- Any transmit/receive packet that is not completed when PE_RST_N is asserted is discarded.
- Any in-band message that was sent over the SMBus and was not acknowledged is re-transmitted over PCIe.

12.1.5.2 Switching from PCIe to SMBus

The communication between the integrated MAC and the PHY is done through PCIe each time the platform is in active power state (S0). Switching the communication to SMBus is only needed for ME activity or to enable host wake up in low power states and is controlled by the ME.

The switching from PCIe to SMBus is done when the PE_RST_N signal goes low.

- Any transmit/receive packet that is not completed when PE_RST_N goes to 0b is discarded.
- Any in-band message that was sent over PCIe and was not acknowledged is re-transmitted over SMBus.

12.2 Platform LAN Design Guidelines

These sections provide recommendations for selecting components and connecting special pins. For GbE designs, the main elements are:

- The PCH chipset.
- The Intel® Ethernet Connection I219.
- A magnetics module and RJ-45 connector
- A GbE region NVM (Non Volatile Memory) image
- A clock source.

12.2.1 General Design Considerations for the Intel® Ethernet Connection I219

Sound engineering practices must be followed with respect to unused inputs by terminating them with pull-up or pull-down resistors, unless otherwise specified in a datasheet, design guide or reference schematic. Pull-up or pull-down resistors must not be attached to any balls identified as “No Connect.” These devices might have special test modes that could be entered unintentionally.

Note: The suggested parts recommended in this section (magnetics, crystals, oscillators, etc.) are either in evaluation or have been used successfully in previous designs with good results. Intel recommends that all selected parts must be validated on each production design.

12.2.1.1 Clock Source

All designs require a 25-MHz clock source. The PHY uses the 25-MHz source to generate clocks up to 125 MHz and 1.25 GHz for both the PHY circuits and the PCIe interface. For optimum results with lowest cost, a 25-MHz parallel resonant crystal can be used along with the appropriate load capacitors at the XTAL_OUT (X2) and XTAL_IN (X1) leads. The frequency tolerance of the timing device should equal 30 ppm or better. Further detail is found in Section 12.19 and Section 12.20.15.

Note: XTAL_OUT and XTAL_IN are the signal names for the PHY.

There are three steps to crystal qualification:

1. Verify that the vendor’s published specifications in the component datasheet meet the required conditions for frequency, frequency tolerance, temperature, oscillation mode and load capacitance as specified in the respective datasheet.
2. Perform physical layer conformance testing and EMC (FCC and EN) testing in real systems.
3. Independently measure the component’s electrical parameters in real systems. Measure frequency at a test output to avoid test probe loading effects at the PHY. Check that the measured behavior is consistent from sample to sample and that measurements meet the published specifications. For crystals, it is also important to examine startup behavior while varying system voltage and temperature.

12.2.1.2 Magnetics Module

The magnetics module has a critical effect on overall IEEE and emissions conformance. The device should meet the performance required for a design with reasonable margin to allow for manufacturing variation. Carefully qualifying new magnetics modules prevents problems that might arise because of interactions with other components or the printed circuit board itself.

The steps involved in magnetics module qualification are similar to those for crystal qualification:

1. Verify that the vendor’s published specifications in the component datasheet meet or exceed the required IEEE specifications.
2. Independently measure the component’s electrical parameters on the test bench, checking samples from multiple lots. Check that the measured behavior is consistent from sample to sample and that measurements meet the published specifications.
3. Perform physical layer conformance testing and EMC (FCC and EN) testing in real systems. Vary temperature and voltage while performing system-level tests.

Magnetics modules for 1000BASE-T Ethernet as used by the PHY only are similar to those designed solely for 10/100 Mb/s, except that there are four differential signal pairs instead of two. The following magnetics modules are not recommended, however, they have been used successfully in previous designs:

Table 12-5 Discrete Magnetics Modules: Manufacturers and Part Numbers

Manufacturer	Part Number	Notes
Pulse*	H5120	16.51 x 9.65 x 2.08 mm, 8 core
Bothhand*	GST5009LF	15.10 x 10 x 4 mm, 8 core
Delta*	LFE9249-R-IN	15.10 x 10 x 4 mm, 8 core

Table 12-6 Discrete RJ45

Manufacturer	Part Number	Notes
Lotes*	AJKM0007-P001A01	Thinnest solution, 5.2 mm height
Foxconn	JM3611-NS420013-7H	Low profile, 10 mm height
Pulse	E6688-001-01-L	Low profile, 10 mm height

12.2.1.3 Criteria for Integrated Magnetics Electrical Qualification

Table 12-7 gives the criteria used to qualify integrated magnetics.

Table 12-7 Integrated Magnetics Recommended Qualification Criteria

Open Circuit Inductance (OCL)	w/8 mA DC bias; at 25 °C	400 µH Min
	w/8 mA DC bias; at 0 °C to 70 °C	350 µH Min
Insertion Loss	100 KHz through 999 KHz 1.0 MHz through 60.0 MHz 60.1 MHz through 80.0 MHz 80.1 MHz through 100.0 MHz 100.1 MHz through 125.0 MHz	1dB Max 0.6dB Max 0.8dB Max 1.0dB Max 2.4dB Max
Return Loss	1.0 MHz through 40.0 MHz 40.1 MHz through 100.0 MHz When reference impedance is 85 Ohms, 100 Ohms, and 115 Ohms. Note that R.L. values may vary with MDI trace lengths. The LAN magnetics may need to be measured in the platform where it will be used.	18.0 dB Min 12 – 20 * LOG (Freq in MHz / 80) dB Min
Crosstalk Isolation Discrete Modules	1.0 MHz through 29.9 MHz 30.0 MHz through 250.0 MHz 250.1 MHz through 375.0 MHz	-50.3+(8.8*(Freq in MHz / 30)) dB Max -(26 -(16.8*(LOG(Freq in MHz / 250 MHz)))) dB Max -26.0 dB Max
Crosstalk Isolation Integrated Modules (Proposed)	1.0 MHz through 10 MHz 10.0 MHz through 100.0 MHz 100 MHz through 375.0 MHz	-50.8+(8.8*(Freq in MHz / 10)) dB Max -(26 -(16.8*(LOG(Freq in MHz / 100 MHz)))) dB Max -26.0 dB Max

Table 12-7 Integrated Magnetics Recommended Qualification Criteria

Diff to CMR	1 MHz through 29.9 MHz 30.0 MHz through 500 MHz	-40.2+(5.3*((Freq in MHz / 30)) dB Max -(22-(14*(LOG((Freq in MHz / 250)))) dB Max
CM to CMR	1 MHz through 270 MHz 270.1 MHz through 300 MHz 300.1 MHz through 500 MHz	-57+(38*((Freq in MHz / 270)) dB Max -17-2*((300-(Freq in MHz) / 30) dB Max -17 dB Max
Hi-Voltage Isolation	1500 Vrms at 50 or 60 Hz for 60 sec. or: 2250 Vdc for 60 seconds	Minimum

12.2.2 NVM for PHY Implementations

The LAN only supports an SPI Flash, which is connected to the PCH. Several words of the NVM are accessed automatically by the device after reset to provide pre-boot configuration data before it is accessed by host software. The remainder of the NVM space is available to software for storing the MAC address, serial numbers, and additional information. More details may be obtained from the Datasheet.

Intel has an MS-DOS* software utility called EEupdate that is used to program the SPI Flash images in development or production line environments. A copy of this program can be obtained through your Intel Field Service representative.

12.2.3 LED

The PHY has three LED outputs that can be configured via the NVM. The hardware configuration is shown in Figure 12-2.

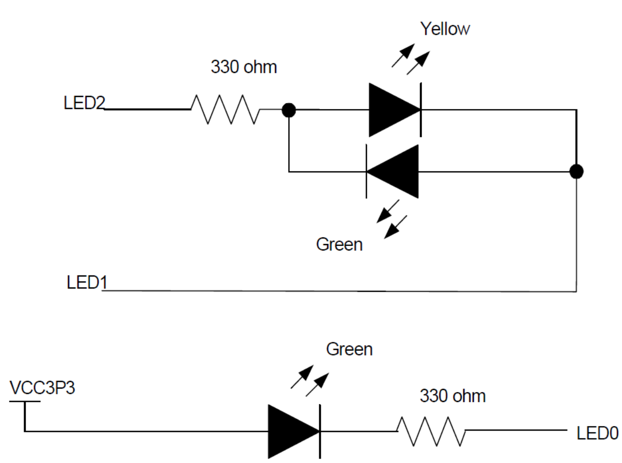


Figure 12-2 LED Hardware Configuration

Note: Intel recommends that the LED pins only be used to drive LEDs. These pins tri-state in ULP mode and might not drive valid logic levels.

Refer to the *Intel® Ethernet Connection I219 Reference Schematic* for default LED color based on reference design.

Refer to Section 9.0 of this datasheet for details regarding the programming of the LED's and the various modes. The default values for the PHY (based on the LED NVM setting--word 0x18 of the LAN region) are listed in the Table 12-8.

Table 12-8 LED Default Values

LED	Mode	Color	Blink	Polarity
LED0	Link Up/Activity	Green	200 ms on/200 ms off	Active low
LED1	Link 1000	Yellow	No	Active low
LED2	Link 100	Green	No	Active low

12.2.3.1 RBIAS

RBIAS requires external resistor connection to bias the internal analog section of the device. The input is sensitive to the resistor value. Resistors of 1% tolerance must be used. Connect RBIAS through a 3.01 KΩ 1% pull-down resistor to ground, then place it no more than one half inch (0.5") away from the PHY.

12.2.3.2 LAN Disable

The PHY enters a power-down state when the LAN_DISABLE_N pin is asserted low. Exiting this mode requires setting the LAN_DISABLE_N pin to a logic one. Connect LAN_DISABLE_N to LAN_PHY_PWR_CTRL / GPIO12 on the PCH.

12.2.4 Exposed Pad* (e-Pad) Design and SMT Assembly Guide

12.2.4.1 Overview

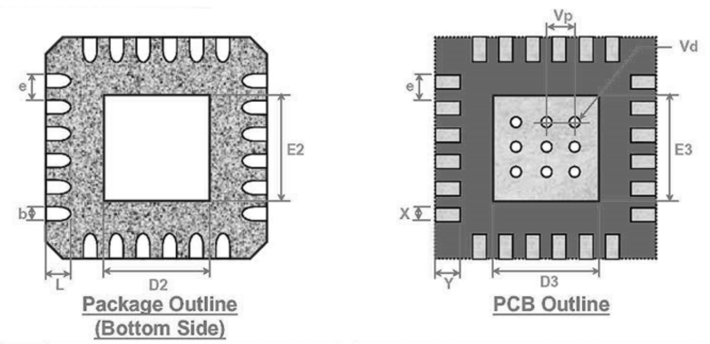
This section provides general information about ePAD and SMT assemblies. Chip packages have exposed die pads on the bottom of each package to provide electrical interconnections with the printed circuit board. These ePADs also provide excellent thermal performance through efficient heat paths to the PCB.

Packages with ePADs are very popular due to their low cost. Note that this section provides only basic information and references in regards to the ePAD. It is recommended that each customer consult their fab and assembly house to obtain more details on how to implement the ePAD package design. Each fab and assembly house might need to tune the land pattern/stencil and create a solution that best suits their methodology and process.

12.2.4.2 PCB Design Requirements

To maximize both heat removal and electrical performance, a land pattern must be incorporated on the PCB within the footprint of the package corresponding to the exposed metal pad or exposed heat slug of the package as shown in the following figures. Refer to the specific product datasheet for actual dimensions.

Note: Due to the package size, a via-in-pad configuration must be used. Figure 12-3 and Figure 12-4 are general guidelines. See Figure 12-5 for specific via-in-pad thermal pattern recommendations.

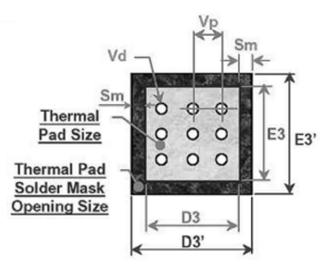


D2	Exposed Die Attach Pad Width
E2	Exposed Die Attach Pad Length
e	Terminal Pitch
b	Terminal Width
L	Terminal Length

D3	PCB Exposed Die Attach Pad Width
E3	PCB Exposed Die Attach Pad Length
e	PCB Preitmeter Pad Pitch (=Terminal Pitch)
X	PCB Perimeter Pad Width (=Terminal Width)
Y	PCB Perimeter Pad Length
Vp	Thermal Via Pitch (Recommend 1.0~1.25mm)
Vd	Thermal Via Diameter (Recommend 0.3~0.33mm)

Figure 12-3 Typical ePAD Land Pattern

- Thermal pad size = **D3 ∗ E3 = D2 ∗ E2**
- Solder mask opening size = **D3' ∗ E3'**
  = (D3 + 2 ∗ Sm) ∗ (E3 + 2 ∗ Sm)
  = (D2 + 0.1) ∗ (E2 + 0.1)
  Where Sm = 0.05mm (Machine capability)
  D2,E2 are exposed die attach pad size



- Thermal via diameter Vd (circle hole)
  Vd = 0.3~0.33 mm (General drilling machine capability)
  Where thermal via is a *plated through hole (PTH)* and *plugged in solder mask* from top side of PCB.

- The thermal via pitch Vp
  Vp = 1.0~1.25 mm

Figure 12-4 Typical Thermal Pad and Via Recommendations

Note: Encroached and uncapped via configurations have voids less than the maximum allowable void percentage. Uncapped via provides a path for trapped air to escape during the reflow soldering process.

Note: Secondary side solder bumps might be seen in an uncapped via design. This needs to be considered when placing components on the opposite side of the PHY.

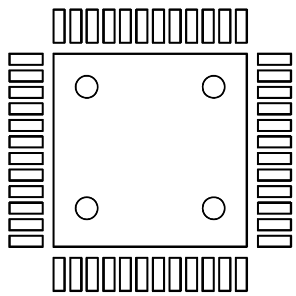


Figure 12-5 Recommended Thermal Via Patterns

12.2.4.3 Board Mounting Guidelines

The following are general recommendations for mounting a QFN-48 device on the PCB. This should serve as the starting point in assembly process development and it is recommended that the process should be developed based on past experience in mounting standard, non-thermally/electrically enhanced packages.

12.2.4.4 Stencil Design

For maximum thermal/electrical performance, it is required that the exposed pad/slug on the package be soldered to the land pattern on the PCB. This can be achieved by applying solder paste on both the pattern for lead attachment as well as on the land pattern for the exposed pad. While for standard (non-thermally/non-electrically enhanced) lead-frame based packages the stencil thickness depends on the lead pitch and package co-planarity, the package standoff must also be considered for the thermally/electrically enhanced packages to determine the stencil thickness. In this case, a stencil foil thickness in the range of 5-6 mils (or 0.127—0.152 mm) is recommended; likely or practically, a choice of either 5 mils or 6 mils. Tolerance-wise, it should not be worse than ±0.5 mil.

Note: Industry specialists typically use ±0.1 mil tolerance on stencil for its feasible precision.

The aperture openings should be the same as the solder mask openings on the land pattern. Since a large stencil opening may result in poor release, the aperture opening should be subdivided into an array of smaller openings, similar to the thermal land pattern shown in Figure 12-6.

Note: Refer to the specific product datasheet for actual dimensions.

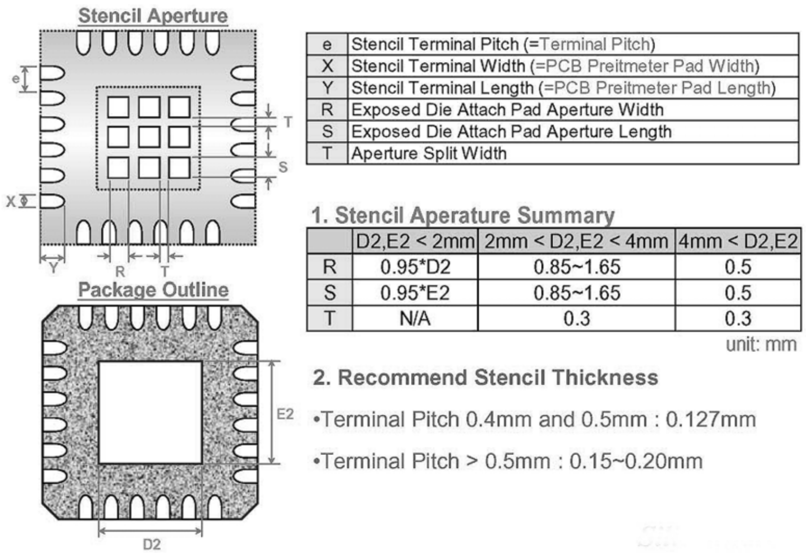


Figure 12-6 Stencil Design Recommendation

Important General Guidelines:

- The Stencil Aperture Openings of the e-PAD must not go outside of the exposed landing area (solder mask opening).
- The Stencil Aperture Openings of the e-PAD should be about 80% of the exposed landing area (solder mask opening).

The I219 e-PAD has D2=E2=3 mm. Therefore, the Stencil Design can only have four aperture openings for the e-PAD. This can be achieved by setting R=S=1.35 mm and T=0.3. Using this arrangement, the Aperture's/e-PAD area is 81% of the exposed landing area (solder mask opening).

Note: This information is intended only as general guidance. Consult with the manufacturer to confirm the final design meets requirements.

12.2.4.5 Assembly Process Flow

Figure 12-7 below shows the typical process flow for mounting packages to the PCB.

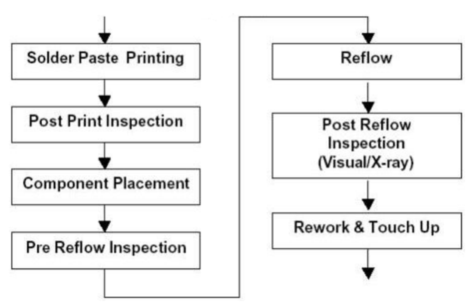
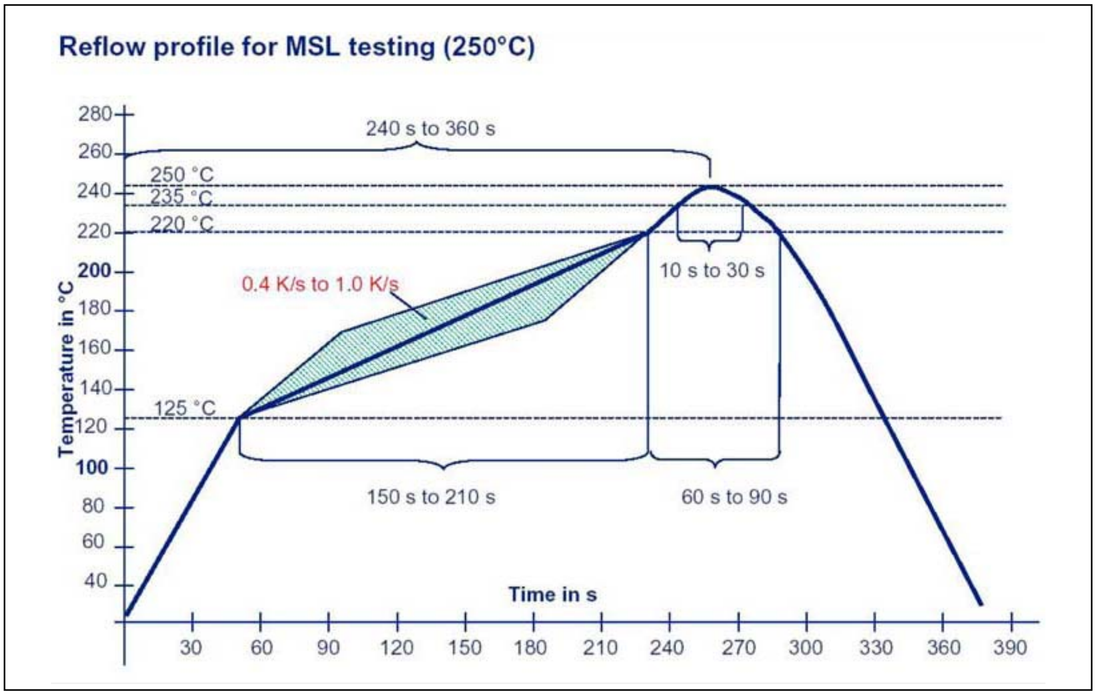


Figure 12-7 Assembly Flow

12.2.4.6 Reflow Guidelines

The typical reflow profile consists of four sections. In the preheat section, the PCB assembly should be preheated at the rate of 1 to 2 °C/sec to start the solvent evaporation and to avoid thermal shock. The assembly should then be thermally soaked for 60 to 120 seconds to remove solder paste volatiles and for activation of flux. The reflow section of the profile, the time above liquidus should be between 45 to 60 seconds with a peak temperature in the range of 245 to 250 °C, and the duration at the peak should not exceed 30 seconds. Finally, the assembly should undergo cool down in the fourth section of the profile. A typical profile band is provided in Figure 12-8, in which 220 °C is referred to as an approximation of the liquidus point. The actual profile parameters depend upon the solder paste used and specific recommendations from the solder paste manufacturers should be followed.



Notes:

1. Preheat: 125 °C -220 °C, 150 - 210 s at 0.4 k/s to 1.0 k/s
2. Time at T > 220 °C: 60 - 90 s
3. Peak Temperature: 245-250 °C
4. Peak time: 10 - 30 s
5. Cooling rate: <= 6 k/s
6. Time from 25 °C to Peak: 240 – 360 s
7. Intel recommends a maximum solder void of 50% after reflow.

Figure 12-8 Typical Profile Band

Note: Contact your Intel Field Service Representative for any designs unable to meet the recommended guidance for E-pad implementation.

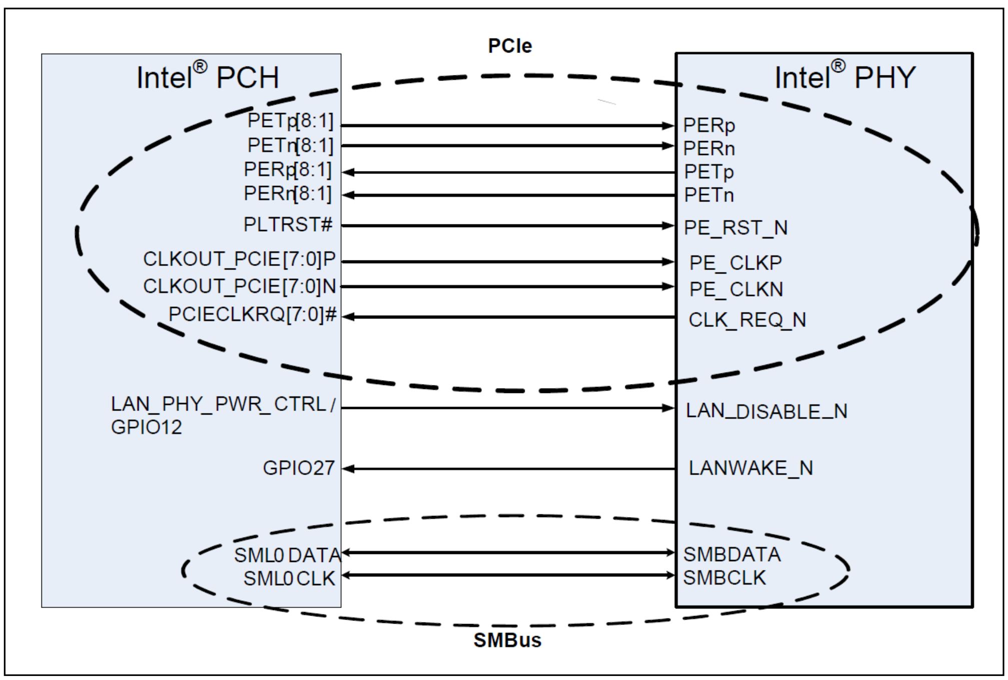
12.3 PCH-SMBus/PCIe LOM Design Guidelines

This section contains guidelines on how to implement a PCH/PHY single solution on a system motherboard. It should not be treated as a specification, and the system designer must ensure through simulations or other techniques that the system meets the specified timings. The following are guidelines for both PCH SMBus and PCIe interfaces. Note that PCIe is only applicable to the PHY.

The SMBus/PCIe Interface between the PCH and PHY is shown at high level in Figure 12-9. For complete design details, always refer to the *Intel® Ethernet Connection I219 Reference Schematic*.

Note: Board designers MUST select the available PCIe lane based on a specific platform PCH External Design Specification (EDS). Not all PCIe lanes on a PCH are available to connect the I219 GbE PHY to the PCIe interface. For example, The SKL U/Y PCH EDS requires the I219 to only connect to PCIe ports 3, 4, 5, 9, and 10. Contact your local Intel representative for more details.

Refer to Section 12.6 for PCI Express Routing Guidelines.



Notes:

1. Not all PCH PCIe ports can be used for the I219. Refer to the SkyLake/Greenlow/Purley EDS documentation for the specific ports that can be used with the I219.
2. Any CLKOUT_PCIE and PCIECLKRQ ports can be used to connect to the I219. These can be selected using the FITC tool.
3. PETp/n, PERp/n, PE_CLKp/n should be routed as a differential pair as indicated in the PCIe specification.
4. Refer to the I219 reference schematics and design checklists for more details.

Figure 12-9 Single Solution Interconnect

12.4 SMBus Design Considerations

No single SMBus design solution works for all platforms. Designers must consider the total bus capacitance and device capabilities when designing SMBus segments. Routing SMBus to the PCI slots makes the design process even more challenging since they add so much capacitance to the bus. This extra capacitance has a large affect on the bus time constant which in turn affects the bus rise and fall times.

Primary considerations in the design process are:

- Amount of $V_{CC\_SUS3\_3}$ current available, that is, minimizing load of $V_{CC\_SUS3\_3}$.
- The pull-up resistor size for the SMBus data and clock signals is dependent on the bus load (this includes all device leakage currents). Generally the SMBus device that can sink the least amount of current is the limiting agent on how small the resistor can be. The pull-up resistor cannot be made so large that the bus time constant (Resistance X Capacitance) does not meet the SMBus rise and time specification.
- The maximum bus capacitance that a physical segment can reach is 400 pF.
- SMBus devices that can operate in STR must be powered by the $V_{CC\_SUS3\_3}$ supply.
- It is recommended that I^2C (Inter-Integrated Circuit) devices be powered by the V_{CC_core} supply. During an SMBus transaction in which the device is sending information to the integrated MAC, the device may not release the SMBus if the integrated MAC receives an asynchronous reset. V_{CC_core} is used to enable the BIOS to reset the device if necessary. SMBus 2.0-compliant devices have a timeout capability that makes them in-susceptible to this I^2C issue, enabling flexibility in choosing a voltage supply.
- No other devices (except the integrated MAC and pull-up resistors) should be connected to the SMBus that connects to the PHY.
- **For system LAN on motherboard (LOM) designs:** The traces should be less than 70 inches for stripline and less than 100 inches for Microstrip. These numbers depend on the stackup, dielectric layer thickness, and trace width. The total capacitance on the trace and input buffers should be under 400 pF.
- **For system LAN on daughterboard designs:** Being conservative, the traces should be less than 7 inches for stripline designs and less than 10 inches for Microstrip designs. The lengths depend on the stackup, dielectric layer thickness, and trace width. Longer traces can be used as long as the total capacitance on the trace and input buffers is under 30 pF.

Note: Refer to Section 12.1.3 for additional SMBus design considerations.

12.5 General Layout Guidelines

PHY interface signals must be carefully routed on the motherboard to meet the timing and signal quality requirements of their respective interface specifications. The following are some general guidelines that should be followed in designing a LAN solution. It is recommended that the board designer simulate the board routing to verify that the specifications are met for flight times and skews due to trace mismatch and crosstalk.

12.6 Layout Considerations

Critical signal traces should be kept as short as possible to decrease the likelihood of effects by high frequency noise of other signals, including noise carried on power and ground planes. This can also reduce capacitive loading.

Since the transmission line medium extends onto the printed circuit board, layout and routing of differential signal pairs must be done carefully.

Designing for GbE (1000BASE-T) operation is very similar to designing for 10/100 Mb/s. For the PHY, system level tests should be performed at all three speeds.

12.7 Guidelines for Component Placement

Component placement can affect signal quality, emissions, and component operating temperature. Careful component placement can:

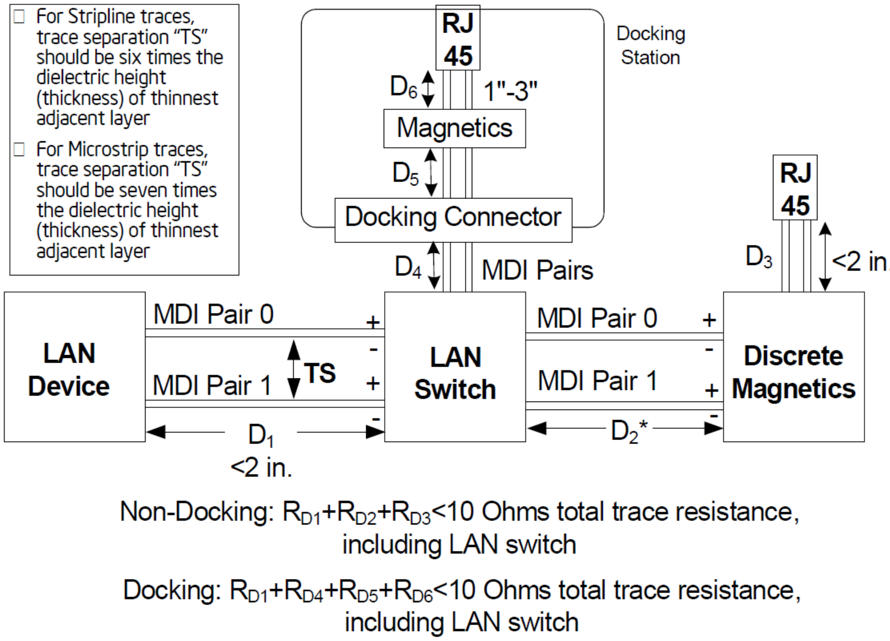
- Decrease potential problems directly related to electromagnetic interference (EMI), which could cause failure to meet applicable government test specifications. In this case, place the PHY more than one inch from the edge of the board.
- Simplify the task of routing traces. To some extent, component orientation affects the complexity of trace routing. The overall objective is to minimize turns and crossovers between traces.

12.7.1 PHY Placement Recommendations

Minimizing the amount of space needed for the PHY is important because other interfaces compete for physical space on a motherboard near the connector. The PHY circuits need to be as close as possible to the connector.

Figure 12-10 illustrates some basic placement distance guidelines. To simplify the diagram, it shows only two differential pairs, but the layout can be generalized for a GbE system with four analog pairs. The ideal placement for the PHY (LAN silicon) is approximately one inch behind the magnetics module.

While it is generally a good idea to minimize lengths and distances, Figure 12-10 also illustrates the need to keep the PHY away from the edge of the board and the magnetics module for best EMI performance.



* This distance is variable and follows the general guidelines.

Figure 12-10 LAN Device Placement: At Least One Inch from Chassis Openings or Unshielded Connectors—Mobile

The PHY, referred to as "LAN Device" in Figure 12-10, must be at least one inch from any chassis openings. To help reduce EMI, the following recommendations should be followed:

- Minimize the length of the MDI interface. See detail in Table 12-9 on page 221.
- Place the MDI traces no closer than 0.5 inch (1.3 cm) from the board edge.
- The I219 must be placed greater than 1" away from any hole to the outside of the chassis larger than 0.125 inches (125 mils) The larger the hole the higher the probability the EMI and ESD immunity will be negatively affected.
- The I219 should be placed greater than 250 mils from the board edge.
- If the connector or integrated magnetics module is not shielded, the I219 should be placed at least one inch from the magnetics (if a LAN switch is not used).
- Placing the I219 closer than one inch to unshielded magnetics or connectors increases the probability of failed EMI and common mode noise. If the LAN switch is too far away, it negatively affects IEEE return loss performance.
- The RBIAS trace length must be less than one inch.
- Place the crystal less than one inch (2.54 cm) from the PHY.

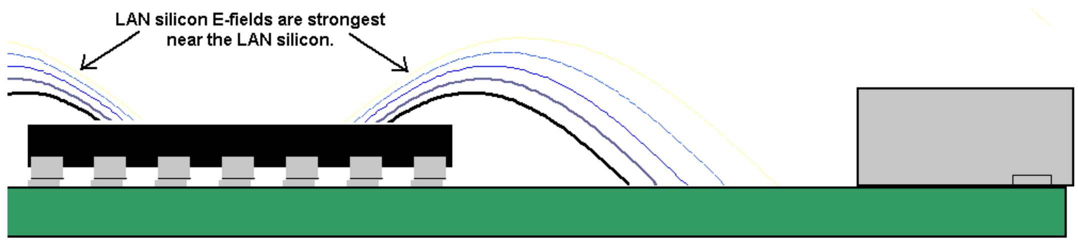


Figure 12-11 PLC Placement: At Least One Inch from I/O Backplane

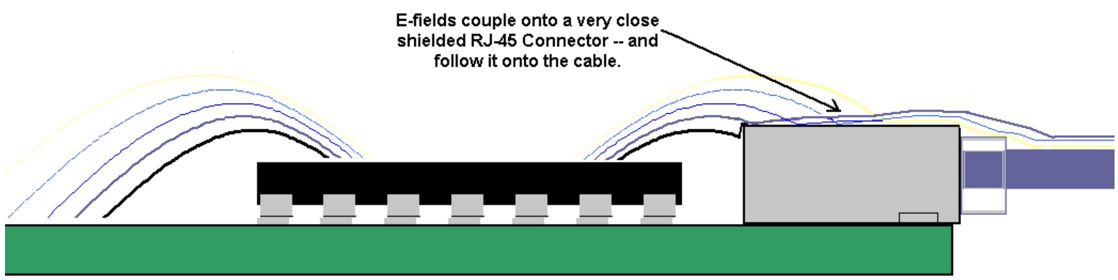


Figure 12-12 Effect of LAN Device Placed Too Close to an Rj-45 Connector or Chassis Opening

12.8 MDI Differential-Pair Trace Routing for LAN Design

Trace routing considerations are important to minimize the effects of crosstalk and propagation delays on sections of the board where high-speed signals exist. Signal traces should be kept as short as possible to decrease interference from other signals, including those propagated through power and ground planes.

12.9 Signal Trace Geometry

One of the key factors in controlling trace EMI radiation are the trace length and the ratio of trace-width to trace-height above the reference plane. To minimize trace inductance, high-speed signals and signal layers that are close to a reference or power plane should be as short and wide as practical. Ideally, the trace-width to trace-height above the ground plane ratio is between 1:1 and 3:1. To maintain trace impedance, the width of the trace should be modified when changing from one board layer to another if the two layers are not equidistant from the neighboring planes.

Each pair of signals should have a differential impedance of 100 Ω ±15%.

A set of trace length calculation tools are available from Intel to aid with MDI topology design. For access to documentation contact your Intel representative.

When performing a board layout, the automatic router feature of the CAD tool must not route the differential pairs without intervention. In most cases, the differential pairs will require manual routing.

Note: Measuring trace impedance for layout designs targeting 100 Ω often results in lower actual impedance due to over-etching. Designers should verify actual trace impedance and adjust the layout accordingly. If the actual impedance is consistently low, a target of 105 Ω to 110 Ω should compensate for over-etching.

It is necessary to compensate for trace-to-trace edge coupling, which can lower the differential impedance by up to 10 Ω, when the traces within a pair are closer than 30 mils (edge-to-edge).

Table 12-9 MDI Routing Summary

Parameter	Main Route Guidelines	Breakout Guidelines[1]	Notes
Signal group	MDI_PLUS[0:3] MDI_MINUS[0:3]		
Microstrip/stripline uncoupled single-ended impedance specification	50 Ω ±10%		
Microstrip/stripline uncoupled differential impedance specification	100 Ω ±15%		2, 3
Microstrip nominal trace width	Design dependent	Design dependent	4
Microstrip nominal trace space	Design dependent	Design dependent	3, 5
Microstrip/stripline trace length	8 in (203 mm) maximum		6, 7
Microstrip pair-to-pair space (edge-to-edge)	≥ 7 times the thickness of the thinnest adjacent dielectric layer		Figure 12-13
Stripline pair-to-pair space (edge-to-edge)	≥ 6 times the thickness of the thinnest adjacent dielectric layer		
Microstrip bus-to-bus spacing	≥ 7 times the thickness of the thinnest adjacent dielectric layer		
Stripline bus-to-bus spacing	≥ 6 times the thickness of the thinnest adjacent dielectric layer		

Notes:

1. Pair-to-pair spacing 3 times the dielectric thickness for a maximum distance of 500 mils from the pin.
2. Board designers should ideally target 100 Ω ±15%. If it's not feasible (due to board stack-up) it is recommended that board designers use a 95 Ω ±10% target differential impedance for MDI with the expectation that the center of the impedance is always targeted at 95 Ω. The ±10% tolerance is provided to allow for board manufacturing process variations and not lower target impedances. The minimum value of impedance cannot be lower than 85 Ω.
3. Simulation shows 80 Ω differential trace impedances degrade MDI return loss measurements by approximately 1 dB from that of 90 Ω.
4. Stripline is NOT recommended due to thinner more resistive signal layers.
5. Use a minimum of 21 mil (0.533 mm) pair-to-pair spacing for board designs that use the CRB design stack-up. Using dielectrics that are thicker than the CRB stack-up might require larger pair-to-pair spacing.
6. For applications that require a longer MDI trace length of more than 8 inches (20.32 mm), it is recommended that thicker dielectric or lower Er materials be used. This permits higher differential trace impedance and wider, lower loss traces. Refer to Table 12-10 for examples of microstrip trace geometries for common circuit board materials.
7. If a LAN switch is not used, the maximum trace length is 4 inches (102 mm). Mobile designs without LAN switch can range up to ~8 inches. Refer to Table 12-10 for trace length information.

Table 12-10 Maximum Trace Lengths Based on Trace Geometry and Board Stack-Up

Dielectric Thickness (mils)	Dielectric Constant (DK) at 1 MHz	Width / Space / Width (mils)	Pair-to-Pair Space (mils)	Nominal Impedance (Ohms)	Impedance Tolerance (± %)	Maximum Trace Length (inches)[1]
2.7	4.05	4/10/4	19	95[2]	17[2]	3.5
2.7	4.05	4/10/4	19	95[2]	15[2]	4
2.7	4.05	4/10/4	19	95	10	5
3.3	4.1	4.2/9/4.2	23	100[2]	17[2]	4
3.3	4.1	4.2/9/4.2	23	100	15	4.6
3.3	4.1	4.2/9/4.2	23	100	10	6
4	4.2	5/9/5	28	100[2]	17[2]	4.5
4	4.2	5/9/5	28	100	15	5.3
4	4.2	5/9/5	28	100	10	7

1. Longer MDI trace lengths may be achievable, but may make it more difficult to achieve IEEE conformance. Simulations have shown deviations are possible if traces are kept short. Longer traces are possible; use cost considerations and stack-up tolerance for differential pairs to determine length requirements.
2. Deviations from 100 Ω nominal and/or tolerances greater than 15% decrease the maximum length for IEEE conformance.

Note: Use the MDI Differential Trace Calculator to determine the maximum MDI trace length for your trace geometry and board stack-up. Contact your Intel Field Service Representative for access.

The following factors can limit the maximum MDI differential trace lengths for IEEE conformance:

- Dielectric thickness.
- Dielectric constant.
- Nominal differential trace impedance.
- Trace impedance tolerance.
- Copper trace losses.
- Additional devices, such as switches, in the MDI path may impact IEEE conformance.

Board geometry should also be factored in when setting trace length.

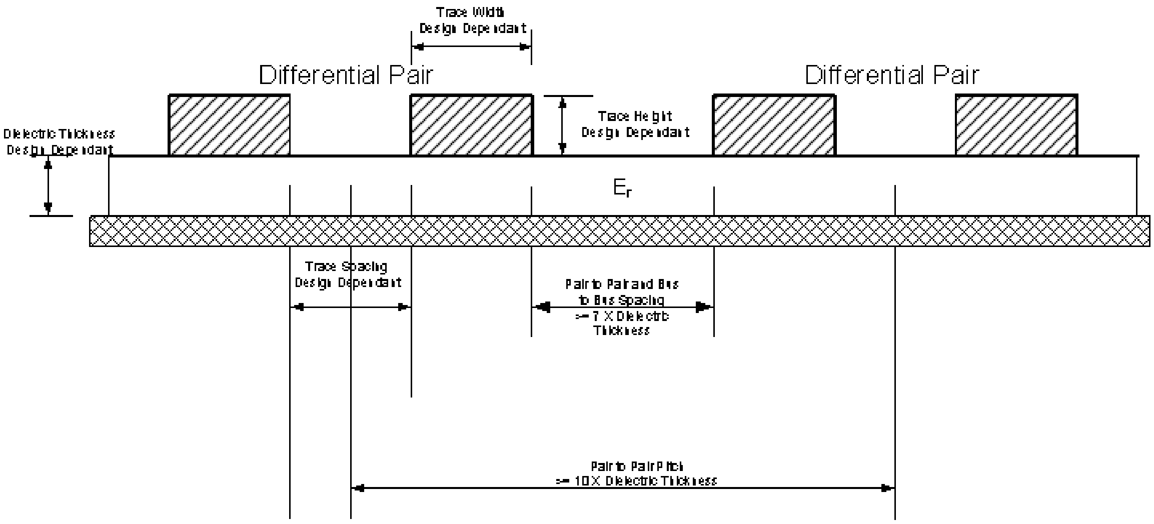


Figure 12-13 MDI Trace Geometry

12.10 Trace Length and Symmetry

The differential traces should be equal in total length to within 10 mils (0.254 mm) per segment within each pair and as symmetrical as possible. Asymmetrical and unequal length traces in the differential pairs contribute to common mode noise. If a choice has to be made between matching lengths and fixing symmetry, more emphasis should be placed on fixing symmetry. Common mode noise can degrade the receive circuit's performance and contribute to radiated emissions.

The intra-pair length matching on the pairs must be within 10 mils on a segment by segment basis. An MDI segment is defined as any trace within the same layer. For example, transitioning from one layer to another through a via is considered as two separate MDI segments.

The end to end total trace lengths within each differential pair must match as shown in Figure 12-13. The end to end trace length is defined as the total MDI length from one component to another regardless of layer transitions.

The pair to pair length matching is not as critical as the intra-pair length matching but it should be within 2 inches.

When using Microstrip, the MDI traces should be at least 7x the thinnest adjacent dielectric away from the edge of an adjacent reference plane. When using stripline, the MDI traces should be at least 6x the thinnest adjacent dielectric away from the edge of an adjacent reference plane.

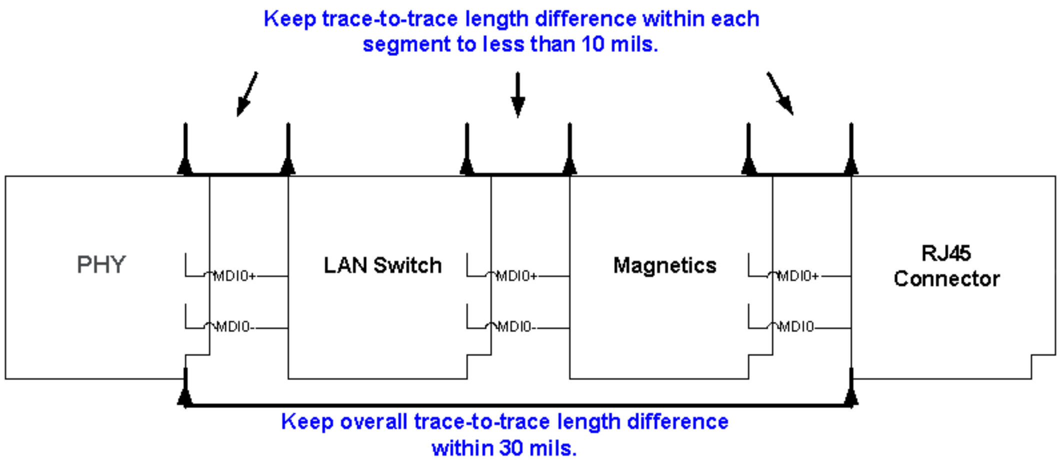


Figure 12-14 MDI Differential Trace Geometry

Note: Similar topology applies to MDI routing from the I219 to the dock RJ45 connector.

12.11 Impedance Discontinuities

Impedance discontinuities cause unwanted signal reflections. Vias (signal through holes) and other transmission line irregularities should be minimized. If vias must be used, a reasonable budget is four or less per differential trace. Unused pads and stub traces should also be avoided.

12.12 Reducing Circuit Inductance

Traces should be routed over a continuous reference plane with no interruptions. If there are vacant areas on a reference or power plane, the signal conductors should not cross the vacant area. This causes impedance mismatches and associated radiated noise levels.

12.13 Signal Isolation

Also, keep the MDI traces away from the edge of an adjacent reference plane by a distance that is at least 7x the thickness of the thinnest adjacent dielectric layer (7x when using Microstrip; 6x when using stripline). If digital signals on other board layers cannot be separated by a ground plane, they should be routed perpendicular to the differential pairs. If there is another LAN controller on the board, the differential pairs from that circuit must be kept away.

Other rules to follow for signal isolation include:

- Separate and group signals by function on separate layers if possible. If possible, maintain at least a gap of 30 mils between all differential pairs (Ethernet) and other nets, but group associated differential pairs together.
- Physically group together all components associated with one clock trace to reduce trace length and radiation.
- Isolate I/O signals from high-speed signals to minimize crosstalk, which can increase EMI emission and susceptibility to EMI from other signals.
- Avoid routing high-speed LAN traces near other high-frequency signals associated with a video controller, cache controller, processor, switching power supplies, or other similar devices.

12.14 Power and Ground Planes

Good grounding requires minimizing inductance levels in the interconnections and keeping ground returns short, signal loop areas small, and power inputs bypassed to signal return. This will significantly reduce EMI radiation.

The following guidelines help reduce circuit inductance in both backplanes and motherboards:

- Route traces over a continuous plane with no interruptions. Do not route over a split power or ground plane. If there are vacant areas on a ground or power plane, avoid routing signals over the vacant area. This will increase inductance and EMI radiation levels.
- All ground vias should be connected to every ground plane; and every power via, to all power planes at equal potential. This helps reduce circuit inductance.
- Physically locate grounds between a signal path and its return. This will minimize the loop area.
- Split the ground plane beneath a magnetics module. The RJ-45 connector side of the transformer module should have chassis ground beneath it.

Caution: DO NOT do this if the RJ-45 connector has integrated USB.

Note: All impedance-controlled signals should be routed in reference to a solid plane. If there are plane splits on a reference layer and the signal traces cross those splits, stitching capacitors should be used within 40 mils of where the crossing occurs. See Figure 12-15.

If signals transition from one reference layer to another reference layer then stitching capacitors or connecting vias should be used based on the following:

- If the transition is from power-referenced layer to a ground-referenced layer or from one voltage-power referenced layer to a different voltage-power referenced layer, then stitching capacitors should be used within 40 mils of the transition.
- If the transition is from one ground-referenced layer to another ground-referenced layer or is from a power-referenced layer to the same net power-referenced layer, then connecting vias should be used within 40 mils of the transition.

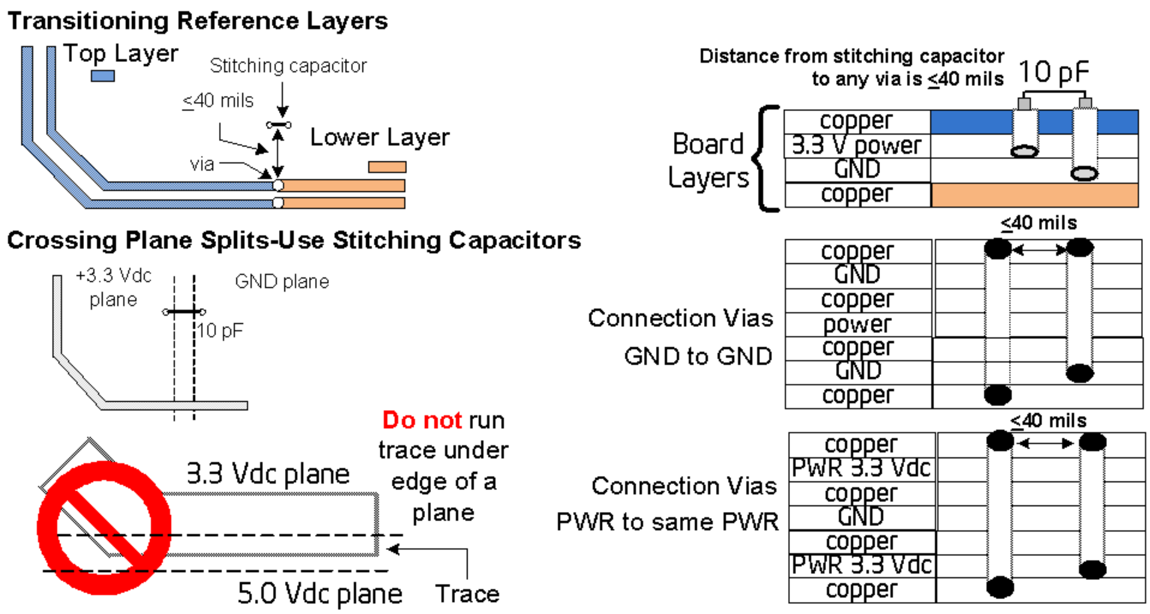


Figure 12-15 Trace Transitioning Layers and Crossing Plane Splits

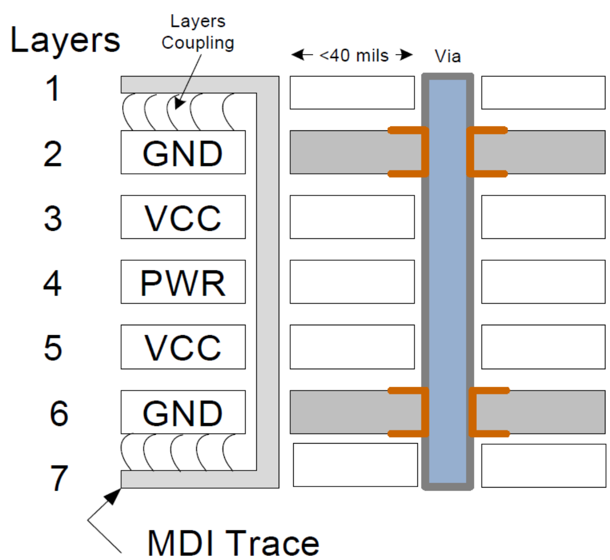


Figure 12-16 Via Connecting GND to GND

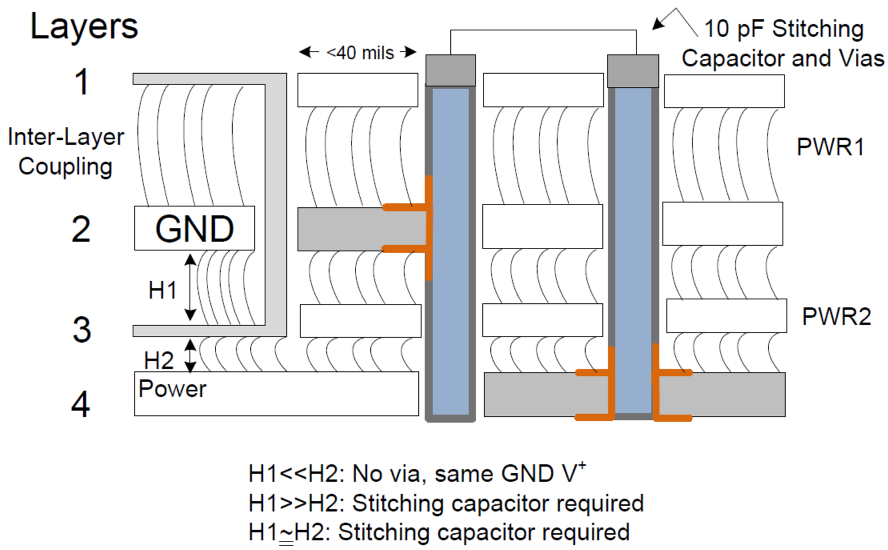


Figure 12-17 Stitching Capacitor Between Vias Connecting GND to GND

12.15 Traces for Decoupling Capacitors

Traces between decoupling and I/O filter capacitors should be as short and wide as practical. Long and thin traces are more inductive and reduce the intended effect of decoupling capacitors. Also, for similar reasons, traces to I/O signals and signal terminations should be as short as possible. Vias to the decoupling capacitors should be sufficiently large in diameter to decrease series inductance. Refer to the Power Delivery section for the PHY in regards to actual placement requirements of the capacitors.

12.16 Ground Planes Under a Magnetics Module

The magnetics module chassis or output ground (secondary side of transformer) should be separated from the digital or input ground (primary side) by a physical separation of 100 mils minimum. Splitting the ground planes beneath the transformer minimizes noise coupling between the primary and secondary sides of the transformer and between the adjacent coils in the magnetics. This arrangement also improves the common mode choke functionality of magnetics module.

Caution: DO NOT do this if the RJ-45 connector has integrated USB.

Figure 12-18 shows the preferred method for implementing a ground split under an integrated magnetics module/RJ-45 connector.

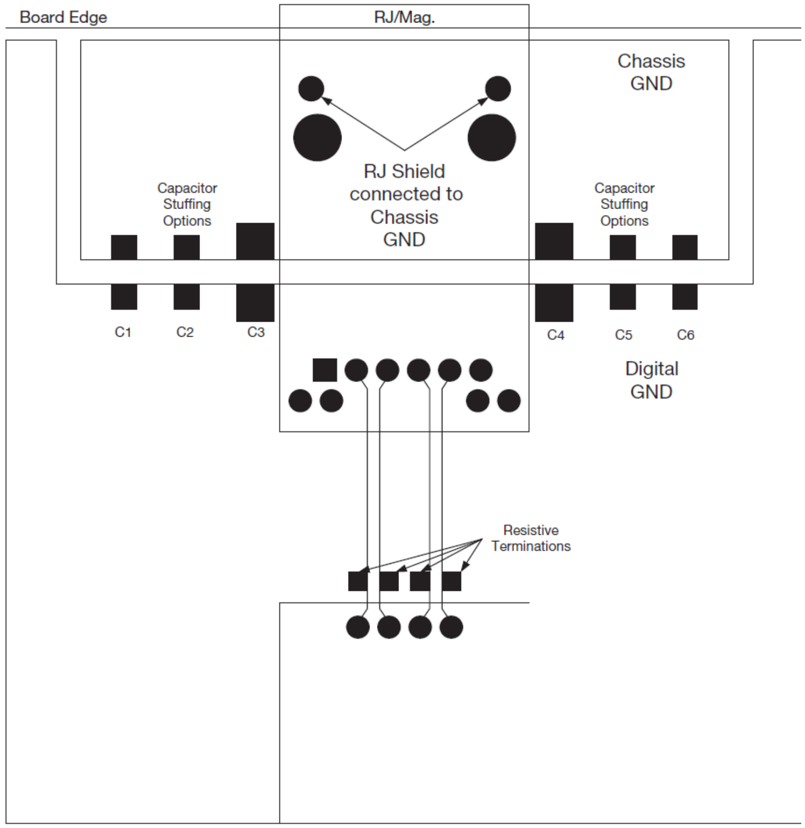


Figure 12-18 Ideal Ground Split Implementation

Table 12-11 Capacitor Stuffing Option Recommended Values

Capacitors	Value
C3, C4	4.7 µF or 10 µF
C1, C2, C5, C6	470 pF to 0.1 µF

The placement of C1 through C6 may also differ for each board design (in other words, not all of the capacitors may need to be populated). Also, the capacitors may not be needed on both sides of the magnetics module.

Note: If using an integrated magnetics module without USB, provide a separate chassis ground "island" to ground around the RJ-45 connector. The split in the ground plane should be at least 20 mils wide.

Some integrated magnetics modules/RJ-45 connectors have recently incorporated the USB into the device. For this type of magnetics module, a chassis ground moat may not be feasible due to the digital ground required for the USB pins and their placement relative to the magnetics pins. Thus, a continuous digital ground without any moats or splits must be used. Figure 12-19 provides an example of this.

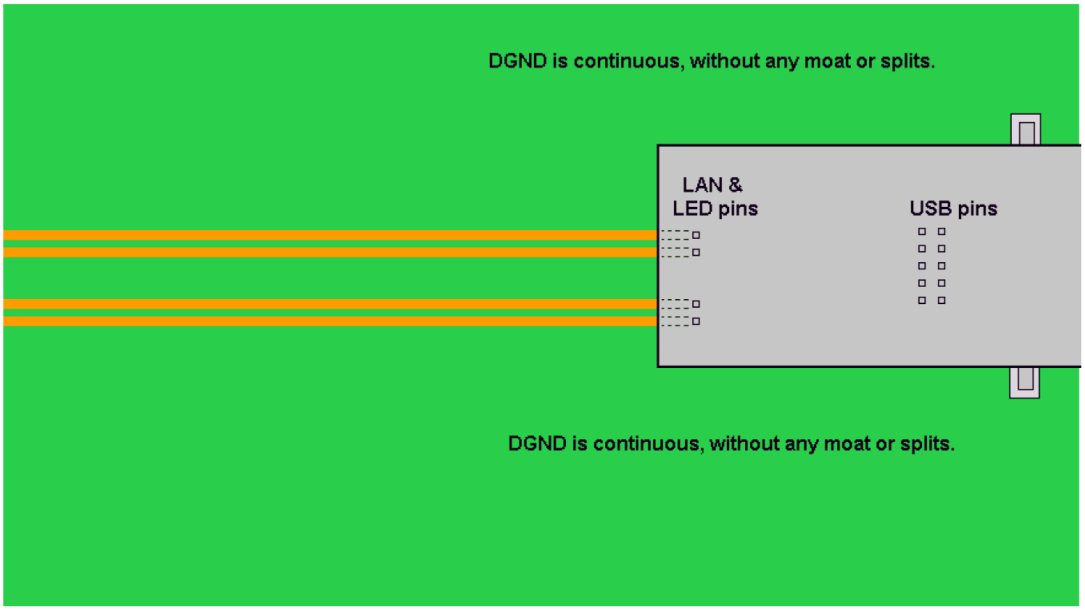


Figure 12-19 Ground Layout with USB

12.17 Light Emitting Diodes

The device has three high-current outputs to directly drive LEDs for link, activity and speed indication. Since LEDs are likely to be integral to a magnetics module, take care to route the LED traces away from potential sources of EMI noise. In some cases, it may be desirable to attach filter capacitors.

LAN LED traces should be placed at least 6x (side by side separation) the dielectric height from sources of noise (ex: signaling traces) and susceptible signal traces (ex: reset signals) on the same or adjacent layers.

LAN LED traces should be placed at least 7x (broadside coupling) the dielectric height from sources of noise (ex: signaling traces) and susceptible signal traces (ex: reset signals) on the same or adjacent layers.

12.18 Considerations for Layout

The PHY MDI routing using microstrip requires a differential impedance of 100 Ω ±15%. A 35-mil (0.889 mm) separation is required between pairs. The 35-mil separation can be reduced for 24 mils (0.61 mm) in breakout routing. All MDI traces must be referenced to ground.

12.19 Frequency Control Device Design Considerations

This section provides information regarding frequency control devices, including crystals and oscillators, for use with all Intel Ethernet controllers. Several suitable frequency control devices are available; none of which present any unusual challenges in selection. The concepts documented within this section are applicable to other data communication circuits, including the PHY.

The PHY contains amplifiers that form the basis for feedback oscillators when they are used with the specific external components. These oscillator circuits, which are both economical and reliable, are described in more detail in Section 12.20.3.

The chosen frequency control device vendor should be consulted early in the design cycle. Crystal and oscillator manufacturers familiar with networking equipment clock requirements may provide assistance in selecting an optimum, low-cost solution.

Several types of third-party frequency reference components are currently available. Descriptions of each type follow in subsequent sections. They are also listed in order of preference.

12.20 Crystals and Oscillators

Clock sources should not be placed near I/O ports or board edges. Radiation from these devices may be coupled onto the I/O ports or out of the system chassis. Crystals should also be kept away from the Ethernet magnetics module to prevent interference.

Crystal and load capacitors should be placed on the printed circuit boards as close to the PHY as possible, which is within 1.0 inch. Traces from XTAL_IN (X1) and XTAL_OUT (X2) should be routed as symmetrically as possible. Do not route X1 and X2 as a differential trace. Doing so increases jitter and degrades LAN performance.

- The crystal trace lengths should be less than 1 inch.
- The crystal load capacitors should be placed less than 1" from the crystal.
- The clock lines must be at least 5 times the height of the thinnest adjacent dielectric layer away from other from other digital traces (especially reset signals), I/O ports, board edge, transformers and differential pairs.
- The clock lines must not cross any plane cuts on adjacent power or ground reference layers unless there are decoupling capacitors or connecting vias near the transition.
- The clock lines should not cross or run in parallel (within 3x the dielectric thickness of the closest dielectric layer) with any trace (100 MHz signal or higher) on an adjacent layer.

12.20.1 Quartz Crystal

Quartz crystals are generally considered to be the mainstay of frequency control components due to their low cost and ease of implementation. They are available from numerous vendors in many package types and with various specification options.

12.20.2 Fixed Crystal Oscillator

A packaged fixed crystal oscillator comprises of an inverter, a quartz crystal, and passive components conveniently packaged together. The device renders a strong, consistent square wave output. Oscillators used with microprocessors are supplied in many configurations and tolerances.

Crystal oscillators should be restricted for use in special situations, such as shared clocking among devices or multiple controllers. Since clock routing can be difficult to accomplish, it is preferable to provide a separate crystal for each device.

Note: Contact your Intel Field Service Representative to obtain the most current device documentation prior to implementing this solution.

12.20.3 Crystal Selection Parameters

All crystals used with Intel Ethernet controllers are described as “AT-cut,” which refers to the angle at which the unit is sliced with respect to the long axis of the quartz stone.

Table 12-12 lists crystals which have been used successfully in past designs. (No particular product is recommended.)

Table 12-12 Crystal Manufacturers and Part Numbers

Manufacturer	Part Number	Notes
Epson*	Q22FA1280021400	2.0 x 1.6 x 0.5mm Small part. Loading capacitors = 10 pF.
TXC Corporation, USA*	8Y25000010	2.0 x 1.6 x 0.5mm Small part. Loading capacitors = 10 pF.
TXC Corporation, USA	7M25020011	3.2 x 2.5 x 0.7 mm
TXC Corporation, USA	9C25000008	HC-49S type, SMD (low profile 3 mm)
NDK America, Inc.*	EXS00A-CH00387	3.2 x 2.5 x 0.8 mm
NDK America, Inc.	41CD25.0F1303018	HC-49S type, SMD

The datasheet for the PHY lists the crystal electrical parameters and provides suggested values for typical designs. Designers should refer to criteria outlined in their respective PHY datasheet. The parameters are described in the following subsections.

12.20.4 Vibrational Mode

Crystals in the frequency range referenced above are available in both fundamental and third overtone. Unless there is a special need for third overtone, fundamental mode crystals should be used.

12.20.5 Nominal Frequency

Intel Ethernet controllers use a crystal frequency of 25.000 MHz. The 25 MHz input is used to generate a 125-MHz transmit clock for 100BASE-TX and 1000BASE-TX operation, and 10-MHz and 20-MHz transmit clocks, for 10BASE-T operation.

12.20.6 Frequency Tolerance

The frequency tolerance for an Ethernet Platform LAN Connect device is dictated by the IEEE 802.3 specification as ±50 parts per million (ppm). This measurement is referenced to a standard temperature of 25 °C. Intel recommends a frequency tolerance of ±30 ppm to ensure for any frequency variance contributed by the PCB.

12.20.7 Temperature Stability and Environmental Requirements

Temperature stability is a standard measure of how the oscillation frequency varies over the full operational temperature range (and beyond). Several optional temperature ranges are currently available, including -40 °C to +85 °C for industrial environments. Some vendors separate operating temperatures from temperature stability. Manufacturers may also list temperature stability as 50 ppm in their data sheets.

Note: Crystals also carry other specifications for storage temperature, shock resistance, and reflow solder conditions. Crystal vendors should be consulted early in the design cycle to discuss its application and environmental requirements.

12.20.8 Calibration Mode

The terms "series-resonant" and "parallel-resonant" are often used to describe crystal oscillator circuits. Specifying parallel mode is critical to determining how the crystal frequency is calibrated at the factory.

A crystal specified and tested as series resonant oscillates without problem in a parallel-resonant circuit, but the frequency is higher than nominal by several hundred parts per million. The purpose of adding load capacitors to a crystal oscillator circuit is to establish resonance at a frequency higher than the crystal's inherent series resonant frequency.

Figure 12-20 illustrates a simplified schematic of the internal oscillator circuit. Pin X1 and X2 refers to XTAL_IN and XTAL_OUT in the Ethernet device, respectively. The crystal and the capacitors form a feedback element for the internal inverting amplifier. This combination is called parallel-resonant, because it has positive reactance at the selected frequency. In other words, the crystal behaves like an inductor in a parallel LC circuit. Oscillators with piezoelectric feedback elements are also known as "Pierce" oscillators.

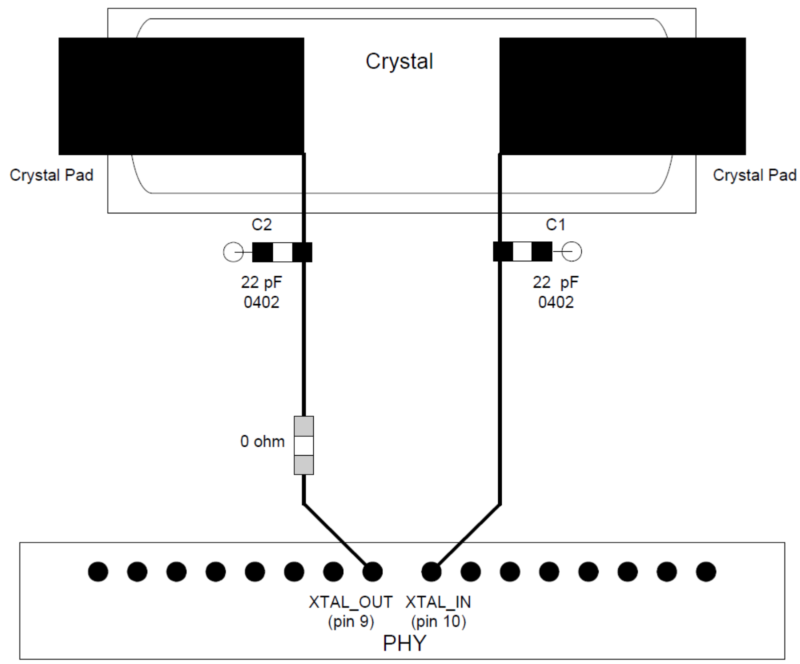


Figure 12-20 Thermal Oscillator Circuit

12.20.9 Load Capacitance

The formula for crystal load capacitance is as follows:

$$C_L = \frac{(C1 \cdot C2)}{(C1 + C2)} + C_{stray}$$

where C1 = C2 = 22 pF (as suggested in most Intel reference designs), and C_{stray} = allowance for additional capacitance in pads, traces and the chip carrier within the Ethernet device package and C_damp.

12.20.10 Shunt Capacitance

The shunt capacitance parameter is relatively unimportant compared to load capacitance. Shunt capacitance represents the effect of the crystal's mechanical holder and contacts. The shunt capacitance should be a maximum of 6 pF.

12.20.11 Equivalent Series Resistance

Equivalent Series Resistance (ESR) is the real component of the crystal's impedance at the calibration frequency, which the inverting amplifier's loop gain must overcome. ESR varies inversely with frequency for a given crystal family. The lower the ESR, the faster the crystal starts up. Crystals with an ESR value of 50 Ω or better should be used.

12.20.12 Drive Level

Drive level refers to power dissipation in use. The allowable drive level for a Surface Mounted Technology (SMT) crystal is less than its through-hole counterpart. This is due to the fact that surface mount crystals are typically made from narrow, rectangular AT strips, rather than circular AT quartz blanks.

When selecting a crystal, board designers must ensure that the crystal specification meets at least the drive level specified. For example, if the crystal drive level specification states that the drive level is 200 μW maximum, then the crystal drive level must be at least 200 μW. So, a 500 μW crystal is sufficient, but a 100 μW crystal is not.

12.20.13 Aging

Aging is a permanent change in frequency (and resistance) occurring over time. This parameter is most important in its first year because new crystals age faster than old crystals. Crystals with a maximum value of ±5 ppm per year aging should be used.

12.20.14 Reference Crystal

The normal tolerances of the discrete crystal components can contribute to small frequency offsets with respect to the target center frequency. To minimize the risk of tolerance-caused frequency offsets causing a small percentage of production line units to be outside of the acceptable frequency range, it is important to account for those shifts while empirically determining the proper values for the discrete loading capacitors, C1 and C2.

Even with a perfect support circuit, most crystals will oscillate slightly higher or lower than the exact center of the target frequency. Therefore, frequency measurements, which determine the correct value for C1 and C2, should be performed with an ideal reference crystal. When the capacitive load is exactly equal to the crystal's load rating, an ideal reference crystal will be perfectly centered at the desired target frequency.

12.20.14.1 Reference Crystal Selection

There are several methods available for choosing the appropriate reference crystal:

- If a Saunders and Associates (S&A) crystal network analyzer is available, then discrete crystal components can be tested until one is found with zero or nearly zero ppm deviation (with the appropriate capacitive load). A crystal with zero or near zero ppm deviation will be a good reference crystal to use in subsequent frequency tests to determine the best values for C1 and C2.
- If a crystal analyzer is not available, then the selection of a reference crystal can be done by measuring a statistically valid sample population of crystals, which has units from multiple lots and approved vendors. The crystal, which has an oscillation frequency closest to the center of the distribution, should be the reference crystal used during testing to determine the best values for C1 and C2.
- It may also be possible to ask the approved crystal vendors or manufacturers to provide a reference crystal with zero or nearly zero deviation from the specified frequency when it has the specified C_{Load} capacitance.

When choosing a crystal, customers must keep in mind that to comply with IEEE specifications for 10/100 Mb/s operation and 10/100/1000 Mb/s operation if applicable, the transmitter reference frequency must be precise within ±50 ppm. Intel recommends customers use a transmitter reference frequency that is accurate to within ±30 ppm to account for variations in crystal accuracy due to crystal manufacturing tolerance.

12.20.14.2 Circuit Board

Since the dielectric layers of the circuit board are allowed some reasonable variation in thickness, the stray capacitance from the printed board (to the crystal circuit) will also vary. If the thickness tolerance for the outer layers of dielectric are controlled within ±15% of nominal, then the circuit board should not cause more than ±2 pF variation to the stray capacitance at the crystal. When tuning crystal frequency, it is recommended that at least three circuit boards are tested for frequency. These boards should be from different production lots of bare circuit boards.

Alternatively, a larger sample population of circuit boards can be used. A larger population will increase the probability of obtaining the full range of possible variations in dielectric thickness and the full range of variation in stray capacitance.

Next, the exact same crystal and discrete load capacitors (C1 and C2) must be soldered onto each board, and the LAN reference frequency should be measured on each circuit board.

The circuit board, which has a LAN reference frequency closest to the center of the frequency distribution, should be used while performing the frequency measurements to select the appropriate value for C1 and C2.

12.20.14.3 Temperature Changes

Temperature changes can cause the crystal frequency to shift. Therefore, frequency measurements should be done in the final system chassis across the system’s rated operating temperature range.

12.20.15 Oscillator Support

The PHY clock input circuit is optimized for use with an external crystal. However, an oscillator can also be used in place of the crystal with the proper design considerations (refer to the PHY Datasheet for detailed clock oscillator specifications):

- The clock oscillator has an internal voltage regulator to isolate it from the external noise of other circuits to minimize jitter. If an external clock is used, this imposes a maximum input clock amplitude. For example, if a 3.3 V DC oscillator is used, its output signal should be attenuated to a maximum value with a resistive divider circuit.
- The input capacitance introduced by the PHY (approximately 11 to 13 pF) is greater than the capacitance specified by a typical oscillator (approximately 15 pF).
- The input clock jitter from the oscillator can impact the PHY clock and its performance.

Note: The power consumption of additional circuitry equals about 1.5 mW.

Table 12-13 lists oscillators that can be used with the PHY. Note that no particular oscillator is recommended.

Table 12-13 Oscillator Manufacturers and Part Numbers

Manufacturer	Part Number	Notes
TXC Corporation - USA	8W25080004	2.5 x 2.0 x 0.8mm.
TXC Corporation - USA	7X25080001	3.2 x 2.5 x 1.0 mm.

12.20.16 Oscillator Placement and Layout Recommendations

Oscillator clock sources should not be placed near I/O ports or board edges. Radiation from these devices can be coupled into the I/O ports and radiate beyond the system chassis. Oscillators should also be kept away from the Ethernet magnetics module to prevent interference.

The oscillator must have it's own decoupling capacitors and they must be placed within 0.25 inches. If a power trace is used (not power plane), the trace from the capacitor to the oscillator must not exceed 0.25 inches in length. The decoupling capacitors help to improve the oscillator stability. The oscillator clock trace should be less than two inches from the PHY. If it is greater than 2 inches, then verify the signal quality, jitter, and clock frequency measurements at the PHY.

The clock lines should also target 5 Ω ±15% and should have 10 Ω series back termination placed close to the series oscillator. To help reduce EMI, the clock lines must be a distance of at least five times the height of the thinnest adjacent dielectric layer away from other digital traces (especially reset signals), I/O ports, the board edge, transformers and differential pairs.

The clock lines must not cross any plane cuts on adjacent power or ground reference layers unless there are decoupling capacitors or connecting vias near the transition. The clock lines should not cross or run in parallel with any trace (100 MHz signal or higher) on an adjacent layer.

There should be a ferrite bead within 250 mils of the oscillator power pin and there must be a 1 µF or greater capacitor within 250 mils of the oscillator, connected to the power trace between the oscillator input and ferrite bead. With a ferrite bead on the power trace for the oscillator, there should be a power pour (or fat trace) to supply power to the oscillator.

Note: For the latest PHY schematic connection recommendations, refer to the *Intel® Ethernet Connection I219 Reference Schematic* and the *Intel® Ethernet Connection I219 Schematic and Layout Checklist*, available through your Intel representative.

12.21 LAN Switch

Table 12-14 lists LAN switches that can be used with the I219. Note that no particular LAN switch is recommended.

Table 12-14 LAN Switch Manufacturers and Part Numbers

Manufacturer	Part Number	Notes
Pericom*	PI3L720	7.0 x 3.5 x 0.75 mm. Enhanced ESD.
Pericom	PI3L500-AZ	11.0 x 5.0 x 0.75 mm. Enhanced ESD.
Texas Instruments*	TS3L500AE	11.0 x 5.0 x 0.75 mm. Enhanced ESD.

12.22 Troubleshooting Common Physical Layout Issues

The following lists common physical layer design and layout mistakes in LAN on Motherboard (LOM) designs.

1. Lack of symmetry between the two traces within a differential pair. Asymmetry can create common-mode noise and distort the waveforms. For each component and via that one trace encounters, the other trace should encounter the same component or a via at the same distance from the Ethernet silicon.
2. Unequal length of the two traces within a differential pair. Inequalities create common-mode noise and will distort the transmit or receive waveforms.
3. Excessive distance between the Ethernet silicon and the magnetics. Long traces on FR4 fiberglass epoxy substrate will attenuate the analog signals. In addition, any impedance mismatch in the traces will be aggravated if they are longer than the four-inch guideline.
4. Routing any other trace parallel to and close to one of the differential traces. Crosstalk getting onto the receive channel will cause degraded long cable BER. Crosstalk getting onto the transmit channel can cause excessive EMI emissions and can cause poor transmit BER on long cables. At a minimum, for stripline other signals should be kept at least 6x the height of the thinnest adjacent dielectric layer. For microsrip it is 7x. The only possible exceptions are in the vicinities where the traces enter or exit the magnetics, the RJ-45 connector, and the Ethernet silicon.
5. Using a low-quality magnetics module.

6. Reusing an out-of-date physical layer schematic in a Ethernet silicon design. The terminations and decoupling can be different from one PHY to another.
7. Incorrect differential trace impedances. It is important to have about a 100-Ω impedance between the two traces within a differential pair. This becomes even more important as the differential traces become longer. To calculate differential impedance, many impedance calculators only multiply the single-ended impedance by two. This does not take into account edge-to-edge capacitive coupling between the two traces. When the two traces within a differential pair are kept close to each other, the edge coupling can lower the effective differential impedance by 5 Ω to 20 Ω.. Short traces will have fewer problems if the differential impedance is slightly off target.

12.23 Power Delivery

The I219 requires a 3.3 V power rail and a 0.93 V (Core) power rail. The internal 3.3 V power rail is brought out for decoupling. Figure 2-2 shows a typical power delivery configuration that can be implemented. However, power delivery can be customized based on a specific OEM. In general planes should be used to deliver 3.3 Vdc and the Core voltage. Not using planes can cause resistive voltage drop and/or inductive voltage drop (due to transient or static currents). Some of the symptoms of these voltage drops can include higher EMI, radiated immunity, radiated emissions, IEEE conformance issues, and register corruption.

Decoupling capacitors (0.1 µF and smaller) should be placed within 250 mils of the LAN device. They also should be distributed around the PHY and some should be in close proximity to the power pins.

The bulk capacitors (1.0 µF or greater) should be placed within 1 inch if using a trace (50 mils wide or wider) or within 1.5 inches if using a plane.

The Core power rail for the I219 uses the integrated SVR (iSVR). When laying out the circuit the inductor must be placed within 0.5" of the input pin to the PHY and connected with a trace wider than or equal to 20 mil wide.

See the reference schematic for further details regarding the Core power rail.

While Intel does not endorse vendors or specific components, design compatibility has been verified for the connectors in Table 12-15.

Table 12-15 Inductors and Manufacturers

Manufacturer	Part Number	Notes
Taiyo Yuden*	NRS2012T-4R7MGJ	2.0 x 2.0 x 1.2 mm
TDK*	VLS2012ET-4R7M	2.0 x 2.0 x 1.2 mm
muRata*	LQH32PN4R7NN0	3.2 x 2.5 x 1.55 mm
muRata	LQH32CN4R7M53	3.2 x 2.5 x 1.55 mm

Note: For latest PHY schematic connection recommendations, refer to the *Intel® I219 GbE PHY Reference Schematic* or contact your Intel Field Service Representative.

12.24 I219 Power Sequencing

The Intel® Ethernet Controller I219 does not require any power sequencing between the 3.3 V and Core power rails. See the reference schematic for details.

NOTE: This page intentionally left blank.

13.0 Non-Mobile Design Considerations and Guidelines

The PCH incorporates an integrated 10/100/1000 Mb/s MAC controller that can be used with an external Intel® Ethernet Connection I219 (PHY) shown in Figure 13-1. Its bus master capabilities enable the component to process high-level commands and perform multiple operations, which lowers processor use by offloading communication tasks from the processor.

The PCH, which hereinafter refers to the integrated MAC within the PCH, supports the SMBus interface for manageability while in an Sx state and PCI Express* (PCIe*) for 10/100/1000 Mb/s traffic in an S0 state.

Note: The PCIe interface is not PCIe-compliant. It operates at half of the PCI Express* (PCIe*) Specification v1.0 (2.5 GT/s) speed. In this section, the term "PCIe-based" is interchangeable with "PCIe." There are no design layout differences between normal PCIe and the PCIe-based interface.

The PHY interfaces with the integrated MAC through two interfaces: PCIe and SMBus. In SMBus mode, the link speed is reduced to 10 Mb/s. The PCIe interface incorporates two aspects: a PCIe-based SerDes (electrically) and a custom logic protocol for messaging between the integrated MAC and the PHY.

Note: Gigabit Ethernet requires an SPI Flash to host firmware and does not work without an SPI Flash on board.

The integrated MAC supports multi-speed operation (10/100/1000 Mb/s). The integrated MAC also operates in full-duplex at all supported speeds or half-duplex at 10/100 Mb/s as well as adhering to the IEEE 802.3x Flow Control Specification.

Note: References to the AUX power rail means the power rail is available in all power states including G3 to S5 transitions and Sx states with Wake on LAN (WoL) enabled. For example, V3P3_AUX in this section refers to a rail that is powered under the conditions previously mentioned.

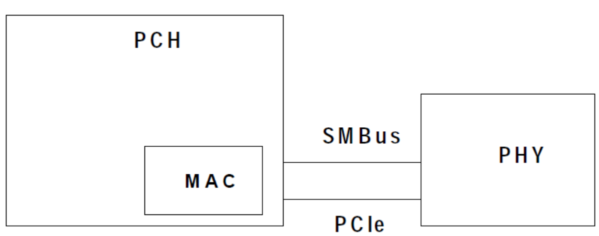


Figure 13-1 PCH/PHY Interface Connections

Table 13-1 SMBus Data Signals on the PCH

Group	PHY Signal Name	PCH Signal Name	Description
Data	SMB_DATA	SMLINK0_DATA	SMBus data

Table 13-2 PCIe Data Signals on the PCH

Group	PHY Signal Name	PCH Signal Name	Description
Data	PETp PETn	PETp PETn	PCIe transmit pair
Data	PERp PERn	PERp PERn	PCIe receive pair

Note: The appropriate NVM descriptor soft strap (PCHSTRP9) should define which PCIe port is configured as GbE LAN. Refer to the PCH EDS document for the specific ports that can be used for GbE LAN.

Table 13-3 PCIe Data Signals on the PCH

Group	PHY Signal Name	PCH Signal Name	Description
Clock	SMB_CLK	SML0_CLK	SMBus clock.
Clock	PE_CLKP PE_CLKN	CLKOUT_PCIE[7:0]_P[1] CLKOUT_PCIE[7:0]_N[1]	PCIe clock.
Clock	CLK_REQ_N	PCIECLKRQ[7:0]#	PCIe clock request.
Reset	PE_RST_N	PLTRST#	PCIe reset.

1. These signals come from the PCH and drive the PHY.

13.1 PHY Overview

The PHY is a single port compact component designed for 10/100/1000 Mb/s operation. It enables a single port Gigabit Ethernet (GbE) implementation in a very small area, easing routing constraints from the PCH chipset to the PHY.

The PHY provides a standard IEEE 802.3 Ethernet interface for 1000BASE-T, 100BASETX, and 10BASE-T applications (802.3ab, 802.3u, and 802.3i, respectively).

13.1.1 PHY Interconnects

The main interfaces for either PHY are PCIe and SMBus on the host side and Media Dependent Interface (MDI) on the link side. Transmit traffic is received from the PCH as either PCIe or SMBus packets on the host interconnect and transmitted as Ethernet packets on the MDI link. Receive traffic arrives as Ethernet packets on the MDI link and transferred to the PCH through either the PCIe or SMBus interconnects.

The PHY switches the in-band traffic automatically between PCIe and SMBus based on platform reset. The transition protocol is done through SMBus. The PCIe interface is powered down when the Ethernet link is running in an Sx state.

13.1.2 PCIe-Based Interface

A high-speed SerDes interface uses PCIe electrical signaling at half speed while utilizing a custom logical protocol for active state operation mode.

Note: PCIe validation tools cannot be used for electrical validation of this interface. However, PCIe layout rules apply for on-board routing.

13.1.2.1 PCIe Interface Signals

The signals used to connect between the PCH and the PHY in this mode are:

- Serial differential pair running at 1.25 Gb/s for Rx.
- Serial differential pair running at 1.25 Gb/s for Tx.
- 100-MHz differential clock input to the PHY is generated by the PCH.
- Power and clock good indication to the PHY PE_RST_N.
- Clock control through CLK_REQ_N (see Table 13-3). This PHY output should be tied to the PCH input and pulled up with a 10 KΩ resistor connected to 3.3 V DC AUX power (present in G3 to S5).

13.1.2.2 PCIe Operation and Channel Behavior

The PHY runs only at 1250 Mb/s speed; 1/2 the Gen 1, 2.5 Gb/s PCIe frequency. Each PCIe root port in the PCH has the ability to run at 1250 Mb/s. The configuration for a PCH PCIe port attached to a PCIe Intel PHY device is pre-loaded from the GbE region of the NVM. The selected port adjusts the transmitter to run at 1/2 the Gen 1 PCIe speed and does not need to be PCIe compliant.

Packets transmitted and received over the PCIe interface are full Ethernet packets and not PCIe transaction/link/physical layer packets.

13.1.2.3 PCIe Connectivity

The PHY transmit/receive pins are output/input signals and are connected to the PCH as listed in Table 13-1 through Table 13-3.

13.1.2.4 PCIe Reference Clock

The PCIe Interface uses a 100-MHz differential reference clock, denoted PE_CLKP and PE_CLKN. This signal is typically generated on the platform and routed to the PCIe port.

The frequency tolerance for the PCIe reference clock is ±300 ppm.

13.1.3 SMBus Interface

SMBus is a low speed (100/400/1000 KHz) serial bus used to connect various components in a system. SMBus is used as an interface to pass traffic between the PHY and the PCH when the platform is in a low power state (Sx). The interface is also used to enable the PCH to configure the PHY as well as pass in-band information between them.

The SMBus uses two primary signals to communicate: SMBCLK and SMBDATA. Both of these signals float high with board-level 499 Ω ±5% pull-up resistors.

13.1.3.1 SMBus Connectivity

Table 13-1 through Table 13-3 list the relationship between PHY SMBus pins to the PCH LAN SMBus pins.

Note: The SMBus signals (SMB_DATA and SMB_CLK) cannot be connected to any other devices other than the integrated MAC. Connect the SMB_DATA and SMB_CLK pins to the integrated MAC SML0DATA and SML0CLK pins, respectively.

13.1.4 PCIe and SMBus Modes

In GbE operation, PCIe is used to transmit and receive data and for MDIO status and control. The PHY automatically switches the in-band traffic between PCIe and SMBus based on the platform power state. Table 13-4 lists the operating modes of PCIe and SMBus.

The I219 GbE PHY automatically switches the in-band traffic between PCIe and SMBus based on the system power state.

Table 13-4 PCIE and SMBus Operating Modes

System / Intel Management Engine State	PHY	
	SMBus	PCIe
S0 and PHY Power Down	Not used	Electrical Idle (EI)
S0 and Idle or Link Disconnect	Not used	EI
S0 and Link in Low Power Idle (LPI)	Not used	EI
S0 and active	Not used	Active
Sx	Active	Power down
Sx and DMoff	Active	Power down

13.1.5 Transitions Between PCIe and SMBus Interfaces

13.1.5.1 Switching from SMBus to PCIe

Communication between the integrated MAC and the PHY is done through the SMBus each time the system is in a low power state (Sx). The integrated MAC/PHY interface is needed while the Manageability Engine (ME) is still active to transfer traffic, configuration, control and status or to enable host wake up from the PHY.

Possible states for activity over the SMBus:

1. After power on (G3 to S5).
2. On system standby (Sx).

The switching from the SMBus to PCIe is done when the PE_RST_N signal goes high.

- Any transmit/receive packet that is not completed when PE_RST_N is asserted is discarded.
- Any in-band message that was sent over the SMBus and was not acknowledged is re-transmitted over PCIe.

13.1.5.2 Switching from PCIe to SMBus

The communication between the integrated MAC and the PHY is done through PCIe each time the platform is in active power state (S0). Switching the communication to SMBus is only needed for ME activity or to enable host wake up in low power states and is controlled by the ME.

The switching from PCIe to SMBus is done when the PE_RST_N signal goes low.

- Any transmit/receive packet that is not completed when PE_RST_N goes to 0b is discarded.
- Any in-band message that was sent over PCIe and was not acknowledged is re-transmitted over SMBus.

13.2 Platform LAN Design Guidelines

These sections provide recommendations for selecting components and connecting special pins. For GbE designs, the main elements are:

- The PCH chipset.
- The I219 GbE PHY.
- A magnetics module and RJ-45 connector
- A GbE region NVM (Non Volatile Memory) image
- A clock source.

Note: The suggested parts recommended in this section (magnetics, crystals, oscillators, etc.) are either in evaluation or have been used successfully in previous designs with good results. Intel recommends that all selected parts must be validated on each production design.

13.2.1 General Design Considerations for PHYs

Sound engineering practices must be followed with respect to unused inputs by terminating them with pull-up or pull-down resistors, unless otherwise specified in a datasheet, design guide or reference schematic. Pull-up or pull-down resistors must not be attached to any balls identified as "No Connect." These devices might have special test modes that could be entered unintentionally.

13.2.1.1 Clock Source

All designs require a 25-MHz clock source. The PHY uses the 25-MHz source to generate clocks up to 125 MHz and 1.25 GHz for both the PHY circuits and the PCIe interface. For optimum results with lowest cost, a 25-MHz parallel resonant crystal can be used along with the appropriate load capacitors at the XTAL_OUT (X2) and XTAL_IN (X1) leads. The frequency tolerance of the timing device should equal 30 ppm or better. Further detail is found in Section 13.20 and Section 13.21.15.

Note: XTAL_OUT and XTAL_IN are the signal names for the PHY.

There are three steps to crystal qualification:

1. Verify that the vendor's published specifications in the component datasheet meet the required conditions for frequency, frequency tolerance, temperature, oscillation mode and load capacitance as specified in the respective datasheet.
2. Perform physical layer conformance testing and EMC (FCC and EN) testing in real systems.
3. Independently measure the component's electrical parameters in real systems. Measure frequency at a test output to avoid test probe loading effects at the PHY. Check that the measured behavior is consistent from sample to sample and that measurements meet the published specifications. For crystals, it is also important to examine startup behavior while varying system voltage and temperature.

13.2.1.2 Magnetics Module

The magnetics module has a critical effect on overall IEEE and emissions conformance. The device should meet the performance required for a design with reasonable margin to allow for manufacturing variation. Carefully qualifying new magnetics modules prevents problems that might arise because of interactions with other components or the printed circuit board itself.

The steps involved in magnetics module qualification are similar to those for crystal qualification:

1. Verify that the vendor's published specifications in the component datasheet meet or exceed the required IEEE specifications.
2. Independently measure the component's electrical parameters on the test bench, checking samples from multiple lots. Check that the measured behavior is consistent from sample to sample and that measurements meet the published specifications.
3. Perform physical layer conformance testing and EMC (FCC and EN) testing in real systems. Vary temperature and voltage while performing system-level tests.

Magnetics modules for 1000BASE-T Ethernet as used by the PHY only are similar to those designed solely for 10/100 Mb/s, except that there are four differential signal pairs instead of two. Refer to the specifications section of this datasheet for specific electrical requirements that the magnetics need to meet.

While Intel does not endorse vendors or specific components, design compatibility has been verified for the connectors in Table 13-5.

Table 13-5 Integrated Magnetic Modules and Manufacturers (RJ45/USB)

Manufacturer	Part Number	Notes
Foxconn*	JFM38U1M-7319-4F	USB2.0+USB3.0 stack, 8 core
Foxconn	JFM38U1A-21C7-4F	USB2.0 stack, 8 core
Foxconn	JFM38U1A-7126-4F	USB2.0 stack, 8 core
SpeedTech*	P25BFB4-RDW9	USB2.0 stack, 8core
SpeedTech	P35-PB4-RDW9	USB2.0 stack, 12core

Table 13-6 Discrete Magnetics Modules: Manufacturers and Part Numbers

Manufacturer	Part Number	Notes
Pulse*	H5120	16.51 x 9.65 x 2.08 mm, 8 core
Bothhand*	GST5009LF	15.10 x 10 x 4 mm, 8 core
Delta*	LFE9249-R-IN	15.10 x 10 x 4 mm, 8 core

Table 13-7 Discrete RJ45

Manufacturer	Part Number	Notes
Lotes*	AJKM0007-P001A01	Thinnest solution, 5.2 mm height
Foxconn	JM3611-NS420013-7H	Low profile, 10 mm height
Pulse	E6688-001-01-L	Low profile, 10 mm height

13.2.1.3 Criteria for Integrated Magnetics Electrical Qualification

Table 13-8 gives the criteria used to qualify integrated magnetics.

Table 13-8 Integrated Magnetics Recommended Qualification Criteria

Open Circuit Inductance (OCL)	w/8 mA DC bias; at 25 °C	400 µH Min
	w/8 mA DC bias; at 0 °C to 70 °C	350 µH Min
Insertion Loss	100 KHz through 999 KHz 1.0 MHz through 60.0 MHz 60.1 MHz through 80.0 MHz 80.1 MHz through 100.0 MHz 100.1 MHz through 125.0 MHz	1dB Max 0.6dB Max 0.8dB Max 1.0dB Max 2.4dB Max
Return Loss	1.0 MHz through 40.0 MHz 40.1 MHz through 100.0 MHz When reference impedance is 85 Ohms, 100 Ohms, and 115 Ohms. Note that R.L. values may vary with MDI trace lengths. The LAN magnetics may need to be measured in the platform where it will be used.	18.0 dB Min 12 – 20 * LOG (Freq in MHz / 80) dB Min
Crosstalk Isolation Discrete Modules	1.0 MHz through 29.9 MHz 30.0 MHz through 250.0 MHz 250.1 MHz through 375.0 MHz	-50.3+(8.8*(Freq in MHz / 30)) dB Max -(26 -(16.8*(LOG(Freq in MHz / 250 MHz)))) dB Max -26.0 dB Max
Crosstalk Isolation Integrated Modules (Proposed)	1.0 MHz through 10 MHz 10.0 MHz through 100.0 MHz 100 MHz through 375.0 MHz	-50.8+(8.8*(Freq in MHz / 10)) dB Max -(26 -(16.8*(LOG(Freq in MHz / 100 MHz)))) dB Max -26.0 dB Max
Diff to CMR	1 MHz through 29.9 MHz 30.0 MHz through 500 MHz	-40.2+(5.3*((Freq in MHz / 30)) dB Max -(22-(14*(LOG((Freq in MHz / 250)))) dB Max
CM to CMR	1 MHz through 270 MHz 270.1 MHz through 300 MHz 300.1 MHz through 500 MHz	-57+(38*((Freq in MHz / 270)) dB Max -17-2*((300-(Freq in MHz) / 30) dB Max -17 dB Max
Hi-Voltage Isolation	1500 Vrms at 50 or 60 Hz for 60 sec. or: 2250 Vdc for 60 seconds	Minimum

13.2.2 NVM for PHY Implementations

The LAN only supports an SPI Flash, which is connected to the PCH. Several words of the NVM are accessed automatically by the device after reset to provide pre-boot configuration data before it is accessed by host software. The remainder of the NVM space is available to software for storing the MAC address, serial numbers, and additional information.

Intel has an MS-DOS* software utility called EEupdate that is used to program the SPI Flash images in development or production line environments. A copy of this program can be obtained through your Intel representative.

13.3 LAN Switch

To achieve IEEE conformance for applications that must operate both docked and undocked, a LAN switch is recommended. Note that Intel does not recommend specific switches, but those in Table 13-8 have been used successfully in previous designs.

Table 13-9 LAN Switch Manufacturers and Part Numbers

Manufacturer	Part Number	Notes
Pericom*	PI3L720	7.0 x 3.5 x 0.75 mm. Enhanced ESD.
Pericom	PI3L500-AZ	11.0 x 5.0 x 0.75 mm. Enhanced ESD.
Texas Instruments*	TS3L500AE	11.0 x 5.0 x 0.75 mm. Enhanced ESD.

13.3.1 LED

The PHY has three LED outputs that can be configured via the NVM. The hardware configuration is shown in Figure 13-2.

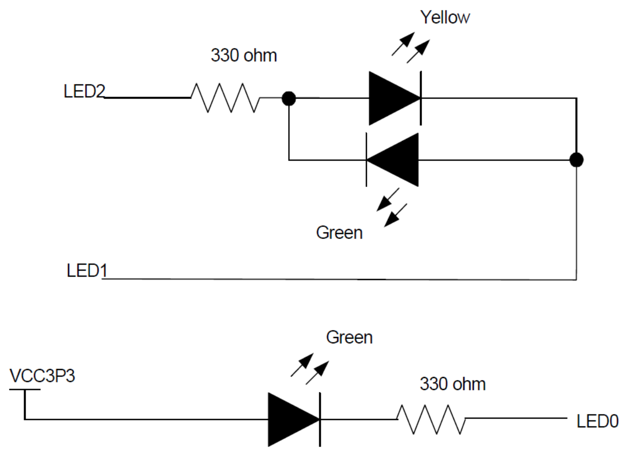


Figure 13-2 LED Hardware Configuration

Note: Intel recommends that the LED pins only be used to drive LEDs. These pins tri-state in ULP mode and might not drive valid logic levels.

Refer to the *Intel® Ethernet Connection I219 Reference Schematic* for default LED color based on reference design.

Refer to Section 9.0 of this datasheet for details regarding the programming of the LED's and the various modes. The default values for the PHY (based on the LED NVM setting--word 0x18 of the LAN region) are listed in the Table 13-10.

Table 13-10 LED Default Values

LED	Mode	Color	Blink	Polarity
LED0	Link Up/Activity	Green	200 ms on/200 ms off	Active low
LED1	Link 1000	Yellow	No	Active low
LED2	Link 100	Green	No	Active low

13.3.1.1 RBIAS

RBIAS requires external resistor connection to bias the internal analog section of the device. The input is sensitive to the resistor value. Resistors of 1% tolerance must be used. Connect RBIAS through a 3.01 KΩ 1% pull-down resistor to ground, then place it no more than one half inch (0.5”) away from the PHY.

13.3.1.2 LAN Disable

The PHY enters a power-down state when the LAN_DISABLE_N pin is asserted low. Exiting this mode requires setting the LAN_DISABLE_N pin to a logic one. Connect LAN_DISABLE_N to LAN_PHY_PWR_CTRL GPIO12 on the PCHCougar Point-M.

13.3.2 Exposed Pad* (e-Pad) Design and SMT Assembly Guide

13.3.2.1 Overview

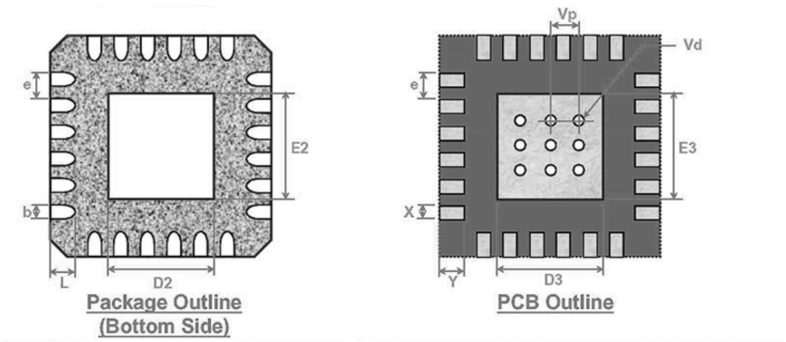
This section provides general information about ePAD and SMT assemblies. Chip packages have exposed die pads on the bottom of each package to provide electrical interconnections with the printed circuit board. These ePADs also provide excellent thermal performance through efficient heat paths to the PCB.

Packages with ePADs are very popular due to their low cost. Note that this section provides only basic information and references in regards to the ePAD. It is recommended that each customer consult their fab and assembly house to obtain more details on how to implement the ePAD package design. Each fab and assembly house might need to tune the land pattern/stencil and create a solution that best suits their methodology and process.

13.3.2.2 PCB Design Requirements

To maximize both heat removal and electrical performance, a land pattern must be incorporated on the PCB within the footprint of the package corresponding to the exposed metal pad or exposed heat slug of the package as shown in the following figures. Refer to the specific product datasheet for actual dimensions.

Note: Due to the package size, a via-in-pad configuration must be used. Figure 13-3 and Figure 13-4 are general guidelines. See Figure 13-5 for specific via-in-pad thermal pattern recommendations.

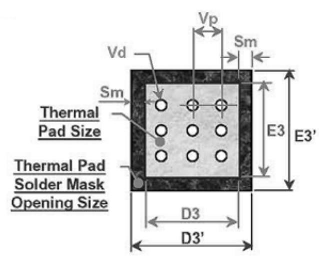


D2	Exposed Die Attach Pad Width
E2	Exposed Die Attach Pad Length
e	Terminal Pitch
b	Terminal Width
L	Terminal Length

D3	PCB Exposed Die Attach Pad Width
E3	PCB Exposed Die Attach Pad Length
e	PCB Preitmeter Pad Pitch (=Terminal Pitch)
X	PCB Perimeter Pad Width (=Terminal Width)
Y	PCB Perimeter Pad Length
Vp	Thermal Via Pitch (Recommend 1.0~1.25mm)
Vd	Thermal Via Diameter (Recommend 0.3~0.33mm)

Figure 13-3 Typical ePAD Land Pattern

- Thermal pad size = D3 ∗ E3 = D2 ∗ E2
- Solder mask opening size = D3' ∗ E3'
  = (D3 + 2 ∗ Sm) ∗ (E3 + 2 ∗ Sm)
  = (D2 + 0.1) ∗ (E2 + 0.1)
  Where Sm = 0.05mm (Machine capability)
  D2,E2 are exposed die attach pad size



- Thermal via diameter Vd (circle hole)
  Vd = 0.3~0.33 mm (General drilling machine capability)
  Where thermal via is a *plated through hole (PTH)* and *plugged in solder mask* from top side of PCB.

- The thermal via pitch Vp
  Vp = 1.0~1.25 mm

Figure 13-4 Typical Thermal Pad and Via Recommendations

Note: Encroached and uncapped via configurations have voids less than the maximum allowable void percentage. Uncapped via provides a path for trapped air to escape during the reflow soldering process.

Note: Secondary side solder bumps might be seen in an uncapped via design. This needs to be considered when placing components on the opposite side of the PHY.

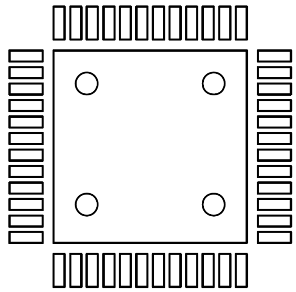


Figure 13-5 Recommended Thermal Via Patterns

13.3.2.3 Board Mounting Guidelines

The following are general recommendations for mounting a QFN-48 device on the PCB. This should serve as the starting point in assembly process development and it is recommended that the process should be developed based on past experience in mounting standard, non-thermally/electrically enhanced packages.

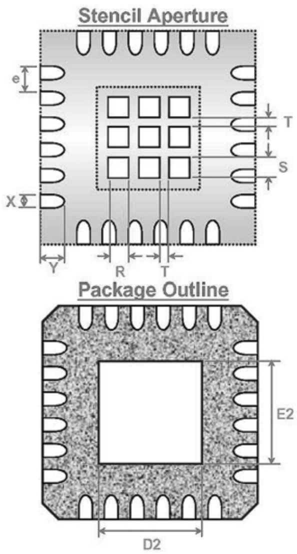
13.3.2.4 Stencil Design

For maximum thermal/electrical performance, it is required that the exposed pad/slug on the package be soldered to the land pattern on the PCB. This can be achieved by applying solder paste on both the pattern for lead attachment as well as on the land pattern for the exposed pad. While for standard (non-thermally/non-electrically enhanced) lead-frame based packages the stencil thickness depends on the lead pitch and package co-planarity, the package standoff must also be considered for the thermally/electrically enhanced packages to determine the stencil thickness. In this case, a stencil foil thickness in the range of 5-6 mils (or 0.127—0.152 mm) is recommended; likely or practically, a choice of either 5 mils or 6 mils. Tolerance-wise, it should not be worse than ±0.5 mil.

Note: Industry specialists typically use ±0.1 mil tolerance on stencil for its feasible precision.

The aperture openings should be the same as the solder mask openings on the land pattern. Since a large stencil opening may result in poor release, the aperture opening should be subdivided into an array of smaller openings, similar to the thermal land pattern shown in Figure 13-6.

Note: Refer to the specific product datasheet for actual dimensions.



e	Stencil Terminal Pitch (=Terminal Pitch)
X	Stencil Terminal Width (=PCB Preitmeter Pad Width)
Y	Stencil Terminal Length (=PCB Preitmeter Pad Length)
R	Exposed Die Attach Pad Aperture Width
S	Exposed Die Attach Pad Aperture Length
T	Aperture Split Width

1. Stencil Aperature Summary

	D2,E2 < 2mm	2mm < D2,E2 < 4mm	4mm < D2,E2
R	0.95*D2	0.85~1.65	0.5
S	0.95*E2	0.85~1.65	0.5
T	N/A	0.3	0.3

unit: mm

2. Recommend Stencil Thickness

- Terminal Pitch 0.4mm and 0.5mm : 0.127mm
- Terminal Pitch > 0.5mm : 0.15~0.20mm

Figure 13-6 Stencil Design Recommendation

Important General Guidelines:

- The Stencil Aperture Openings of the e-PAD must not go outside of the exposed landing area (solder mask opening).
- The Stencil Aperture Openings of the e-PAD should be about 80% of the exposed landing area (solder mask opening).

The I219 e-PAD has D2=E2=3 mm. Therefore, the Stencil Design can only have four aperture openings for the e-PAD. This can be achieved by setting R=S=1.35 mm and T=0.3. Using this arrangement, the Aperture's/e-PAD area is 81% of the exposed landing area (solder mask opening).

Note: This information is intended only as general guidance. Consult with the manufacturer to confirm the final design meets requirements.

13.3.2.5 Assembly Process Flow

Figure 13-7 below shows the typical process flow for mounting packages to the PCB.

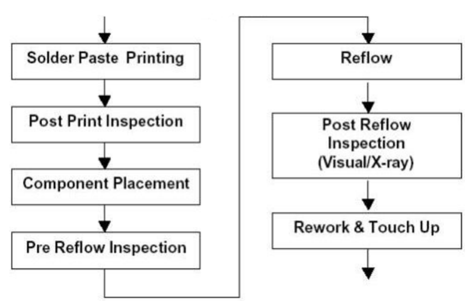
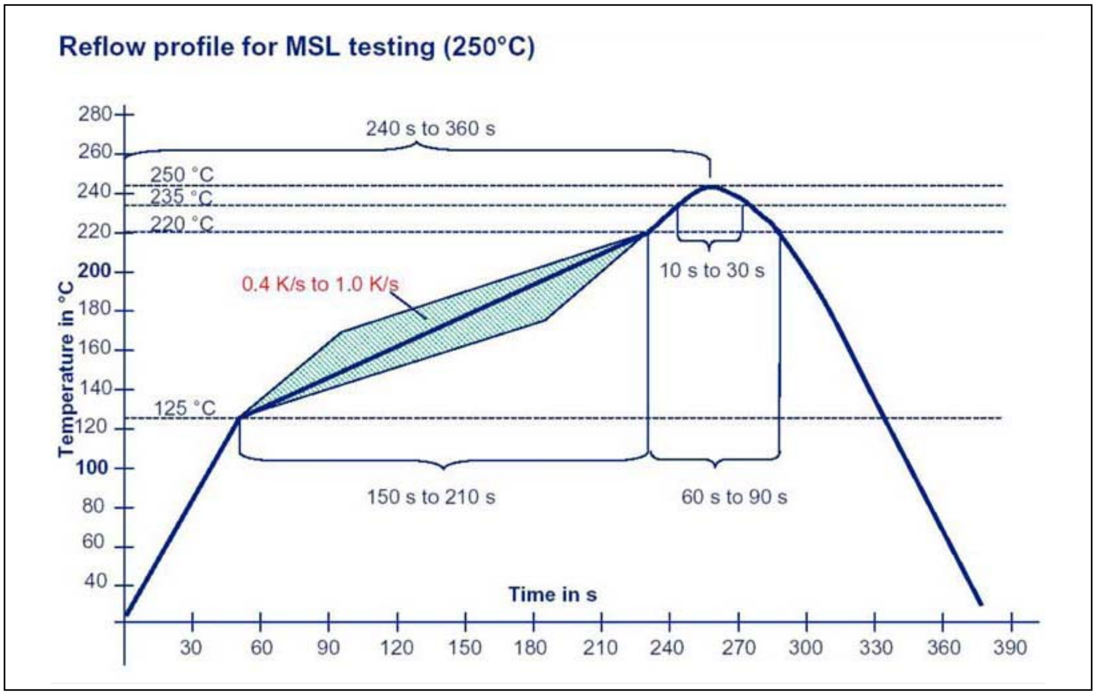


Figure 13-7 Assembly Flow

13.3.2.6 Reflow Guidelines

The typical reflow profile consists of four sections. In the preheat section, the PCB assembly should be preheated at the rate of 1 to 2 °C/sec to start the solvent evaporation and to avoid thermal shock. The assembly should then be thermally soaked for 60 to 120 seconds to remove solder paste volatiles and for activation of flux. The reflow section of the profile, the time above liquidus should be between 45 to 60 seconds with a peak temperature in the range of 245 to 250 °C, and the duration at the peak should not exceed 30 seconds. Finally, the assembly should undergo cool down in the fourth section of the profile. A typical profile band is provided in Figure 13-8, in which 220 °C is referred to as an approximation of the liquidus point. The actual profile parameters depend upon the solder paste used and specific recommendations from the solder paste manufacturers should be followed.



Notes:

1. Preheat: 125 °C -220 °C, 150 - 210 s at 0.4 k/s to 1.0 k/s
2. Time at T > 220 °C: 60 - 90 s
3. Peak Temperature: 245-250 °C
4. Peak time: 10 - 30 s
5. Cooling rate: <= 6 k/s
6. Time from 25 °C to Peak: 240 – 360 s
7. Intel recommends a maximum solder void of 50% after reflow.

Figure 13-8 Typical Profile Band

Note: Contact your Intel Field Service Representative for any designs unable to meet the recommended guidance for E-pad implementation.

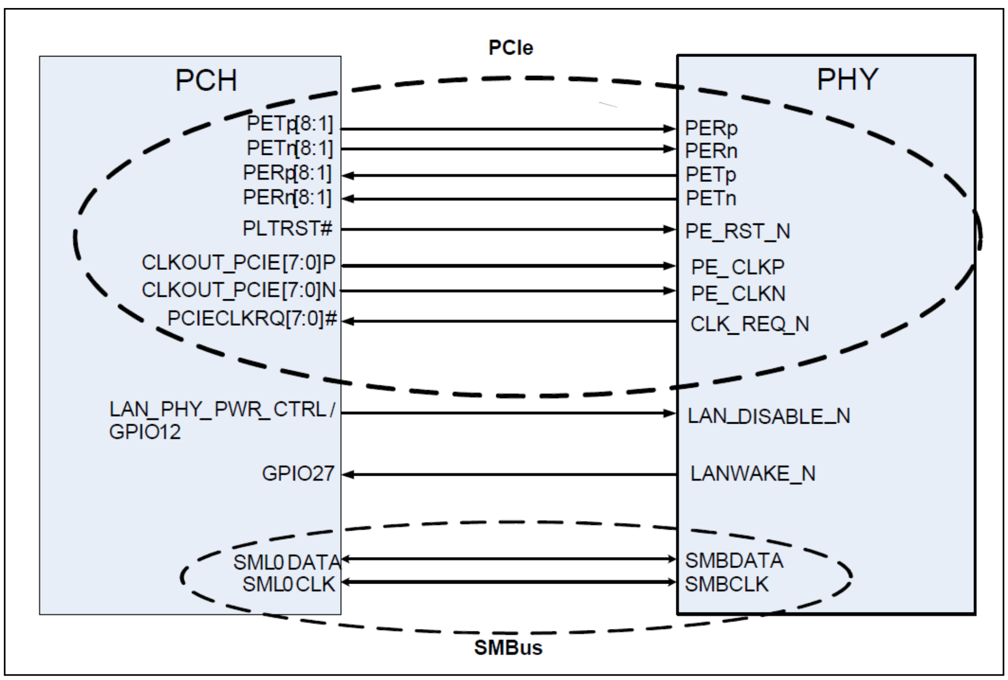
13.4 PCH-SMBus/PCIe LOM Design Guidelines

This section contains guidelines on how to implement a PCH/PHY single solution on a system motherboard. It should not be treated as a specification, and the system designer must ensure through simulations or other techniques that the system meets the specified timings. The following are guidelines for both PCH SMBus and PCIe interfaces. Note that PCIe is only applicable to the PHY.

The SMBus/PCIe Interface between the PCH and PHY is shown at high level in Figure 13-9. For complete design details, always refer to the *Intel® Ethernet Connection I219 Reference Schematic*.

Refer to Section 13.7 for PCI Express Routing Guidelines.

Note: Board designers MUST select the available PCIe lane based on a specific platform PCH External Design Specification (EDS). Not all PCIe lanes on a PCH are available to connect the I219 GbE PHY to the PCIe interface. For example, The SKL U/Y PCH EDS requires the I219 to only connect to PCIe ports 3, 4, 5, 9, and 10. Contact your local Intel representative for more details.



Notes:

1. Not all PCH PCIe ports can be used for the I219. Refer to the SkyLake/Greenlow/Purley EDS documentation for the specific ports that can be used with the I219.
2. Any CLKOUT_PCIE and PCIECLKRQ ports can be used to connect to the I219. These can be selected using the FITC tool.
3. PETp/n, PERp/n, PE_CLKp/n should be routed as a differential pair as indicated in the PCIe specification.
4. Refer to the I219 reference schematics and design checklists for more details.

Figure 13-9 Single Solution Interconnect

13.5 SMBus Design Considerations

No single SMBus design solution works for all platforms. Designers must consider the total bus capacitance and device capabilities when designing SMBus segments. Routing SMBus to the PCI slots makes the design process even more challenging since they add so much capacitance to the bus. This extra capacitance has a large affect on the bus time constant which in turn affects the bus rise and fall times.

Primary considerations in the design process are:

- Amount of $V_{CC\_SUS3\_3}$ current available, that is, minimizing load of $V_{CC\_SUS3\_3}$.
- The pull-up resistor size for the SMBus data and clock signals is dependent on the bus load (this includes all device leakage currents). Generally the SMBus device that can sink the least amount of current is the limiting agent on how small the resistor can be. The pull-up resistor cannot be made so large that the bus time constant (Resistance X Capacitance) does not meet the SMBus rise and time specification.
- The maximum bus capacitance that a physical segment can reach is 400 pF.
- SMBus devices that can operate in STR must be powered by the $V_{CC\_SUS3\_3}$ supply.
- It is recommended that I^2C (Inter-Integrated Circuit) devices be powered by the V_{CC_core} supply. During an SMBus transaction in which the device is sending information to the integrated MAC, the device may not release the SMBus if the integrated MAC receives an asynchronous reset. V_{CC_core} is used to enable the BIOS to reset the device if necessary. SMBus 2.0-compliant devices have a timeout capability that makes them in-susceptible to this I^2C issue, enabling flexibility in choosing a voltage supply.
- No other devices (except the integrated MAC and pull-up resistors) should be connected to the SMBus that connects to the PHY.
- **For system LAN on motherboard (LOM) designs:** The traces should be less than 70 inches for stripline and less than 100 inches for Microstrip. These numbers depend on the stackup, dielectric layer thickness, and trace width. The total capacitance on the trace and input buffers should be under 400 pF.
- **For system LAN on daughterboard designs:** Being conservative, the traces should be less than 7 inches for stripline designs and less than 10 inches for Microstrip designs. The lengths depend on the stackup, dielectric layer thickness, and trace width. Longer traces can be used as long as the total capacitance on the trace and input buffers is under 30 pF.

Note: Refer to Section 13.1.3 for additional SMBus design considerations.

13.6 General Layout Guidelines

PHY interface signals must be carefully routed on the motherboard to meet the timing and signal quality requirements of their respective interface specifications. The following are some general guidelines that should be followed in designing a LAN solution. It is recommended that the board designer simulate the board routing to verify that the specifications are met for flight times and skews due to trace mismatch and crosstalk.

13.7 Layout Considerations

Critical signal traces should be kept as short as possible to decrease the likelihood of effects by high frequency noise of other signals, including noise carried on power and ground planes. This can also reduce capacitive loading.

Since the transmission line medium extends onto the printed circuit board, layout and routing of differential signal pairs must be done carefully.

Designing for GbE (1000BASE-T) operation is very similar to designing for 10/100 Mb/s. For the PHY, system level tests should be performed at all three speeds.

13.8 Guidelines for Component Placement

Component placement can affect signal quality, emissions, and component operating temperature. Careful component placement can:

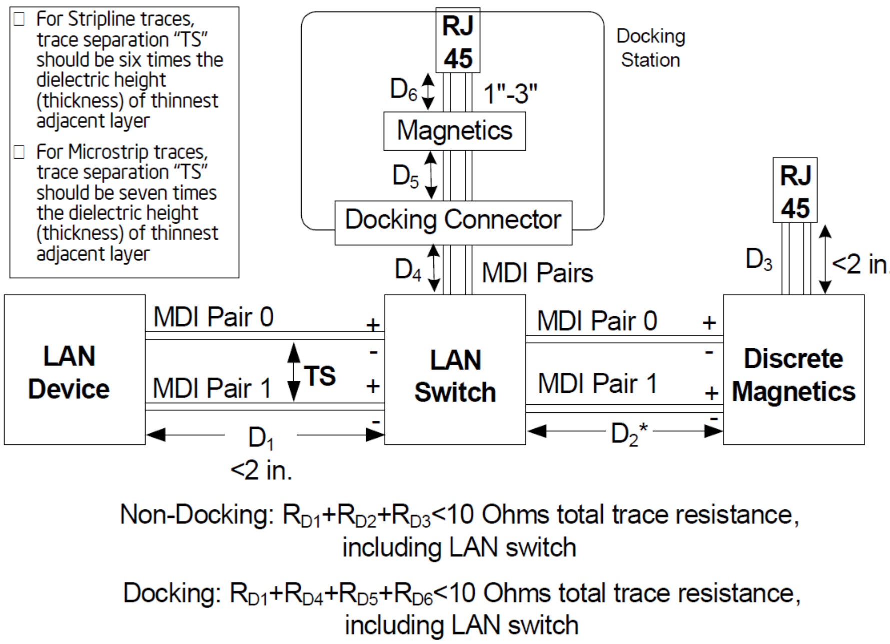
- Decrease potential problems directly related to electromagnetic interference (EMI), which could cause failure to meet applicable government test specifications. In this case, place the PHY more than one inch from the edge of the board.
- Simplify the task of routing traces. To some extent, component orientation affects the complexity of trace routing. The overall objective is to minimize turns and crossovers between traces.

13.8.1 PHY Placement Recommendations

Minimizing the amount of space needed for the PHY is important because other interfaces compete for physical space on a motherboard near the connector. The PHY circuits need to be as close as possible to the connector.

Figure 13-10 illustrates some basic placement distance guidelines. To simplify the diagram, it shows only two differential pairs, but the layout can be generalized for a GbE system with four analog pairs. The ideal placement for the PHY (LAN silicon) is approximately one inch behind the magnetics module.

While it is generally a good idea to minimize lengths and distances, Figure 13-10 also illustrates the need to keep the PHY away from the edge of the board and the magnetics module for best EMI performance.



* This distance is variable and follows the general guidelines.

Figure 13-10 LAN Device Placement: At Least One Inch from Chassis Openings or Unshielded Connectors—Mobile

The PHY, referred to as "LAN Device" in Figure 13-10, must be at least one inch from any chassis openings. To help reduce EMI, the following recommendations should be followed:

- Minimize the length of the MDI interface. See detail in Table 13-11 on page 261.
- Place the MDI traces no closer than 0.5 inch (1.3 cm) from the board edge.
- The Intel I219 GbE PHY must be placed greater than 1" away from any hole to the outside of the chassis larger than 0.125 inches (125 mils) The larger the hole the higher the probability the EMI and ESD immunity will be negatively affected.
- The I219 should be placed greater than 250 mils from the board edge.
- If the connector or integrated magnetics module is not shielded, the I219 GbE PHY should be placed at least one inch from the magnetics (if a LAN switch is not used).
- Placing the PHY closer than one inch to unshielded magnetics or connectors increases the probability of failed EMI and common mode noise. If the LAN switch is too far away, it negatively affects IEEE return loss performance.
- The RBIAS trace length must be less than one inch.
- Place the crystal less than one inch (2.54 cm) from the PHY.

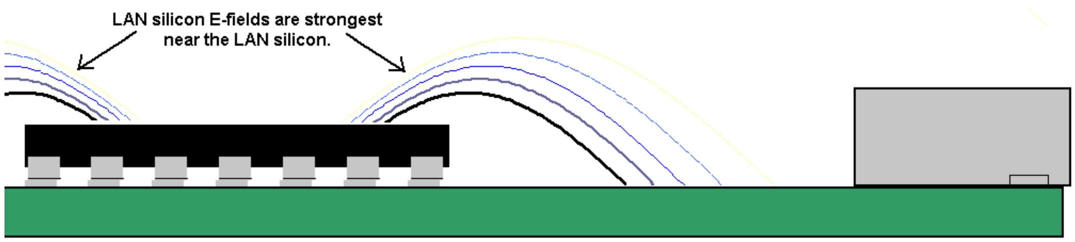


Figure 13-11 PLC Placement: At Least One Inch from I/O Backplane

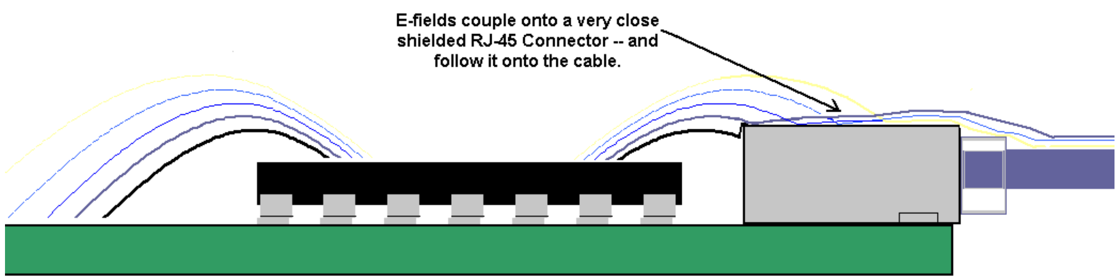


Figure 13-12 Effect of LAN Device Placed Too Close to an Rj-45 Connector or Chassis Opening

13.9 MDI Differential-Pair Trace Routing for LAN Design

Trace routing considerations are important to minimize the effects of crosstalk and propagation delays on sections of the board where high-speed signals exist. Signal traces should be kept as short as possible to decrease interference from other signals, including those propagated through power and ground planes.

13.10 Signal Trace Geometry

One of the key factors in controlling trace EMI radiation are the trace length and the ratio of trace-width to trace-height above the reference plane. To minimize trace inductance, high-speed signals and signal layers that are close to a reference or power plane should be as short and wide as practical. Ideally, the trace-width to trace-height above the ground plane ratio is between 1:1 and 3:1. To maintain trace impedance, the width of the trace should be modified when changing from one board layer to another if the two layers are not equidistant from the neighboring planes.

Each pair of signals should have a differential impedance of 100 Ω ±15%.

A set of trace length calculation tools are available from Intel to aid with MDI topology design. For access to documentation contact your Intel representative.

When performing a board layout, the automatic router feature of the CAD tool must not route the differential pairs without intervention. In most cases, the differential pairs will require manual routing.

Note: Measuring trace impedance for layout designs targeting 100 Ω often results in lower actual impedance due to over-etching. Designers should verify actual trace impedance and adjust the layout accordingly. If the actual impedance is consistently low, a target of 105 Ω to 110 Ω should compensate for over-etching.

It is necessary to compensate for trace-to-trace edge coupling, which can lower the differential impedance by up to 10 Ω, when the traces within a pair are closer than 30 mils (edge-to-edge).

Table 13-11 MDI Routing Summary

Parameter	Main Route Guidelines	Breakout Guidelines[1]	Notes
Signal group	MDI_PLUS[0:3] MDI_MINUS[0:3]		
Microstrip/stripline uncoupled single-ended impedance specification	50 Ω ±10%		
Microstrip/stripline uncoupled differential impedance specification	100 Ω ±15%		2, 3
Microstrip nominal trace width	Design dependent	Design dependent	4
Microstrip nominal trace space	Design dependent	Design dependent	3, 5
Microstrip/stripline trace length	8 in (203 mm) maximum		6, 7
Microstrip pair-to-pair space (edge-to-edge)	≥ 7 times the thickness of the thinnest adjacent dielectric layer		Figure 13-13
Stripline pair-to-pair space (edge-to-edge)	≥ 6 times the thickness of the thinnest adjacent dielectric layer		
Microstrip bus-to-bus spacing	≥ 7 times the thickness of the thinnest adjacent dielectric layer		
Stripline bus-to-bus spacing	≥ 6 times the thickness of the thinnest adjacent dielectric layer		

Notes:
1. Pair-to-pair spacing ≥ 3 times the dielectric thickness for a maximum distance of 500 mils from the pin.
2. Board designers should ideally target 100 Ω ±15%. If it's not feasible (due to board stack-up) it is recommended that board designers use a 95 Ω ±10% target differential impedance for MDI with the expectation that the center of the impedance is always targeted at 95 Ω. The ±10% tolerance is provided to allow for board manufacturing process variations and not lower target impedances. The minimum value of impedance cannot be lower than 85 Ω.
3. Simulation shows 80 Ω differential trace impedances degrade MDI return loss measurements by approximately 1 dB from that of 90 Ω.
4. Stripline is NOT recommended due to thinner more resistive signal layers.
5. Use a minimum of 21 mil (0.533 mm) pair-to-pair spacing for board designs that use the CRB design stack-up. Using dielectrics that are thicker than the CRB stack-up might require larger pair-to-pair spacing.
6. Mobile designs without LAN switch can range up to ~8 inches. Refer to Table 13-12 for trace length information.
7. For applications that require a longer MDI trace length of more than 8 inches (20.32 mm), it is recommended that thicker dielectric or lower Er materials be used. This permits higher differential trace impedance and wider, lower loss traces. Refer to Table 13-12 for examples of microstrip trace geometries for common circuit board materials.
8. If a LAN switch is not used, the maximum trace length is 4 inches (102 mm).

Table 13-12 Maximum Trace Lengths Based on Trace Geometry and Board Stack-Up

Dielectric Thickness (mils)	Dielectric Constant (DK) at 1 MHz	Width / Space / Width (mils)	Pair-to-Pair Space (mils)	Nominal Impedance (Ohms)	Impedance Tolerance (± %)	Maximum Trace Length (inches)[1]
2.7	4.05	4/10/4	19	95[2]	17[2]	3.5
2.7	4.05	4/10/4	19	95[2]	15[2]	4
2.7	4.05	4/10/4	19	95	10	5
3.3	4.1	4.2/9/4.2	23	100[2]	17[2]	4
3.3	4.1	4.2/9/4.2	23	100	15	4.6
3.3	4.1	4.2/9/4.2	23	100	10	6
4	4.2	5/9/5	28	100[2]	17[2]	4.5
4	4.2	5/9/5	28	100	15	5.3
4	4.2	5/9/5	28	100	10	7

1. Longer MDI trace lengths may be achievable, but may make it more difficult to achieve IEEE conformance. Simulations have shown deviations are possible if traces are kept short. Longer traces are possible; use cost considerations and stack-up tolerance for differential pairs to determine length requirements.
2. Deviations from 100 Ω nominal and/or tolerances greater than 15% decrease the maximum length for IEEE conformance.

Note: Use the MDI Differential Trace Calculator to determine the maximum MDI trace length for your trace geometry and board stack-up. Contact your Intel Field Service Representative for access.

The following factors can limit the maximum MDI differential trace lengths for IEEE conformance:

- Dielectric thickness.
- Dielectric constant.
- Nominal differential trace impedance.
- Trace impedance tolerance.
- Copper trace losses.
- Additional devices, such as switches, in the MDI path may impact IEEE conformance.

Board geometry should also be factored in when setting trace length.

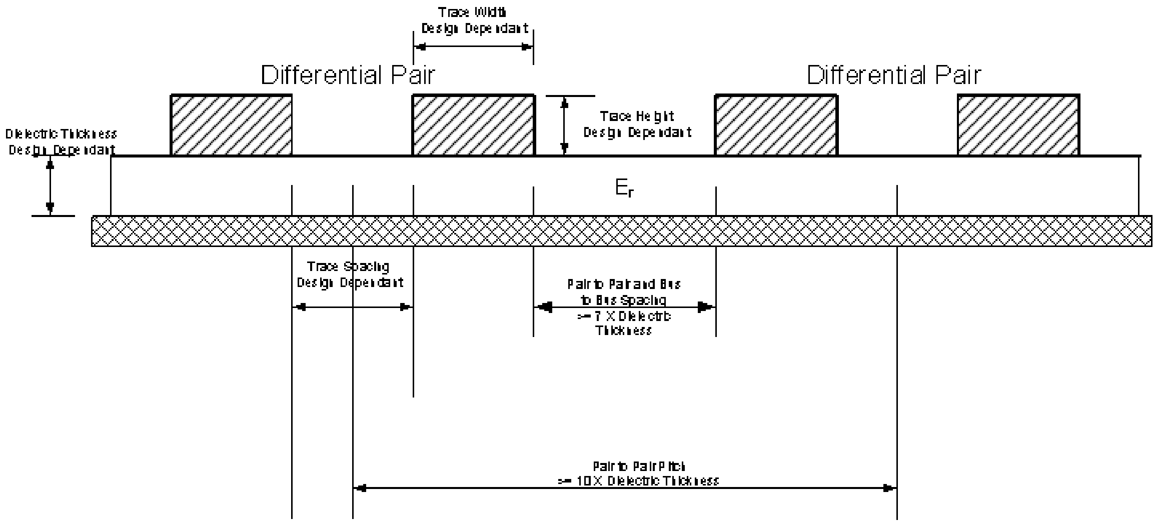


Figure 13-13 MDI Trace Geometry

13.11 Trace Length and Symmetry

The differential traces should be equal in total length to within 10 mils (0.254 mm) per segment within each pair and as symmetrical as possible. Asymmetrical and unequal length traces in the differential pairs contribute to common mode noise. If a choice has to be made between matching lengths and fixing symmetry, more emphasis should be placed on fixing symmetry. Common mode noise can degrade the receive circuit's performance and contribute to radiated emissions.

The intra-pair length matching on the pairs must be within 10 mils on a segment by segment basis. An MDI segment is defined as any trace within the same layer. For example, transitioning from one layer to another through a via is considered as two separate MDI segments.

The end to end total trace lengths within each differential pair must match as shown in Figure 13-13. The end to end trace length is defined as the total MDI length from one component to another regardless of layer transitions.

The pair to pair length matching is not as critical as the intra-pair length matching but it should be within 2 inches.

When using Microstrip, the MDI traces should be at least 7x the thinnest adjacent dielectric away from the edge of an adjacent reference plane. When using stripline, the MDI traces should be at least 6x the thinnest adjacent dielectric away from the edge of an adjacent reference plane.

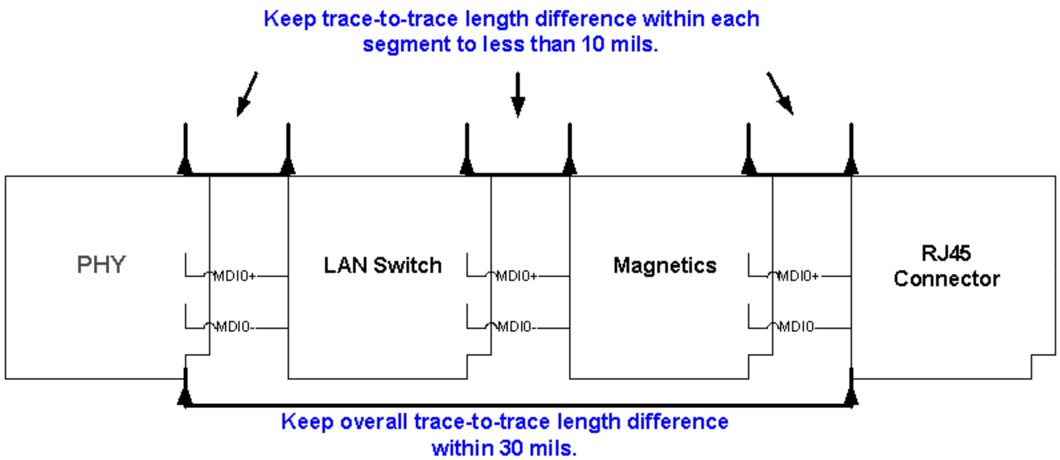


Figure 13-14 MDI Differential Trace Geometry

Note: Similar topology applies to MDI routing from the I219 to the dock RJ45 connector.

13.12 Impedance Discontinuities

Impedance discontinuities cause unwanted signal reflections. Vias (signal through holes) and other transmission line irregularities should be minimized. If vias must be used, a reasonable budget is four or less per differential trace. Unused pads and stub traces should also be avoided.

13.13 Reducing Circuit Inductance

Traces should be routed over a continuous reference plane with no interruptions. If there are vacant areas on a reference or power plane, the signal conductors should not cross the vacant area. This causes impedance mismatches and associated radiated noise levels.

13.14 Signal Isolation

Also, keep the MDI traces away from the edge of an adjacent reference plane by a distance that is at least 7x the thickness of the thinnest adjacent dielectric layer (7x when using Microstrip; 6x when using stripline). If digital signals on other board layers cannot be separated by a ground plane, they should be routed perpendicular to the differential pairs. If there is another LAN controller on the board, the differential pairs from that circuit must be kept away.

Other rules to follow for signal isolation include:

- Separate and group signals by function on separate layers if possible. If possible, maintain at least a gap of 30 mils between all differential pairs (Ethernet) and other nets, but group associated differential pairs together.
- Physically group together all components associated with one clock trace to reduce trace length and radiation.
- Isolate I/O signals from high-speed signals to minimize crosstalk, which can increase EMI emission and susceptibility to EMI from other signals.
- Avoid routing high-speed LAN traces near other high-frequency signals associated with a video controller, cache controller, processor, switching power supplies, or other similar devices.

13.15 Power and Ground Planes

Good grounding requires minimizing inductance levels in the interconnections and keeping ground returns short, signal loop areas small, and power inputs bypassed to signal return. This will significantly reduce EMI radiation.

The following guidelines help reduce circuit inductance in both backplanes and motherboards:

- Route traces over a continuous plane with no interruptions. Do not route over a split power or ground plane. If there are vacant areas on a ground or power plane, avoid routing signals over the vacant area. This will increase inductance and EMI radiation levels.
- All ground vias should be connected to every ground plane; and every power via, to all power planes at equal potential. This helps reduce circuit inductance.
- Physically locate grounds between a signal path and its return. This will minimize the loop area.
- Split the ground plane beneath a magnetics module. The RJ-45 connector side of the transformer module should have chassis ground beneath it.

Caution: DO NOT do this if the RJ-45 connector has integrated USB.

Note: All impedance-controlled signals should be routed in reference to a solid plane. If there are plane splits on a reference layer and the signal traces cross those splits, stitching capacitors should be used within 40 mils of where the crossing occurs. See Figure 13-15.

If signals transition from one reference layer to another reference layer then stitching capacitors or connecting vias should be used based on the following:

- If the transition is from power-referenced layer to a ground-referenced layer or from one voltage-power referenced layer to a different voltage-power referenced layer, then stitching capacitors should be used within 40 mils of the transition.
- If the transition is from one ground-referenced layer to another ground-referenced layer or is from a power-referenced layer to the same net power-referenced layer, then connecting vias should be used within 40 mils of the transition.

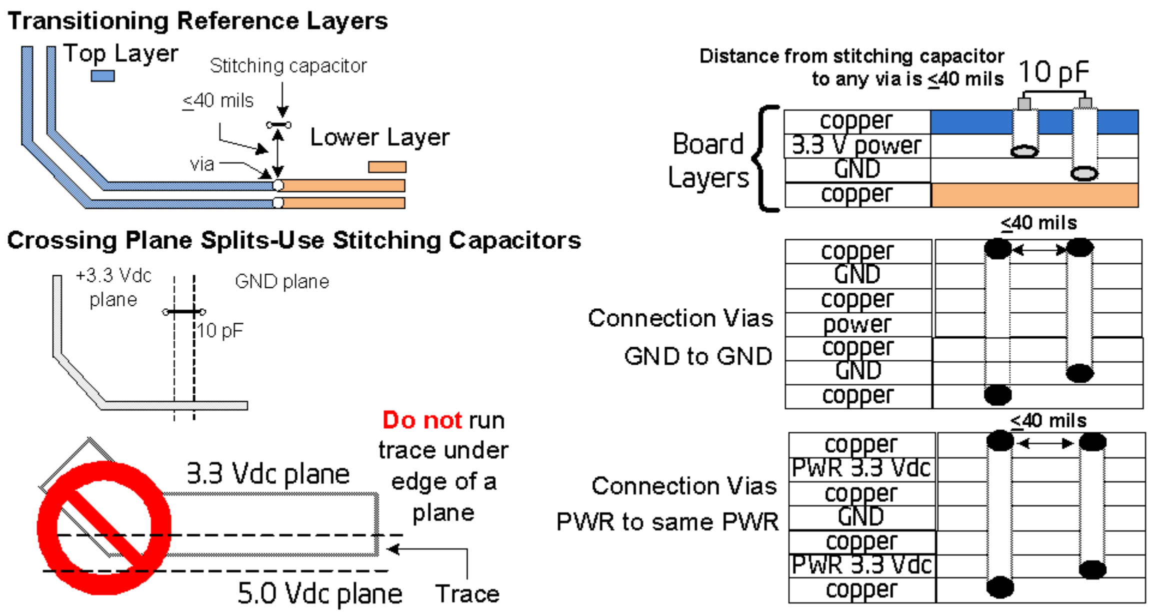


Figure 13-15 Trace Transitioning Layers and Crossing Plane Splits

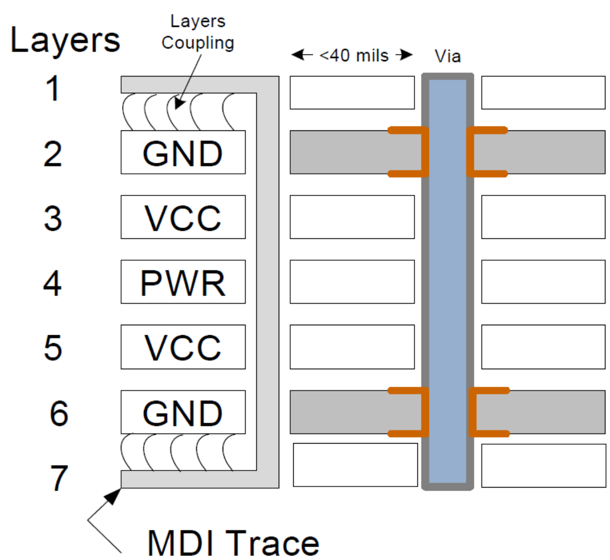


Figure 13-16 Via Connecting GND to GND

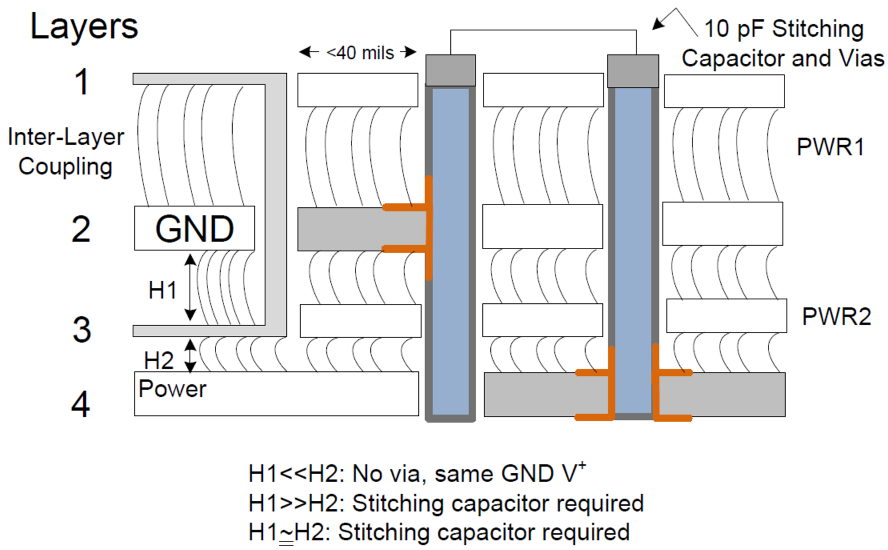


Figure 13-17 Stitching Capacitor Between Vias Connecting GND to GND

13.16 Traces for Decoupling Capacitors

Traces between decoupling and I/O filter capacitors should be as short and wide as practical. Long and thin traces are more inductive and reduce the intended effect of decoupling capacitors. Also, for similar reasons, traces to I/O signals and signal terminations should be as short as possible. Vias to the decoupling capacitors should be sufficiently large in diameter to decrease series inductance. Refer to the Power Delivery section for the PHY in regards to actual placement requirements of the capacitors.

13.17 Ground Planes Under a Magnetics Module

The magnetics module chassis or output ground (secondary side of transformer) should be separated from the digital or input ground (primary side) by a physical separation of 100 mils minimum. Splitting the ground planes beneath the transformer minimizes noise coupling between the primary and secondary sides of the transformer and between the adjacent coils in the magnetics. This arrangement also improves the common mode choke functionality of magnetics module.

Caution: DO NOT do this if the RJ-45 connector has integrated USB.

Figure 13-18 shows the preferred method for implementing a ground split under an integrated magnetics module/RJ-45 connector.

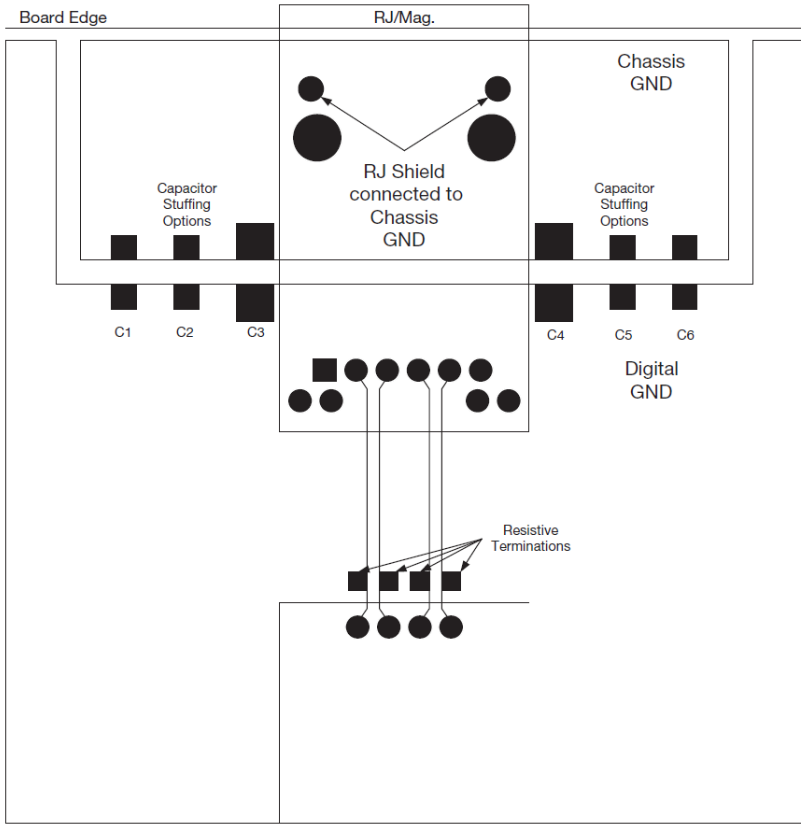


Figure 13-18 Ideal Ground Split Implementation

Table 13-13 Capacitor Stuffing Option Recommended Values

Capacitors	Value
C3, C4	4.7 µF or 10 µF
C1, C2, C5, C6	470 pF to 0.1 µF

The placement of C1 through C6 may also differ for each board design (in other words, not all of the capacitors may need to be populated). Also, the capacitors may not be needed on both sides of the magnetics module.

Note: If using an integrated magnetics module without USB, provide a separate chassis ground "island" to ground around the RJ-45 connector. The split in the ground plane should be at least 20 mils wide.

Some integrated magnetics modules/RJ-45 connectors have recently incorporated the USB into the device. For this type of magnetics module, a chassis ground moat may not be feasible due to the digital ground required for the USB pins and their placement relative to the magnetics pins. Thus, a continuous digital ground without any moats or splits must be used. Figure 13-19 provides an example of this.

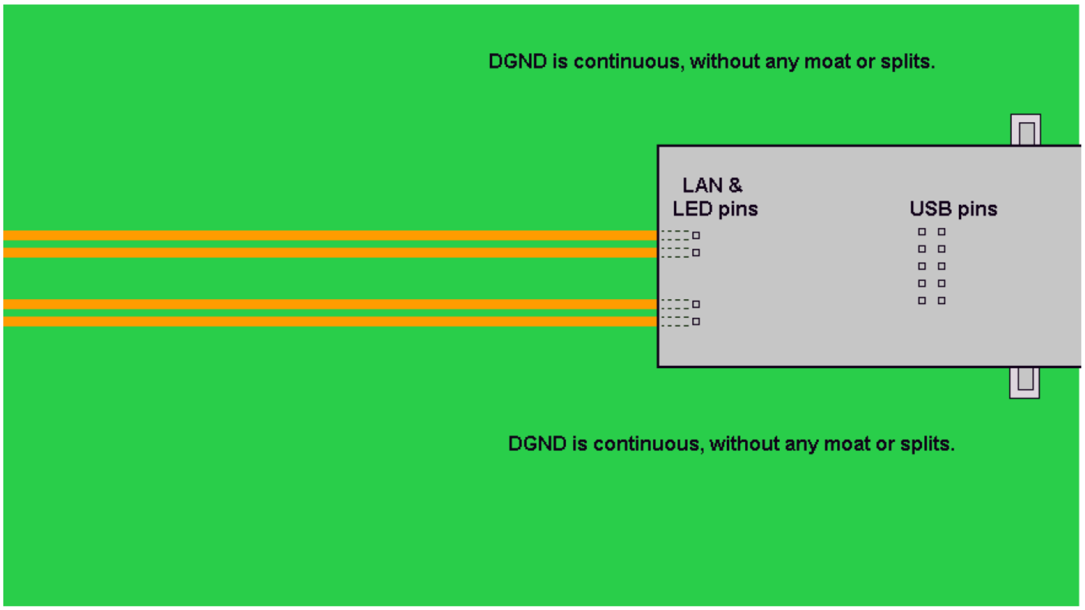


Figure 13-19 Ground Layout with USB

13.18 Light Emitting Diodes

The device has three high-current outputs to directly drive LEDs for link, activity and speed indication. Since LEDs are likely to be integral to a magnetics module, take care to route the LED traces away from potential sources of EMI noise. In some cases, it may be desirable to attach filter capacitors.

LAN LED traces should be placed at least 6x (side by side separation) the dielectric height from sources of noise (ex: signaling traces) and susceptible signal traces (ex: reset signals) on the same or adjacent layers.

LAN LED traces should be placed at least 7x (broadside coupling) the dielectric height from sources of noise (ex: signaling traces) and susceptible signal traces (ex: reset signals) on the same or adjacent layers.

13.19 Considerations for Layout

The PHY MDI routing using microstrip requires a differential impedance of 100 Ω ±15%. A 35-mil (0.889 mm) separation is required between pairs. The 35-mil separation can be reduced for 24 mils (0.61 mm) in breakout routing. All MDI traces must be referenced to ground.

13.20 Frequency Control Device Design Considerations

This section provides information regarding frequency control devices, including crystals and oscillators, for use with all Intel Ethernet controllers. Several suitable frequency control devices are available; none of which present any unusual challenges in selection. The concepts documented within this section are applicable to other data communication circuits, including the PHY.

The PHY contains amplifiers that form the basis for feedback oscillators when they are used with the specific external components. These oscillator circuits, which are both economical and reliable, are described in more detail in Section 13.21.3.

The chosen frequency control device vendor should be consulted early in the design cycle. Crystal and oscillator manufacturers familiar with networking equipment clock requirements may provide assistance in selecting an optimum, low-cost solution.

Several types of third-party frequency reference components are currently available. Descriptions of each type follow in subsequent sections. They are also listed in order of preference.

13.21 Crystals and Oscillators

Clock sources should not be placed near I/O ports or board edges. Radiation from these devices may be coupled onto the I/O ports or out of the system chassis. Crystals should also be kept away from the Ethernet magnetics module to prevent interference.

Crystal and load capacitors should be placed on the printed circuit boards as close to the PHY as possible, which is within 1.0 inch. Traces from XTAL_IN (X1) and XTAL_OUT (X2) should be routed as symmetrically as possible. Do not route X1 and X2 as a differential trace. Doing so increases jitter and degrades LAN performance.

- The crystal trace lengths should be less than 1 inch.
- The crystal load capacitors should be placed less than 1" from the crystal.
- The clock lines must be at least 5 times the height of the thinnest adjacent dielectric layer away from other from other digital traces (especially reset signals), I/O ports, board edge, transformers and differential pairs.
- The clock lines must not cross any plane cuts on adjacent power or ground reference layers unless there are decoupling capacitors or connecting vias near the transition.
- The clock lines should not cross or run in parallel (within 3x the dielectric thickness of the closest dielectric layer) with any trace (100 MHz signal or higher) on an adjacent layer.

13.21.1 Quartz Crystal

Quartz crystals are generally considered to be the mainstay of frequency control components due to their low cost and ease of implementation. They are available from numerous vendors in many package types and with various specification options.

13.21.2 Fixed Crystal Oscillator

A packaged fixed crystal oscillator comprises of an inverter, a quartz crystal, and passive components conveniently packaged together. The device renders a strong, consistent square wave output. Oscillators used with microprocessors are supplied in many configurations and tolerances.

Crystal oscillators should be restricted for use in special situations, such as shared clocking among devices or multiple controllers. Since clock routing can be difficult to accomplish, it is preferable to provide a separate crystal for each device.

Note: Contact your Intel Field Service Representative to obtain the most current device documentation prior to implementing this solution.

13.21.3 Crystal Selection Parameters

All crystals used with Intel Ethernet controllers are described as “AT-cut,” which refers to the angle at which the unit is sliced with respect to the long axis of the quartz stone.

Table 13-14 lists crystals which have been used successfully in past designs. (No particular product is recommended.)

Table 13-14 Crystal Manufacturers and Part Numbers

Manufacturer	Part Number	Notes
Epson*	Q22FA1280021400	2.0 x 1.6 x 0.5mm Small part. Loading capacitors = 10 pF.
TXC Corporation, USA*	8Y25000010	2.0 x 1.6 x 0.5mm Small part. Loading capacitors = 10 pF.
TXC Corporation, USA	7M25020011	3.2 x 2.5 x 0.7 mm
TXC Corporation, USA	9C25000008	HC-49S type, SMD (low profile 3 mm)
NDK America, Inc.*	EXS00A-CH00387	3.2 x 2.5 x 0.8mm
NDK America, Inc.	41CD25.0F1303018	HC-49S type, SMD

The datasheet for the PHY lists the crystal electrical parameters and provides suggested values for typical designs. Designers should refer to criteria outlined in their respective PHY datasheet. The parameters are described in the following subsections.

13.21.4 Vibrational Mode

Crystals in the frequency range referenced above are available in both fundamental and third overtone. Unless there is a special need for third overtone, fundamental mode crystals should be used.

13.21.5 Nominal Frequency

Intel Ethernet controllers use a crystal frequency of 25.000 MHz. The 25 MHz input is used to generate a 125-MHz transmit clock for 100BASE-TX and 1000BASE-TX operation, and 10-MHz and 20-MHz transmit clocks, for 10BASE-T operation.

13.21.6 Frequency Tolerance

The frequency tolerance for an Ethernet Platform LAN Connect device is dictated by the IEEE 802.3 specification as ±50 parts per million (ppm). This measurement is referenced to a standard temperature of 25 °C. Intel recommends a frequency tolerance of ±30 ppm to ensure for any frequency variance contributed by the PCB.

13.21.7 Temperature Stability and Environmental Requirements

Temperature stability is a standard measure of how the oscillation frequency varies over the full operational temperature range (and beyond). Several optional temperature ranges are currently available, including -40 °C to +85 °C for industrial environments. Some vendors separate operating temperatures from temperature stability. Manufacturers may also list temperature stability as 50 ppm in their data sheets.

Note: Crystals also carry other specifications for storage temperature, shock resistance, and reflow solder conditions. Crystal vendors should be consulted early in the design cycle to discuss its application and environmental requirements.

13.21.8 Calibration Mode

The terms “series-resonant” and “parallel-resonant” are often used to describe crystal oscillator circuits. Specifying parallel mode is critical to determining how the crystal frequency is calibrated at the factory.

A crystal specified and tested as series resonant oscillates without problem in a parallel-resonant circuit, but the frequency is higher than nominal by several hundred parts per million. The purpose of adding load capacitors to a crystal oscillator circuit is to establish resonance at a frequency higher than the crystal’s inherent series resonant frequency.

Figure 13-20 illustrates a simplified schematic of the internal oscillator circuit. Pin X1 and X2 refers to XTAL_IN and XTAL_OUT in the Ethernet device, respectively. The crystal and the capacitors form a feedback element for the internal inverting amplifier. This combination is called parallel-resonant, because it has positive reactance at the selected frequency. In other words, the crystal behaves like an inductor in a parallel LC circuit. Oscillators with piezoelectric feedback elements are also known as “Pierce” oscillators.

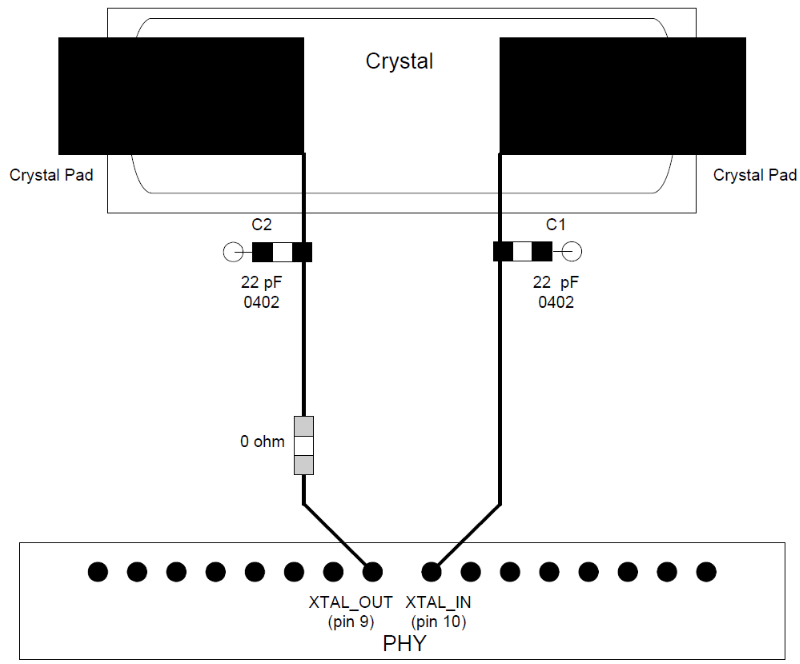


Figure 13-20 Thermal Oscillator Circuit

13.21.9 Load Capacitance

The formula for crystal load capacitance is as follows:

$$C_L = \frac{(C1 \cdot C2)}{(C1 + C2)} + C_{stray}$$

where C1 = C2 = 22 pF (as suggested in most Intel reference designs), and C_{stray} = allowance for additional capacitance in pads, traces and the chip carrier within the Ethernet device package and C_damp.

13.21.10 Shunt Capacitance

The shunt capacitance parameter is relatively unimportant compared to load capacitance. Shunt capacitance represents the effect of the crystal's mechanical holder and contacts. The shunt capacitance should be a maximum of 6 pF.

13.21.11 Equivalent Series Resistance

Equivalent Series Resistance (ESR) is the real component of the crystal's impedance at the calibration frequency, which the inverting amplifier's loop gain must overcome. ESR varies inversely with frequency for a given crystal family. The lower the ESR, the faster the crystal starts up. Crystals with an ESR value of 50 Ω or better should be used.

13.21.12 Drive Level

Drive level refers to power dissipation in use. The allowable drive level for a Surface Mounted Technology (SMT) crystal is less than its through-hole counterpart. This is due to the fact that surface mount crystals are typically made from narrow, rectangular AT strips, rather than circular AT quartz blanks.

When selecting a crystal, board designers must ensure that the crystal specification meets at least the drive level specified. For example, if the crystal drive level specification states that the drive level is 200 μW maximum, then the crystal drive level must be at least 200 μW. So, a 500 μW crystal is sufficient, but a 100 μW crystal is not.

13.21.13 Aging

Aging is a permanent change in frequency (and resistance) occurring over time. This parameter is most important in its first year because new crystals age faster than old crystals. Crystals with a maximum value of ±5 ppm per year aging should be used.

13.21.14 Reference Crystal

The normal tolerances of the discrete crystal components can contribute to small frequency offsets with respect to the target center frequency. To minimize the risk of tolerance-caused frequency offsets causing a small percentage of production line units to be outside of the acceptable frequency range, it is important to account for those shifts while empirically determining the proper values for the discrete loading capacitors, C1 and C2.

Even with a perfect support circuit, most crystals will oscillate slightly higher or lower than the exact center of the target frequency. Therefore, frequency measurements, which determine the correct value for C1 and C2, should be performed with an ideal reference crystal. When the capacitive load is exactly equal to the crystal's load rating, an ideal reference crystal will be perfectly centered at the desired target frequency.

13.21.14.1 Reference Crystal Selection

There are several methods available for choosing the appropriate reference crystal:

- If a Saunders and Associates (S&A) crystal network analyzer is available, then discrete crystal components can be tested until one is found with zero or nearly zero ppm deviation (with the appropriate capacitive load). A crystal with zero or near zero ppm deviation will be a good reference crystal to use in subsequent frequency tests to determine the best values for C1 and C2.
- If a crystal analyzer is not available, then the selection of a reference crystal can be done by measuring a statistically valid sample population of crystals, which has units from multiple lots and approved vendors. The crystal, which has an oscillation frequency closest to the center of the distribution, should be the reference crystal used during testing to determine the best values for C1 and C2.
- It may also be possible to ask the approved crystal vendors or manufacturers to provide a reference crystal with zero or nearly zero deviation from the specified frequency when it has the specified C_{Load} capacitance.

When choosing a crystal, customers must keep in mind that to comply with IEEE specifications for 10/100 Mb/s operation and 10/100/1000 Mb/s operation if applicable, the transmitter reference frequency must be precise within ±50 ppm. Intel recommends customers use a transmitter reference frequency that is accurate to within ±30 ppm to account for variations in crystal accuracy due to crystal manufacturing tolerance.

13.21.14.2 Circuit Board

Since the dielectric layers of the circuit board are allowed some reasonable variation in thickness, the stray capacitance from the printed board (to the crystal circuit) will also vary. If the thickness tolerance for the outer layers of dielectric are controlled within ±15% of nominal, then the circuit board should not cause more than ±2 pF variation to the stray capacitance at the crystal. When tuning crystal frequency, it is recommended that at least three circuit boards are tested for frequency. These boards should be from different production lots of bare circuit boards.

Alternatively, a larger sample population of circuit boards can be used. A larger population will increase the probability of obtaining the full range of possible variations in dielectric thickness and the full range of variation in stray capacitance.

Next, the exact same crystal and discrete load capacitors (C1 and C2) must be soldered onto each board, and the LAN reference frequency should be measured on each circuit board.

The circuit board, which has a LAN reference frequency closest to the center of the frequency distribution, should be used while performing the frequency measurements to select the appropriate value for C1 and C2.

13.21.14.3 Temperature Changes

Temperature changes can cause the crystal frequency to shift. Therefore, frequency measurements should be done in the final system chassis across the system’s rated operating temperature range.

13.21.15 Oscillator Support

The PHY clock input circuit is optimized for use with an external crystal. However, an oscillator can also be used in place of the crystal with the proper design considerations (refer to the PHY Datasheet for detailed clock oscillator specifications):

- The clock oscillator has an internal voltage regulator to isolate it from the external noise of other circuits to minimize jitter. If an external clock is used, this imposes a maximum input clock amplitude. For example, if a 3.3 V DC oscillator is used, its output signal should be attenuated to a maximum value with a resistive divider circuit.
- The input capacitance introduced by the PHY (approximately 11 to 13 pF) is greater than the capacitance specified by a typical oscillator (approximately 15 pF).
- The input clock jitter from the oscillator can impact the PHY clock and its performance.

Note: The power consumption of additional circuitry equals about 1.5 mW.

Table 13-15 lists oscillators that can be used with the PHY. Note that no particular oscillator is recommended.

Table 13-15 Oscillator Manufacturers and Part Numbers

Manufacturer	Part Number	Notes
TXC Corporation - USA	8W25080004	2.5 x 2.0 x 0.8mm.
TXC Corporation - USA	7X25080001	3.2 x 2.5 x 1.0 mm.

13.21.16 Oscillator Placement and Layout Recommendations

Oscillator clock sources should not be placed near I/O ports or board edges. Radiation from these devices can be coupled into the I/O ports and radiate beyond the system chassis. Oscillators should also be kept away from the Ethernet magnetics module to prevent interference.

The oscillator must have it's own decoupling capacitors and they must be placed within 0.25 inches. If a power trace is used (not power plane), the trace from the capacitor to the oscillator must not exceed 0.25 inches in length. The decoupling capacitors help to improve the oscillator stability. The oscillator clock trace should be less than two inches from the PHY. If it is greater than 2 inches, then verify the signal quality, jitter, and clock frequency measurements at the PHY.

The clock lines should also target 5 Ω ±15% and should have 10 Ω series back termination placed close to the series oscillator. To help reduce EMI, the clock lines must be a distance of at least five times the height of the thinnest adjacent dielectric layer away from other digital traces (especially reset signals), I/O ports, the board edge, transformers and differential pairs.

The clock lines must not cross any plane cuts on adjacent power or ground reference layers unless there are decoupling capacitors or connecting vias near the transition. The clock lines should not cross or run in parallel with any trace (100 MHz signal or higher) on an adjacent layer.

There should be a ferrite bead within 250 mils of the oscillator power pin and there must be a 1 μF or greater capacitor within 250 mils of the oscillator, connected to the power trace between the oscillator input and ferrite bead. With a ferrite bead on the power trace for the oscillator, there should be a power pour (or fat trace) to supply power to the oscillator.

Note: For the latest PHY schematic connection recommendations, refer to the *Intel® I219 GbE PHY Reference Schematic* and the *Intel® I219 GbE PHY Schematic and Layout Checklist*, available through your Intel representative.

13.22 Troubleshooting Common Physical Layout Issues

The following lists common physical layer design and layout mistakes in LAN on Motherboard (LOM) designs.

1. Lack of symmetry between the two traces within a differential pair. Asymmetry can create common-mode noise and distort the waveforms. For each component and via that one trace encounters, the other trace should encounter the same component or a via at the same distance from the Ethernet silicon.
2. Unequal length of the two traces within a differential pair. Inequalities create common-mode noise and will distort the transmit or receive waveforms.
3. Excessive distance between the Ethernet silicon and the magnetics. Long traces on FR4 fiberglass epoxy substrate will attenuate the analog signals. In addition, any impedance mismatch in the traces will be aggravated if they are longer than the four-inch guideline.
4. Routing any other trace parallel to and close to one of the differential traces. Crosstalk getting onto the receive channel will cause degraded long cable BER. Crosstalk getting onto the transmit channel can cause excessive EMI emissions and can cause poor transmit BER on long cables. At a minimum, for stripline other signals should be kept at least 6x the height of the thinnest adjacent dielectric layer. For microsrip it is 7x. The only possible exceptions are in the vicinities where the traces enter or exit the magnetics, the RJ-45 connector, and the Ethernet silicon.
5. Using a low-quality magnetics module.
6. Reusing an out-of-date physical layer schematic in a Ethernet silicon design. The terminations and decoupling can be different from one PHY to another.
7. Incorrect differential trace impedances. It is important to have about a 100-Ω impedance between the two traces within a differential pair. This becomes even more important as the differential traces become longer. To calculate differential impedance, many impedance calculators only multiply the single-ended impedance by two. This does not take into account edge-to-edge capacitive coupling between the two traces. When the two traces within a differential pair are kept close to each other, the edge coupling can lower the effective differential impedance by 5 Ω to 20 Ω.. Short traces will have fewer problems if the differential impedance is slightly off target.

13.23 Power Delivery

The I219 requires a 3.3 V power rail and a 0.93 V (Core) power rail. The internal 3.3 V power rail is brought out for decoupling. Figure 2-2 shows a typical power delivery configuration that can be implemented. However, power delivery can be customized based on a specific OEM. In general planes should be used to deliver 3.3 Vdc and the Core voltage. Not using planes can cause resistive voltage drop and/or inductive voltage drop (due to transient or static currents). Some of the symptoms of these voltage drops can include higher EMI, radiated immunity, radiated emissions, IEEE conformance issues, and register corruption.

Decoupling capacitors (0.1 μF and smaller) should be placed within 250 mils of the LAN device. They also should be distributed around the PHY and some should be in close proximity to the power pins.

The bulk capacitors (1.0 μF or greater) should be placed within 1 inch if using a trace (50 mils wide or wider) or within 1.5 inches if using a plane.

The Core power rail for the I219 uses the integrated SVR (iSVR). When laying out the circuit the inductor must be placed within 0.5" of the input pin to the PHY and connected with a trace wider than or equal to 20 mil wide. (See the reference schematic for further details regarding the Core power rail.)

While Intel does not endorse vendors or specific components, design compatibility has been verified for the connectors in Table 13-16.

Table 13-16 Inductors and Manufacturers

Manufacturer	Part Number	Notes
Taiyo Yuden*	NRS2012T-4R7MGJ	2.0 x 2.0 x 1.2 mm
TDK*	VLS2012ET-4R7M	2.0 x 2.0 x 1.2 mm
muRata*	LQH32PN4R7NN0	3.2 x 2.5 x 1.55 mm
muRata	LQH32CN4R7M53	3.2 x 2.5 x 1.55 mm

Note: For latest PHY schematic connection recommendations, refer to the *Intel® I219 GbE PHY Reference Schematic* or contact your Intel Field Service Representative.

13.24 I219 Power Sequencing

The Intel® Ethernet Controller I219 does not require any power sequencing between the 3.3 V and Core power rails. See the reference schematic for details.